

## A Layout Control System for Model Railroads

Helmut Fieres December 10, 2024

## Contents

A	List	ings test	T
	A.1	CDC Lib	1
	A.2	LCS Runtime Lib	21
	A.3	Base Station	103
	A.4	Block Controller	158
В	Test	${ m ts}$	181
	B.1	Schematics	181
		B.1.1 part 1	181
		B.1.2 part 2	181
		B.1.3 part 3	182
	B.2	Lists	183
		B.2.1 A simple list	183
		B.2.2 An instruction word layout	183
	В.3	Protocol boxes	183
	B.4	Split rectangle	184
	B.5	Using tikzstyle	184

### CONTENTS

# A Listings test

### A.1 CDC Lib

```
//-----
       // LCS - Controller Dependent Code - Include file
       // The controller dependent code layer concentrates all processor dependent code into one library. The idea
          is twofold. First, there needs to be a way to isolate the controller specific hardware from the LCS runtime Library as well as the extension module firmware. The Raspberry PI Pico offers a C++ SDK with a set of libraries to invoke the desired function rather than access to registers. The Pico also offers a great flexibility of pin assignment for the hardware IO functions. Second, within the hardware IO boundaries of
10
           the controller family the individual hardware pin assignment used may vary from board to board design. Nevertheless, the Extension Connector layout and basic functions available should be the same for all controllers used. For the upper software layers, the CDC library offers a structured way to describe
       ^{\prime\prime} the possible pins assignments.
14
           Note that this layer is not a generic HW abstraction. The layer is very specific to the LCS controller boards described in the book. Nevertheless, some pins can vary, depending on the board version. Currently, only the Raspberry PI Pico Board is supported.
17
18
19
21
22
           LCS - Controller Dependent Code - Include file
23
           Copyright (C) 2022 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
       // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
25
27
       // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
29
30
31
           for more details
33
       /// You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
           http://www.gnu.org/licenses
35
           GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
37
       #ifndef LcsCdcLib h
39
       #define LcsCdcLib_h
41
42
43
       // Include files.
45
      #include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <cstring>
46
47
50
51
       // All definitions and functions are in the CDC name space.
54
       namespace CDC {
55
56
      // Error status codes. The errors are used when setting up the Hal library. During operation, all routines // validate the input for correctness. If they are not correct, the call is simply not performed and an // error is returned.
58
60
         ' ??? clean up a little ... what is really needed ?
62
63
       enum CdcStatus : uint8_t {
64
                                            = 0,
             INIT PENDING
66
                                           = 1.
             NOT_SUPPORTED
                                          = 2,
68
            NOT IMPLEMENTED
70
             MEM SIZE ERR
                                            = 10.
72
             READY LED PIN ERR
                                          = 12.
             ACTIVE_LED_PIN_ERR = 13,
BUTTON_PIN_ERR = 14,
75
76
             PFAIL_PIN_ERR
EXT_INT_PIN_ERR
                                            = 15,
= 16,
                                            = 17,
             DIO_PIN_ERR
                                            = 18.
78
             ADC PIN ERR
                                            = 19
80
81
             UART_PORT_ERR
                                           = 20,
                                            = 21,
             UART_CONFIG_ERR
83
84
             UART_WRITE_ERR
                                            = 22.
                                            = 23,
             UAT_READ_ERR
85
                                            = 25.
                                           = 26,
             SPI_CONFIG_ERR
SPI_WRITE_ERR
87
                                            = 27,
88
89
             SPI READ ERR
                                            = 28
91
             T2C PORT ERR
                                           = 30.
                                            = 31,
             I2C_CONFIG_ERR
             I2C_WRITE_ERR
I2C_READ_ERR
93
                                            = 32,
95
      };
97
```

```
// Controller pin related definitions. A pin can be valid, undefined or illegal. An undefined pin for a pin
         // field in the configuration structure indicates that the pin has not been used by the firmware // implementation but is a pin that the particular controller would support. An illegal pin means that the // pin is not offered by this controller and cannot be assigned at all.
100
101
104
         const uint8_t UNDEFINED_PIN = 255;
const uint8 t ILLEGAL PIN = 254;
105
106
107
108
         // The controller families. Currently, there is only the Raspberry PI Pico models.
111
112
         enum ControllerFamily : uint8_t {
               CF_UNDEFINED = 0,
114
              CF_RP_PICO
         }:
116
118
         ^{\prime\prime} // DIO pin related definitions. A digital pin can be an input pin, with or without pull-up, or an output // pin. DIO pins can also be associated with an interrupt handler. The handler itself is mapped to an edge
120
         // pin.
123
         enum dioMode : uint8_t {
124
125
                                         = 0,
126
127
                OUT
               IN_PULLUP
128
        };
129
130
         // GPIO interrupts are detected as level change or edge changes.
132
133
135
         enum intEventTyp : uint8_t {
136
137
                EVT_NONE
                EVT_LOW
EVT_HIGH
EVT_FALL
                                  = 1,
= 2,
139
                                    = 3,
140
141
                EVT_RISE
                EVT_CHANGE = 5
143
        ጉ:
145
            The UART modes. There are two implementations. The PICO offers two hardware UARTS. We use them with 8
147
         // bits with a parity bit. The second type UART is a software implementation based on the PICO PIO blocks.
149
151
                UART_MODE_UNDEFINED = 0,
                UART_MODE_8N1 = 1,
UART_MODE_8N1_PIO = 2
153
         };
155
156
157
         // Callback functions signatures.
159
160
         extern "C" {
161
162
                typedef void ( *TimerCallback ) ( uint32_t timerVal );
typedef void ( *GpioCallback ) ( uint8_t pin, uint8_t event );
163
164
         }
165
166
167
         ^{\prime\prime} // CDC features a data structure that records all HW specific pins and flags. The values are set by the // initialization code in a project and are validated. All modules in a project will then just use the
168
169
        // initialization code in a project and are validated. All modules in a project will then just use the // data structure fields using the data for calls to the Hal layer. For example, an application that // uses DIO_PIN_0 and DIO_PIN_1 will set the HW pin numbers of the controller / board combination used // in a config data structure "cfg". A call to write a value to the DIO pin, will then just use // "cfg.DIO_PIN_1" as argument in the "writeDio" call. The "writeDio" call itself will not check the // value of the configured DIO pin, all it will do is to ensure that it is not UNDEFINED. Note that the // structure has more pins defined that a potential controller may have. If so, these fields are set to // UNDEFINED. The structure is the superset of all possible HW items to configure.
174
176
         // In a later runtime version, we may put this structure as constant data into the non-volatile chip on // the board. It will then just be read from there.
178
180
         struct CdcConfigDesc {
182
               uint8_t CFG_STATUS;
184
185
                                 PFAIL_PIN;
EXT_INT_PIN;
READY_LED_PIN;
186
                uint8_t
188
                uint8 t
189
190
                uint8_t
192
                uint8 t
                                  DIO PIN 1:
193
                                  DIO_PIN_2;
                                  DIO_PIN_3;
                uint8_t
195
                uint8_t
                                  DIO_PIN_4;
196
                uint8_t
                                  DIO_PIN_5;
                uint8_t DIO_PIN_6;
```

```
uint8_t
                          DIO_PIN_7;
199
            uint8_t
uint8_t
                          DIO_PIN_8;
DIO_PIN_9;
201
            uint8 t
                          DIO PIN 10:
                          DIO_PIN_11;
203
            uint8_t
                          DIO_PIN_12;
            uint8_t
                          DIO_PIN_13;
205
            uint8 t
                          DIO PIN 14
                          DIO_PIN_15
            uint8_t
207
            uint8_t
uint8_t
                          ADC_PIN_1;
ADC_PIN_2;
209
211
            uint8 t
                          ADC PIN 3:
            uint8 t
                          PWM PTN 0:
213
                          PWM_PIN_1;
PWM_PIN_2;
215
            uint8 t
                          PWM_PIN_3;
            uint8_t
217
            // ??? do we need more for quad controller ?
219
                          UART_RX_PIN_0;
                         UART TX PIN 0:
221
            uint8 t
222
            uint8_t
223
224
                          UART_TX_PIN_1;
225
226
                          UART_RX_PIN_2;
                          UART TX PIN 2:
227
            uint8 t
228
229
            uint8_t
                          UART_RX_PIN_3;
230
231
232
            uint8_t
                          SPI_MOSI_PIN_0;
                          SPI_MISO_PIN_O:
            uint8_t
234
            uint8 t
                          SPI SCLK PIN 0:
236
            uint8_t
                          SPI_MOSI_PIN_1;
            uint8_t
                          SPI_MISO_PIN_1;
238
            nint8 t
                          SPT SCLK PIN 1:
                          NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN;
NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN;
NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT;
240
            uint8 t
242
            uint8_t
244
            nint8 t
                          EXT_12C_SDA_PIN;
EXT_12C_ADR_ROOT;
246
            uint8 t
           uint32_t NODE_NVM_SIZE;
uint32_t EXT_NVM_SIZE;
248
250
251
                          CAN_BUS_CTRL_MODE;
            uint8_t CAN_BUS_RX_PIN;
uint8_t CAN_BUS_TX_PIN;
uint32_t CAN_BUS_DEF_ID;
252
254
255
      }:
256
           The routines that make up the hardware abstraction layer. The routines expect hardware pin numbers.
258
       // To recap, the CDC layer offers a set of reserved resource names, such as "DIO_PIN_0", which describes 
// the resource containing the hardware pin and some flags. The configuration routines in this layer will use 
// these pins and other data stored to configure the hardware. Under the defined resource name name all
259
260
261
       // upper layers refer to the hardware using the to the configured IO capabilities.
262
263
       // Complex resources, such as the UART or SPI interface, have more than one HW pin they will use. In this
264
265
       // case one of the HW pins, see the function documentation, will serve as the handle to the resource.
266
267
268
269
       // The console IO functions. We will provide a serial IO via the USB connector of the PICO. The files
271
       ^{\prime\prime} need to be linked with the "tinyUSB" library and the cmake file needs to set the option. Then we can ^{\prime\prime} use scanf and printf and so on. In addition, we need function that just attempts to read a character
272
273
       // and returns immediately when there is none.
275
      vint8_t configureConsoleIO();
bool isConsoleConnected();
char getConsoleChar( uint32_t timeoutVal = 0 );
277
279
       // CDC setup and configuration routines. The idea is to help the library write with a default configuration
281
       // structure. All pins HW that are fixed in their location will be set. A libra // that default structure and set the values necessary for the particular case.
                                                                                                           A library programmer will just get
283
284
285
      CdcConfigDesc getConfigDefault();
CdcConfigDesc *getConfigActual();
void printConfigInfo( CdcConfigDesc *ci );
void setDebugLevel( uint8_t level = 0 );
287
288
289
       uint8 t
                            init( CdcConfigDesc *ci ):
291
                            fatalError( uint8_t n );
fatalErrorMsg( char *str, uint8_t n, uint8_t rStat );
292
       void
294
       // General controller routines.
```

#### APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
uint16_t
                              getFamily();
       uint32_t
uint32_t
                              getVersion();
getChipMemSize();
300
302
        uint32_t
                              getChipNvmSize();
                              getCpuFrequency();
        uint32_t
304
        uint32 t
                              getMillis();
                             getHills( );
getMicros( );
sleepMillis( uint32_t val );
sleepMicros( uint32_t val );
305
        uint32_t
306
308
310
        // The LCS runtime needs to build a unique ID for the node.
312
        uint32_t createUid();
314
316
        // Timer management routines.
318
       void
void
void
uint32_t
void
                              onTimerEvent( TimerCallback functionId );
                             startRepeatingTimer( uint32_t val );
setRepeatingTimerLimit( uint32_t val );
getRepeatingTimerLimit( );
stopRepeatingTimer( );
320
321
322
324
325
        // Analog input routines.
326
327
328
                       configureAdc( uint8_t adcPin );
getAdcRefVoltage( );
getAdcDigitRange( );
readAdc( uint8_t adcPin );
       uint8_t
uint16_t
329
330
       uint16_t
uint16_t
331
332
333
334
335
        // Digital Input/Output routines.
337
       void configureDio( uint8_t dioPin, uint8_t Mode = IN );
void registerDioCallback( uint8_t dioPin, uint8_t event, CDC::GpioCallback func );
void unregisterDioCallback( uint8_t dioPin );
338
339
                             unregisterDocarlack( uints_t dioPin );
readDio( uints_t dioPin );
writeDio( uints_t dioPin , bool val );
toggleDio( uints_t dioPin );
readDioMask( uint32_t dioMask );
writeDioMask( uint32_t dioMask, uint32_t dioVal );
writeDioPair( uints_t dioPin1, bool val1, uints_t dioPin2, bool val2 );
341
        bool
        uint8_t
343
        nint8 t
        uint32_t
345
        uint8 t
347
349
        // PWM output routines.
                   351
353
354
                                                           inverted
355
357
358
                          writePwm( uint8_t pwmPin, uint8_t dutyCycle );
359
360
        // Serial IO routines.
361
362
363
        uint8_t
                             configureUart( uint8_t rxPin, uint8_t txPin, uint32_t baudRate, UartMode mode );
startUartRead( uint8_t rxPin );
364
365
        uint8_t
                             stopUartRead( uint8_t rxPin );
getUartBuffer( uint8_t rxPin, uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen );
366
        uint8 t
367
        uint8_t
368
369
370
        // I2C management routines.
371
372
                             configureI2C( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t sdaPin, uint32_t baudRate = 100 * 1000 );
        uint8_t
                             i2cWrite( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint8_t *buf, uint16_t len, bool stopBit = false );
i2cRead( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint8_t *buf, uint16_t len, bool stopBit = false );
374
        uint8_t
        uint8_t
376
378
        // SPI management routines.
380
                              configureSPI( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t mosiPin, uint8_t misoPin, uint32_t baudRate = 10 * 1000 * 1000 );
                             spiBeginTransaction( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t csPin );

spiEndTransaction( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t csPin );

spiEndTransaction( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t csPin );

spiRead( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );

spiWrite( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );
382
        uint8_t
383
384
        uint8_t
386
387
       };
388
```

```
//-----
        // LCS - Controller dependent code Layer - Raspberry PI Pico Implementation
        // This source file contains the the RP2040 controller family hardware library code. The idea of this library // is to shield the actual hardware of processor and board implementation from the upper layers but still keep
        // ins solute life contains the the MIZDAY Controller lamily mandware ribbary code. The idea of this intolary if it to shield the actual hardware of processor and board implementation from the upper layers but still keep // the flexibility and performance of the underlying hardware. The library works with the concept of HW pins, // which are identifiers for an HW entity. This is easy for a GPIO pin, where the mapping is directly one to // one. For more complex HW entries such as the IZC or UART hardware, one pin is selected as the identifier to
10
        // that entity. For each complex entity an instance variable is maintained where all the relevant data is kept
        // A historic note. The original LCS code was written for Atmega and Pico. With the complete shift to PICO, 
// the CDC library just serves as a simple interface to the PICO functions. One day, we may see more different 
// controllers and controller families. The idea is that the LCS runtime is shielded from them.
13
14
17
18
        /// LCS - Controller Dependent Code - Raspberry PI Pico Implementation // Copyright (C) 2022 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
19
21
        // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
23
25
        // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the 
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License 
// for more details.
27
29
        .// You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
              http://www.gnu.org/licenses
33
              GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
35
        #include <stdio.h>
37
        #include <stdint.h>
        #include <inttypes.h>
39
        #include "pico/stdlib.h"
#include "pico/stdio.h"
#include "tusb_config.h"
#include "hardware/regs/usb.h"
41
43
        #include "hardware/regs/rosc.h"
#include "hardware/regs/addressmap.h"
        #include "hardware/regs/addr
#include "hardware/clocks.h"
#include "hardware/gpio.h"
#include "hardware/adc.h"
#include "hardware/pwm.h"
46
47
        #include "hardware/uart.h"
#include "hardware/i2c.h"
50
51
        #include "hardware/spi.h"
54
        #include "LcsCdcLib.h"
55
56
        // Local name space. This file has two sections. The first is this local name space with all internal // variables and routines local to the file. The second part contains the exported routines to be called by // the core library and the firmware designers that need access to the underlying HW portion managed by this
58
59
60
        // lowest layer
62
63
        namespace {
64
        using namespace CDC;
66
        /// "CDC_DEBUG" is the local define for printing debug information. In contrast to the rest of the debugging
// and tracing of LCS libraries and programs, this library will have to be recompiled to enable debugging.
68
72
        #define CDC DEBUG 1
        ...
// Debug and Trace support. Instead of conditional compilation, we will print debug messages based on the
// setting of the debug level.
75
76
78
        uint8 t debugLevel = 0:
80
        // The CDC Library version data.
81
82
83
84
        const uint8_t CDC_LIB_MAJOR_VERSION = 1;
const uint8_t CDC_LIB_MINOR_VERSION = 0;
85
87
        // Valid pin mapping for the Raspberry PI Pico board. We construct a set of bitmask for the pin numbers.
// Pin Numbers range from 0 to 28. The bitmasks specify wether a pin can be assigned to the hardware type
// purpose. During configuration of a CDC function, the pins are checked against these bitmasks. All pins
// can be used as GPIO pins or PWM pins. All other hardware functions are bound to dedicated pins. Note
// that we do not check for assigning a pin to several different hardware functions. All we check is that
88
89
91
              the pin can be used for the desired purpose. A check performed by the CDC library routines is simply
93
              done through:
95
                   if (( 1 << pin ) & VALID_xxx )
97
```

```
const uint8_t MAX_PIN_NUM = 28;
100
101
      104
      106
107
108
      110
      112
114
      const uint32_t VALID_UART_0_TX_PINS = ( 1 << 0 ) | ( 1 << 12 ) | ( 1 << 16 );
const uint32_t VALID_UART_0_RX_PINS = ( 1 << 1 ) | ( 1 << 13 ) | ( 1 << 17 );</pre>
116
      const uint32_t VALID_UART_1_TX_PINS = ( 1 << 4 ) | ( 1 << 8
const uint32_t VALID_UART_1_RX_PINS = ( 1 << 5 ) | ( 1 << 9</pre>
118
120
      const uint32_t VALID_SPI_0_SCK_PINS = ( 1 << 2 ) | ( 1 << 6
const uint32_t VALID_SPI_0_TX_PINS = ( 1 << 3 ) | ( 1 << 7
const uint32_t VALID_SPI_0_RX_PINS = ( 1 << 0 ) | ( 1 << 4</pre>
123
124
      const uint32_t VALID_SPI_1_SCK_PINS = ( 1 << 10 ) | ( 1 << 14 );
const uint32_t VALID_SPI_1_TX_PINS = ( 1 << 11 ) | ( 1 << 15 );
const uint32_t VALID_SPI_1_RX_PINS = ( 1 << 8 ) | ( 1 << 12 );</pre>
126
127
128
      const uint32_t VALID_I2C_0_PINS
const uint32_t VALID_I2C_1_PINS
                                                    = VALID_I2C_O_SDA_PINS | VALID_I2C_O_SCL_PINS;
= VALID_I2C_1_SDA_PINS | VALID_I2C_1_SCL_PINS;
129
130
      const uint32_t VALID_UART_0_PINS
const uint32_t VALID_UART_1_PINS
                                                    = VALID_UART_0_TX_PINS | VALID_UART_0_RX_PINS;
= VALID_UART_1_TX_PINS | VALID_UART_1_RX_PINS;
132
133
      const uint32_t VALID_SPI_0_PINS
const uint32_t VALID_SPI_1_PINS
                                                    = VALID_SPI_0_SCK_PINS | VALID_SPI_0_TX_PINS | VALID_SPI_0_RX_PINS;
= VALID_SPI_1_SCK_PINS | VALID_SPI_1_TX_PINS | VALID_SPI_1_RX_PINS;
135
137
139
      // Characteristics of the Raspberry Pi Pico and some key constants for the CDC library.
140
141
      const uint16_t CONTROLLER_FAMILY = CDC::CF_RP_PICO;
143
      const uint32_t CHIP_MEM_SIZE
const uint32_t CHIP_NVM_SIZE
                                                            = 264 * 1024;
145
      const uint16_t ADC_DIGIT_RANGE = 1024;
const uint16_t ADC_REF_VOLTAGE_MILLI_VOLT = 3300;
147
      const uint8 t MAX UART BUF SIZE
149
      const uint32_t I2C_FREQUENCY
const uint32_t I2C_TIME_OUT_IN_MS
151
                                                            = 100 * 1000;
153
      const uint32_t SPI_FREQUENCY
                                                            = 10000000L;
155
      const uint16_t MAX_CPU_CORE const uint16_t MAX_INT_PIN
156
157
159
160
      ^{\prime\prime} A timer instance. We currently support inly one HW timer.
161
162
      struct TimerInst {
163
164
           165
166
168
      };
169
170
      //
// An ADC instance. The PICO supports up to three ADC inputs. When we use such an input, the corresponding
// instance data is kept in this structure. We also keep the PICO ADC number, so we can select the correct
172
173
      // instance.
174
176
      struct AdcInst {
           bool configured = false;
uint8_t adcPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
uint8_t adcNum = 0;
178
180
182
      ^{\prime\prime} A PWM output instance. GPIO pins can also be used as PWM output pins. The PWM output related data is ^{\prime\prime} kept in this instance.
184
185
186
188
      struct PwmInst {
189
           bool configured = false;
uint8_t pwmPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
uint32_t wrap = 0;
190
192
193
          // ??? what else to keep around ?
      };
195
      //-----
```

```
// A UART instance. UARTS are used to read in a serial stream from the RailCom detectors. There can be two
199
        // hardware based UART instances, or up to four software defined instances. The instance also keeps a small // buffer where the data is read into. We also keep the PICO UART HW instance used.
201
203
        struct UartInst {
                                                            = false;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
205
              hoo1
                                         configured
                                        rxPin
txPin
206
              uint8_t
207
              uint8_t
              uint16_t
                                         baudSetting
                                                              = 0;
                                        dataBits
parityMode
                                                             = 8;
= UART_PARITY_NONE;
209
              uint8_t
              uart_parity_t
                                                              = 1:
211
              uint8_t
                                         stopBits
             uint8 t
213
                                       nartMode
                                                              = 0:
             volatile uint8_t rxBufIndex = 0;
volatile uint8_t rxDataBuf[ MAX_UART_BUF_SIZE ] = { 0 };
215
217
                                        *uartHw
                                                            = nullptr;
       ጉ:
219
221
       ^{\prime\prime} The I2C instance. The PICO features two HW instances of an I2C port. The instance data contains the ^{\prime\prime} assigned GPIO pins, the baud rate and a timeout. We also keep the I2C HW instance used.
222
223
225
226
        struct I2CInst {
227
                              228
229
             uint8_t
             uint8_t
uint32_t
230
                             baudRate
231
232
             uint32_t
234
            i2c inst t *i2cHw
                                                  = nullptr;
       };
235
236
        /// The SPI instance. The PICO features two SPI HW instances. We keep the assigned GPIO pins for the SPI 
// interface as well as the PICO HW instance. Since the SPI protocol explicitly sets the selected HW select 
// pin, we remember that we are in a transaction with perhaps more than one call to the SPI routines.
238
239
240
242
244
                               configured = false;
active = false;
selectPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
              bool
246
              bool
                               mosiPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_FIN,
misoPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
sclkPin = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
248
              uint8 t
250
              uint8_t
251
                               frequency = SPI_FREQUENCY;
252
            spi_inst_t *spiHw
                                               = nullptr;
       }:
254
255
256
       // The interrupt table for the GPIO pin interrupts. The PICO can have only one interrupt handler. We will // allocate a table where a handler can be set for each pin. When an interrupt comes in and there is a
258
259
        // handler configured, it will be called.
260
261
       struct GpioIsrTable {
262
263
                                          numOfHandlers = 0;
gpioIsrTable[ MAX_CPU_CORE ][ MAX_INT_PIN + 1 ];
264
              uint16_t
265
             {\tt CDC}:: {\tt GpioCallback}
266
267
268
       // Local variables. We maintain an instance variable for each of the possible HW entities, such as an I2C // interface or a UART. Note that not all are used at the same time. The instance variables map from the // simple pin numbers to the PICO structures and whatever else we need to remember for this entity.
269
271
272
273
       CDC::CdcConfigDesc
                                                cfg;
                                                  timerCallback = nullptr;
cdcIntHandlers;
       CDC::TimerCallback
GpioIsrTable
275
       repeating_timer_t
AdcInst
277
                                                  timerData:
279
       AdcInst
                                                  CdcAdc1:
281
       AdcInst
                                                  CdcAdc3:
                                                  CdcI2CO;
283
       I2CInst
                                                  CdcI2C1;
284
        SPIInst
                                                  CdcSPI0;
285
       SPIInst
                                                  CdcSPI1:
                                                  CdcUart0;
287
       UartInst
                                                  CdcUart1:
288
        UartInst
                                                  CdcUart2
289
       UartInst
                                                  CdcUart3;
291
        PwmInst
                                                  CdcPwm1:
       PwmInst
PwmInst
292
                                                  CdcPwm2
                                                  CdcPwm3;
294
       // "validPin" is called to check that a pin is in the correct number range, defined and matches the bitmask
```

```
// for the desired purpose. For example, configuring an I2C port will check that the two GPIO pins are
298
      // indeed routable to the I2C HW block in the PICO.
299
300
301
      bool validPin( uint8_t pin, uint32_t mask ) {
302
           if (pin > MAX_PIN_NUM)
return ((1 << pin ) & mask);
304
305
306
      }
308
      /// When no interrupt is configured for a GPIO pin, we set the table entry to a dummy handler. This way
310
      // we do not have to check for a valid procedure label when we handle an interrupt.
312
      void dummyIsrHandler ( uint8_t pin, uint8_t event ) { }
314
      ^{\prime\prime} Setup the ISR table. The PICO can have only one interrupt handler. When you want a handler per GPIO pin, ^{\prime\prime} the solution is to have a table when you keep the handler on a per pin base.
316
318
      void initIsrTable( ) {
320
321
           for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < MAX_CPU_CORE; i++ ) {</pre>
322
                for ( uint16_t j = 0; j < MAX_INT_PIN; j++ ) {</pre>
324
325
                     cdcIntHandlers.gpioIsrTable[ i ][ j ] = dummyIsrHandler;
326
327
328
          }
      }
329
330
331
          The PICO uses a set of constants to describe the interrupt type. We map our interrupt types to the PICO
332
333
      // GPIO_IRQ_xxx types.
334
335
      uint32_t mapGpioIntEvent( uint8_t event ) {
337
338
           switch ( event ) {
339
341
                case CDC::EVT_HIGH:
case CDC::EVT_FALL:
                                              return( GPIO_IRQ_LEVEL_HIGH );
return( GPIO_IRQ_EDGE_FALL );
                                              return( GPI0_IRQ_EDGE_RISE );
return( GPI0_IRQ_EDGE_RISE | GPI0_IRQ_EDGE_FALL );
343
                case CDC::EVT RISE:
                 case CDC::EVT_CHANGE:
                                  return(0):
345
                default:
      }
347
349
      // The PICO uses a set of constants to describe the interrupt type. We map them to our types.
351
      uint8 t mapPicoGpioEvent( uint32 t event ) {
353
354
355
            switch ( event ) {
                case GPIO_IRQ_LEVEL_LOW: return( CDC::EVT_LOW );
case GPIO_IRQ_LEVEL_HIGH: return( CDC::EVT_HIGH );
case GPIO_IRQ_EDGE_FALL: return( CDC::EVT_FALL );
case GPIO_IRQ_EDGE_RISE: return( CDC::EVT_RISE );
357
358
359
360
                                                  return( 0 );
361
                default:
362
           }
      }
363
364
      /// Global Interrupt handlers. The hardware and low level library will call these handlers, which in turn
// will invoke the respective callback function if configured. The GPIO interrupt handler manages the
366
      // handler for all possible IO pins. The PICO can only have one interrupt routine, so we feature an array // of handlers where a handler for a GPIO pin can be registered. If there is a handler set, we just invoke // it. The other handlers are for the timer and the UART hardware.
368
370
371
372
      void gpioCallback( uint gpioPin, uint32_t event ) {
374
           cdcIntHandlers.gpioIsrTable[ get_core_num( )][ gpioPin] ( gpioPin, mapPicoGpioEvent( event ));
376
378
      bool repeatingTimerAlarm( repeating_timer_t *rt ) {
           if ( timerCallback != nullptr ) timerCallback((uint32_t) ( - timerData.delay_us ));
380
           return ( true );
382
383
      void uartRxCallback() {
384
386
            while ( uart is readable( uart0 )) {
387
                uint8_t ch = uart_getc( uart0 );
if ( CdcUart0.rxBufIndex < MAX_UART_BUF_SIZE ) CdcUart0.rxDataBuf[CdcUart0.rxBufIndex++ ] = ch;</pre>
388
390
391
      }
392
393
      void uartRxCallback1( ) {
       while ( uart_is_readable( uart1 )) {
```

```
397
                   uint8_t ch = uart_getc( uart1 );
if ( CdcUart1.rxBufIndex < MAX_UART_BUF_SIZE ) CdcUart1.rxDataBuf[ CdcUart1.rxBufIndex++ ] = ch;</pre>
399
            }
401
402
       // The default configuration descriptor. The Application program fills in such a structure, which can be 
// seen as the HW pin assignments for the PICO controllers and the particular board on which the application 
// will be deployed. The application will simply use the field names to address the particular PICO HW 
// function. For example, a configuration has mapped DIO_PIN_5 to GPIO pin 12, because that is where the
403
404
405
           particular board has mapped DIO_PIN_5 to the hardware line. The application will just use the DIO_PIN_5 field when talking to that GPIO pin. Whenever the board layout changes, there could be another PICO GPIO pin, but the name "DIO_PIN_5" for the application upper layers does not change.
407
409
           Note that there is a great flexibility what a PICO HW pin can do and hence a lot of our fields are just "UNDEFINED" with no constraints. Nevertheless, there is a function which will do some plausibility checks for such a structure. Also, each configuration routine will do again a check that the GPIO pins used do
411
413
            indeed map to a PICO HW block for the desired purpose.
415
           The configuration structure does not replace the actual configuration calls to make to the CDC library.
           It is just a mapping of reserved names to actual \ensuremath{\mathtt{GPIO}} pins.
417
419
420
       CDC::CdcConfigDesc getConfigDefaultRP2040() {
421
             CDC::CdcConfigDesc tmp;
423
424
             tmp.CFG_STATUS
                                               = CDC::INIT_PENDING;
425
             // \ref{eq:controller} family \ref{eq:controller} // \ref{eq:controller} what other characteristics \ref{eq:controller} ( e.g. mem size \ref{eq:controller} )
426
427
428
             tmp.READY_LED_PIN
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
429
430
             tmp.ACTIVE_LED_PIN
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN
431
432
             tmp.EXT_INT_PIN
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.PFAIL_PIN
433
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
434
             tmp.DIO_PIN_O
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.DIO_PIN_1
tmp.DIO_PIN_2
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
436
437
438
             tmp.DIO_PIN_3
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.DIO_PIN_4
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
440
             tmp.DIO_PIN_5
tmp.DIO_PIN_6
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
             tmp.DIO_PIN_7
tmp.DIO_PIN_8
                                                = CDC:: HNDEFINED PIN:
442
443
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
444
             tmp.DIO_PIN_9
             tmp.DIO_PIN_10
446
             tmp.DIO_PIN_11
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.DIO_PIN_12
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
448
             tmp.DIO_PIN_13
449
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
450
             tmp.DIO_PIN_15
451
             tmp.ADC PIN 0
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
452
453
             tmp.ADC_PIN_1
tmp.ADC_PIN_2
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
454
455
             tmp.ADC_PIN_3
                                                = CDC::ILLEGAL_PIN;
456
             tmp.PWM_PIN_0
tmp.PWM_PIN_1
                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
457
458
459
             tmp.PWM_PIN_2
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
             tmp.PWM_PIN_3
460
461
             tmp.UART_RX_PIN_O
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
462
463
             tmp.UART_TX_PIN_O
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN
464
             tmp.UART_RX_PIN_1
tmp.UART_TX_PIN_1
465
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
466
467
468
             tmp.UART_RX_PIN_2
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
469
             tmp.UART_TX_PIN_2
                                                = CDC ·· UNDEFINED PIN ·
470
             tmp.UART_RX_PIN 3
471
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.UART_TX_PIN_3
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
473
             tmp.SPI_MOSI_PIN_0
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
             tmp.SPI_MISO_PIN_O
tmp.SPI_SCLK_PIN_O
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
475
477
             tmp.SPI_MOSI_PIN_1
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
479
             tmp.SPI MISO PIN 1
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
             tmp.SPI_SCLK_PIN_1
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
481
482
             tmp.NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
483
             tmp.NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN
485
             tmp.EXT I2C SCL PIN
                                                = 17;
186
             tmp.EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN
487
                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
488
             tmp.CAN_BUS_RX_PIN
             tmp.CAN BUS TX PIN
489
490
             return ( tmp );
491
492
493
       //------
```

```
// Validate a configuration structure. This routine will do basic checking of the pin configuration passed.
496
497
      // The PICO is very flexible when it comes to what a pin can do. However, there are still some rules // follow. Also, we have dedicated settings for at least the I2C channels and the CAN bus IO pins.
498
500
      uint8_t validateConfigRP20040( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
501
502
           // ??? a ton of "walidXXX" ?
504
         return ( NO_ERR ); // for now....
506
      }; // namespace
508
510
      ^{\prime\prime} // Bane CDC. All routines and definitions exported are in this name space.
512
      namespace CDC {
514
516
      // For debugging purposes. Instead of conditional compilations, the debug level will enable the printing of
518
      // debug and trace data.
519
520
521
      void setDebugLevel( uint8_t level ) {
522
523
          debugLevel = level;
524
525
526
      /// "getConfigDefault" initializes a configuration structure and sets the pre-assigned values. A typical // sequence for an application start sequence would be to create an initial structure this way and then set
527
528
529
      // the relevant pins and values according to the actual hardware configuration.
530
531
      CdcConfigDesc getConfigDefault() {
532
533
         return ( getConfigDefaultRP2040( ));
534
535
536
537
         "getConfigActual" will return a pointer to the copy we kept when calling the init routine with the config
539
      // structure to use. There is no need for the upper layers to keep the structure used at initialization time
541
      CdcConfigDesc *getConfigActual() {
543
         return ( &cfg );
545
547
      // CDC library setup. The "init" routine will ready the CDC library. The main task is to validate the pins and
      // values for the particular controller capabilities. The init routine can be called more than once without a
549
551
552
553
      uint8_t init( CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
554
           cfg = *ci:
555
556
           initIsrTable();
557
558
           configureConsoleIO( );
559
560
          return ( validateConfigRP20040( ci ));
      }
561
562
563
      // "fatalError" is the error communication method when we cannot get anything to work, except the onboard // LED. The Raspberry Pi PICO has a small Led on the board. We will use this LED to "blink" an error code // There are up to eight codes. The sequence is as follows:
564
565
566
568
             repeat forever:
569
570
            - 1s ON, 0.5s OFF
             - for ( int i = 0; i < n; i++ ) { 0.5s ON; 0.5s OFF; }
572
          The only way to get out of this loop is then to reset the board. Fatal errors are hopefully not many. One obvious one is when we cannot detect the NVM and thus know nothing about the board.
574
576
      void fatalError( uint8_t n ) {
578
           const uint8_t ledPin = 25;
const uint32_t longPulse = 1000;
const uint32_t shortPulse = 250;
580
581
582
           n = n % 8;
584
           gpio_init( ledPin );
gpio_set_dir( ledPin, GPIO_OUT );
585
586
           while ( true ) {
588
589
               sleep_ms( longPulse );
590
591
               for ( int i = 0; i < n; i++ ) {
592
```

```
gpio_put( ledPin, true );
                       sleep_ms( shortPulse );
gpio_put( ledPin, false );
sleep_ms( shortPulse );
595
597
598
599
          }
      }
600
601
602
603
       // "fatalErrorMsg" will result in a fatal error, but we attempt to first write an error message to the
       // console.
605
607
      void fatalErrorMsg( char *str, uint8_t n, uint8_t rStat ) {
            if ( isConsoleConnected( )) printf( "Fatal Error: %d: %s, rStat: %d\n", n, str, rStat );
609
           fatalError( n );
611
613
       // Processor general values required by the low level LCS core library functions.
615
617
      uint16_t getFamily() {
618
           return ( CONTROLLER_FAMILY );
619
621
622
      uint32_t getVersion( ) {
623
624
           return ( CDC_LIB_MAJOR_VERSION << 8 | CDC_LIB_MINOR_VERSION );</pre>
625
626
      uint32_t getChipMemSize( ) {
627
628
          return ( CHIP_MEM_SIZE );
629
630
      }
631
632
      uint32_t getChipNvmSize( ) {
633
634
           return ( CHIP_NVM_SIZE );
635
636
      uint32_t getCpuFrequency() {
638
           return ( clock_get_hz( clk_sys ));
640
642
      uint32_t getMillis() {
           return ( to_ms_since_boot( get_absolute_time( )));
644
646
647
      uint32_t getMicros( ) {
648
           return ( to_us_since_boot( get_absolute_time( )));
650
651
      void sleepMillis( uint32_t val ) {
652
          sleep ms( val ):
654
655
656
657
      void sleepMicros( uint32_t val ) {
658
659
           sleep_us( val );
660
661
662
        /
/ "createUid" is the routine that produces a unique ID for the node. The scheme is still based on a random
/ number. This is the PICO version for creating a random number. Alternatively we could use the unique
663
664
665
       // flash chip ID on the board. TBD ...
666
667
668
      uint32_t createUid() {
669
           uint32_t rVal = 0;
671
           volatile uint32_t *rnd_reg = (uint32_t *) ( ROSC_BASE + ROSC_RANDOMBIT_OFFSET );
672
673
           for ( int k = 0; k < 32; k++ ) {
675
                rVal = rVal << 1;
rVal = rVal + ( 0x00000001 & ( *rnd_reg ));
677
679
            return ( rVal );
      }
681
683
684
          Console IO section. We set up the stdio via the USB connector. As part of the CDC init call, the configure
685
          call should be done rather early, so that we can print out debug messages. In normal LCS node operation there is no USB connected. Detecting a connection helps to decide whether we can report an error or need
          to resort to a fatal error call at startup.
687
688
      //
// There are two basic ways to detect an USB connection. The first is to simply check if there is power on
// the USB port. The PICO features an internal GPIO pin for this purpose. Using this method still does not
// mean that we have someone connected to the USB, but just that there is a cable with power. Well, good
// enough for us. The second method truly detects that there is a USB host connected. This check is provided
689
690
691
```

```
// via the PICO libraries which in turn use the tinyUSB library. However, there could be a timing problem // where the USB stack is not ready and we conclude wrongly that there is no USB connection. For now, let's // rather go with the risk that there is just power on the USB connector.
694
696
697
         .// Finally, there is a routine to get a character for the command interfaces. Since the function just reads
698
         // in a character, optionally with a timeout how long to wait for any inout.
699
700
         // PS: The USB check way would be "return( stdio usb connected( )): " instead of the GPIO check.
701
         uint8 t configureConsoleIO() {
704
                stdio_init_all();
                return( NO_ERR );
706
708
         bool isConsoleConnected() {
                gpio_init( PICO_VBUS_PIN );
710
                gpio_set_dir( PICO_VBUS_PIN, GPIO_IN );
712
               return( gpio_get( PICO_VBUS_PIN ));
        }
714
716
         char getConsoleChar( uint32 t timeoutVal ) {
               int ch = getchar_timeout_us( timeoutVal );
return(( ch == PICO_ERROR_TIMEOUT ) ? 0 : ch );
718
720
721
723
         // Timer section. The CDC library features one generic repeating timer with a microsecond resolution. The
        // Timer section. The CDC library features one generic repeating timer with a microsecond resolution. The // routines start and stop the timer and allow to set a new limit. The PICO offers a high level function that // schedules a repeating timer with the property of measuring the interval also from the start of the // callback invocation. This is exactly what we need to implement the tick interrupt for the DCC signal state // machine. The "setRepeatingTimerLimit" function will adjust the timer limit counter while the timer already // is counting toward a limit. Note that the timer option that already start the next round while the timer // interrupt handler executes is specified by using negative limit values. The timer functionality also // offers two timestamp routines to get the number of milliseconds and number of microseconds since system
724
726
729
730
731
         // start
733
          // ??? would we one day need more than one timer instance ?
734
735
         void startRepeatingTimer( uint32_t val ) {
737
               int64_t limit = val;
add_repeating_timer_us( - limit, repeatingTimerAlarm, nullptr, &timerData );
739
741
         void stopRepeatingTimer() {
                cancel_repeating_timer( &timerData );
743
745
         uint32_t getRepeatingTimerLimit( ) {
747
               return ((uint32_t) ( - timerData.delay_us ));
749
750
751
         void setRepeatingTimerLimit( uint32_t val ) {
                int64_t limit = val;
753
754
755
                timerData.delay_us = ((int64_t) - limit );
756
         void onTimerEvent( CDC::TimerCallback functionId ) {
757
758
              timerCallback = functionId;
759
760
761
762
763
              DIO section. A digital pin is the bread and butter hardware resource and can be an input or output pin. For
             inputs, an internal pull-up resistor can be set. There are a couple of interfaces. First the single pin read, write and toggle. Next are read and write mask routines which work on all IO pins at once. Note that no cross checking is done if the pins are used by other CDC functions. Finally there is a convenience routine which write a pair of data. This is typically used for the H-Bridge control pins, which are set at
764
766
767
768
              the same time
         // A GPIO pin can also have an attached interrupt handler. When we register a handler for a pin, there are // two different PICO lib routines to use. When there is no handler registered so far, we register the // common callback and store the particular GPIO handler in the handler table. Otherwise, we just store the // handler and enable the GPIO pin for interrupts.
770
772
774
         uint8_t configureDio( uint8_t dioPin, uint8_t mode ) {
776
               if ( ! validPin( dioPin, VALID_GPIO_PINS )) return ( DIO_PIN_ERR );
778
               gpio_init( dioPin ):
780
782
               switch ( mode ) {
783
                      case IN: gpio_set_dir( dioPin, false ); break;
case OUT: {
784
786
787
                             gpio_set_dir( dioPin, true );
gpio_set_drive_strength ( dioPin, GPIO_DRIVE_STRENGTH_12MA );
789
                      } break:
790
```

```
case IN_PULLUP: {
793
794
                      gpio_set_dir( dioPin, false );
795
                      gpio_pull_up( dioPin );
797
798
799
               default: gpio_set_dir( dioPin, false );
801
        return ( NO_ERR );
803
      void registerDioCallback( uint8_t dioPin, uint8_t event, CDC::GpioCallback func ) {
805
           if ( dioPin <= MAX TNT PIN ) {
807
                if ( cdcIntHandlers.numOfHandlers == 0 )
    gpio_set_irq_enabled_with_callback( dioPin, mapGpioIntEvent( event ), true, gpioCallback );
else
809
811
                      gpio_set_irq_enabled( dioPin, mapGpioIntEvent( event ), true);
813
                cdcIntHandlers.gpioIsrTable[ get_core_num( ) ][ dioPin ] = func;
cdcIntHandlers.numOfHandlers ++;
815
816
      }
817
      void unregisterDioCallback( uint8_t dioPin ) {
819
820
           if ( dioPin <= MAX_INT_PIN ) {</pre>
821
822
823
                if ( cdcIntHandlers.gpioIsrTable[ get_core_num() ][ dioPin ] != nullptr ) {
824
                      gpio_set_irq_enabled( dioPin, 0, false );
825
                      cdcIntHandlers.gpioIsrTable[ get_core_num( ) ][ dioPin ] = dummyIsrHandler;
cdcIntHandlers.numOfHandlers --;
826
828
829
      }
830
831
      bool readDio( uint8 t dioPin ) {
832
833
834
           return ( gpio_get( dioPin ));
836
837
      uint8_t writeDio( uint8_t dioPin, bool val ) {
838
            gpio_put( dioPin, val );
840
            return ( NO_ERR );
842
      uint8_t toggleDio( uint8_t dioPin ) {
844
            writeDio( dioPin, ! readDio( dioPin ));
846
            return ( NO_ERR );
848
849
      uint8_t writeDioPair( uint8_t dioPin1, bool val1, uint8_t dioPin2, bool val2 ) {
850
           uint32_t maskData = ( 1UL << dioPin1 ) | ( 1UL << dioPin2 );
uint32_t valData = (( val1 ) ? ( 1 << dioPin1 ) : 0 ) | (( val2 ) ? ( 1 << dioPin2 ) : 0 );
851
852
853
           gpio_put_masked( maskData, valData );
return ( NO_ERR );
854
855
856
857
      uint32_t readDioMask( uint32_t dioMask ) {
858
859
           return ( gpio_get_all( ) & dioMask );
861
862
863
      uint8_t writeDioMask( uint32_t dioMask, uint32_t dioVal ) {
           gpio_put_masked( dioMask, dioVal );
return ( NO_ERR );
865
866
867
      }
869
      // ADC section. The analog input channel represented by the pin is configured. At initialization, the ADC pin // number is validated and the ADC subsystem initialized. The PICO does an analog read in about 2us. This is // so fast, it does for our purpose make not much sense to implement an asynchronous option. Furthermore, the // ADC value scaled down to a 10-bit resolution.
871
873
875
      uint8_t configureAdc( uint8_t adcPin ) {
877
878
           if ( ! validPin( adcPin, VALID_ADC_PINS )) return ( ADC_PIN_ERR );
879
           AdcInst *tmp = nullptr;
881
882
           if ( adcPin == cfg.ADC_PIN_0 ) {
883
                tmp = &CdcAdc0;
tmp -> adcPin = ad
tmp -> adcNum = 0;
                                     adcPin:
885
886
887
888
             else if ( adcPin == cfg.ADC_PIN_1 ) {
889
```

```
tmp = &CdcAdc1;
892
893
                     tmp -> adcPin = adcPin;
tmp -> adcNum = 1;
894
               else if ( adcPin == cfg.ADC_PIN_2 ) {
895
896
                     tmp = &CdcAdc2;
                    tmp -> adcPin = adcPin;
tmp -> adcNum = 2;
898
899
900
               else return ( ADC PIN ERR ):
902
              adc_init( );
adc_gpio_init( tmp -> adcPin );
tmp -> configured = true;
904
906
              return ( NO_ERR );
        }
908
        uint16_t getAdcRefVoltage( ) {
910
              return ( ADC REF VOLTAGE MILLI VOLT ):
912
914
915
        uint16_t getAdcDigitRange( ) {
916
               return ( ADC_DIGIT_RANGE );
918
919
        uint16 t readAdc( uint8 t adcPin ) {
920
921
922
              AdcInst *tmp = nullptr;
923
                           ( adcPin == CdcAdc0.adcPin ) tmp = &CdcAdc0;
924
              else if ( adcPin == CdcAdc1.adcPin ) tmp = &CdcAdc1;
else if ( adcPin == CdcAdc2.adcPin ) tmp = &CdcAdc2;
925
926
927
               else return ( 0 );
adc_select_input( tmp -> adcNum );
929
               return ( adc_read( ) >> 2 );
        }
930
931
932
        // UART section. The UART interface is primarily used for the RailCom Detector that sends a serial signal.
// So far, only the receiver portion is implemented because that is all what is needed for RailCom message
// There are two general categories. The first uses the PICO built-in UART hardware blocks. The second
// implements a software UART based on the PICO PIO blocks.
933
                                                                                                                           what is needed for RailCom messages.
935
937
        //
// There are three routines. The "startUartRead" will enable the UART and start reading bytes into the local
// buffer. The "stopUartRead" will then finish the byte collection and disable the UART again. Finally, the
// "getUartBuffer" routine will return the bytes received. Again, note that this is not a generic UART read
939
941
             interface
        ^{\prime\prime}/ The work on the PIO based UART version has not started yet \dots it will be needed for the quad block
943
             controller. Looking forward to it ...:-)
945
        uint8_t configureUart( uint8_t rxPin, uint8_t txPin, uint32_t baudRate, UartMode mode ) {
947
948
              UartInst *uart = nullptr;
949
              if ( mode == UART_MODE_8N1 ) {
951
952
                    if (( validPin( rxPin, VALID_UART_0_RX_PINS )) && ( validPin( txPin, VALID_UART_0_TX_PINS ))) {
953
954
                                                           = &CdcUart0;
955
                           uart
956
                            uart -> uartMode
                                                          = mode;
= rxPin;
                            uart -> rxPin
957
                           uart -> txPin
uart -> dataBits
                                                           = txPin;
958
959
                           uart -> stopBits = 1;
uart -> parityMode = UART_PARITY_NONE;
960
961
                           uart -> uartHw
uart -> uartIrq
                                                          = uart0;
= UARTO_IRQ;
962
964
                     else if (( validPin( rxPin, VALID_UART_1_RX_PINS )) && ( validPin( txPin, VALID_UART_1_TX_PINS ))) {
965
966
                           uart
                           uart -> uartMode
uart -> rxPin
                                                          = mode;
= rxPin;
968
                           uart -> txPin
uart -> dataBits
                                                           = txPin:
970
                           uart -> stopBits = 1;
uart -> parityMode = UART_PARITY_NONE;
uart -> uartHw = uart1;
uart -> uartIrq = UART1_IRQ;
972
974
976
977
                     else return ( UART_PORT_ERR );
978
                     uart_init( uart -> uartHw, baudRate );
                     gat_linf( uait -> uaithw, badwater /,
gpio_set_function( rxPin, GPIO_FUNC_UART );
gpio_set_function( txPin, GPIO_FUNC_UART );
uart_set_hv_flow( uart -> uartHw, false, false );
uart_set_format( uart -> uartHw, uart -> dataBits, uart -> stopBits, uart -> parityMode );
uart_set_fifo_enabled( uart -> uartHw, false );
980
981
982
984
985
                     if ( uart -> uartIrq == UARTO_IRQ ) irq_set_exclusive_handler( uart -> uartIrq, uartRxCallback0 );
else if ( uart -> uartIrq == UART1_IRQ ) irq_set_exclusive_handler( uart -> uartIrq, uartRxCallback1 );
986
987
929
                    irq_set_enabled( uart -> uartIrq, true );
```

```
991
                   return ( NO_ERR );
 993
              else if ( mode == UART_MODE_8N1_PIO ) {
 995
                  return ( NOT_SUPPORTED );
 996
 997
              else return ( NOT SUPPORTED ):
 998
 999
        uint8_t startUartRead( uint8_t rxPin ) {
1001
              UartInst *uart = nullptr;
1003
                          ( rxPin == CdcUart0.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart0;
              else if ( rxPin == CdcUart1.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart1;
else if ( rxPin == CdcUart2.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart2;
else if ( rxPin == CdcUart3.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart3;
1005
1007
                                                                   return ( CDC::UART_PORT_ERR );
1009
1010
              if (( uart != nullptr ) && ( uart -> uartMode == UART_MODE_8N1 )) {
                   uart_set_irq_enables( uart -> uartHw, true, false );
                   uart -> rxBufIndex = 0;
return ( NO_ERR );
1014
1015
1016
               else if (( uart != nullptr ) && ( uart -> uartMode == UART_MODE_8N1_PIO )) {
1018
                   return ( NOT_SUPPORTED );
1019
1020
               else return ( UART_PORT_ERR );
        }
        uint8_t stopUartRead( uint8_t rxPin ) {
1023
1024
              UartInst *uart = nullptr;
1025
1026
1027
                         ( rxPin == CdcUart0.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart0;
              else if ( rxPin == CdcUart1.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart1;
else if ( rxPin == CdcUart2.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart2;
else if ( rxPin == CdcUart3.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart3;
1028
1029
1030
1031
              if (( uart != nullptr ) && ( uart ->uartMode == UART_MODE_8N1 )) {
1032
1034
                   uart_set_irq_enables( uart -> uartHw, false, false );
return ( NO_ERR );
1036
               else if (( uart != nullptr ) && ( uart -> uartMode == UART_MODE_8N1_PIO )) {
1038
                   return ( NOT SUPPORTED ):
1040
              else return ( UART_PORT_ERR );
        }
1042
1043
1044
        uint8_t getUartBuffer( uint8_t rxPin, uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen ) {
              UartInst *uart = nullptr:
1046
1047
1048
                         ( rxPin == CdcUart0.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart0;
              else if ( rxPin == CdcUart1.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart1;
else if ( rxPin == CdcUart2.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart2;
1050
              else if ( rxPin == CdcUart3.rxPin ) uart = &CdcUart3;
else return ( 0 );
1051
1052
1053
              if (( uart != nullptr ) && ( uart -> rxBufIndex > 0 ) && ( bufLen > 0 )) {
1054
1055
1056
                  uint8_t i = 0;
1057
                    while (( i < uart -> rxBufIndex ) && ( i < bufLen )) {</pre>
1058
1059
                         buf[ i ] = uart -> rxDataBuf[ i ];
1060
1061
1062
1063
                   return ( i );
1064
1065
              else return ( 0 );
1066
1067
1068
        // PWM section. The PICO is quite flexible when it comes to PWM signals. We implement a simple PWM capability. 
// There is the frequency which set during configuration and there is the write operation which set the duty 
// cycle. The calculations are best described in the PICO C++ SDK. We do the setting of phase, wrap count, 
// etc. once when we configure the PWM channel. All the "writePwm" function then will do is to manipulate the 
// duty cycle. In other words, when we change the frequency we need to configure again.
1069
1073
1074
        // There is one small issue left. Channel come in pairs. For some reason there is no call to individually
1075
        // set the "inverted" option on a channel. When we set the inverted option for a pin, we currently also set // the inverted option for the other channel since we just don't know better. To be correct, all possible // PWM pins and their "inverted" option would need to be stored somewhere.
1076
1078
1079
1080
        // To do .... ( there is a way via the pwm_Config CSR field... )
1081
        // ??? should we have also a kind of PWM pair ? Is that even possible ? // ??? do we need more PWM pins ? The PICO is really flexible ?
1083
1084
        // ??? combine DIO and PWM somehow ?
1085
1086
        uint8_t configurePwm( uint8_t pwmPin, uint32_t pwmFreqency, bool phaseCorrect, bool inverted ) {
1087
        PwmInst *pwm = nullptr;
```

```
if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_0 ) pwm = &CdcPwm0;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_1 ) pwm = &CdcPwm1;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_2 ) pwm = &CdcPwm2;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_3 ) pwm = &CdcPwm3;
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
                                                                   return ( PWM_PIN_ERR );
1095
1096
              if ( phaseCorrect ) pwmFreqency = pwmFreqency * 2;
1097
             uint32_t sysClock = getCpuFrequency();
uint32_t clkDiv = sysClock / pwmFreqency / 4096 + ( sysClock % ( pwmFreqency * 4096 ) != 0 );
1098
1100
              if ( clkDiv / 16 == 0 ) clkDiv = 16;
1102
             pwm -> pwmPin = pwmPin;
pwm -> wrap = sysClock * 16 / clkDiv / pwmFreqency - 1;
1103
1104
             pwm_config pwmConfig = pwm_get_default_config();
gpio_set_function( pwm -> pwmPin, GPIO_FUNC_PWM );
pwm_config_set_wrap( &pwmConfig, pwm -> wrap );
pwm_config_set_phase_correct( &pwmConfig, phaseCorrect );
1106
1108
1109
              pwm_config_set_output_polarity( &pwmConfig, inverted, inverted );
pwm_init ( pwm_gpio_to_slice_num( pwm -> pwmPin ), &pwmConfig, false );
pwm_set_clkdiv_int_frac( pwm_gpio_to_slice_num( pwm -> pwmPin ), clkDiv / 16, clkDiv & OxF );
1112
1113
             1114
1116
1117
1118
1119
              return ( NO_ERR );
        }
1120
        uint8_t writePwm( uint8_t pwmPin, uint8_t dutyCycle ) {
1122
1123
1124
1125
              printf("Write PWM: Pin: %d, duty: %d\n", pwmPin, dutyCycle );
1126
1127
              PwmInst *pwm = nullptr;
1128
1129
             if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_0 ) pwm = &CdcPwm0;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_1 ) pwm = &CdcPwm1;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_2 ) pwm = &CdcPwm2;
else if ( pwmPin == cfg.PWM_PIN_3 ) pwm = &CdcPwm3;
1130
1131
1133
1135
             uint sliceNum = pwm_gpio_to_slice_num( pwmPin );
uint channel = pwm_gpio_to_channel( pwmPin );
1137
             if ( dutvCvcle == 0 ) {
1139
1141
                   pwm_set_enabled( sliceNum, false );
1142
                   gpio_put( pwmPin, false )
1143
              else if ( dutyCycle == 255 ) {
1145
1146
                   pwm_set_enabled( sliceNum, false );
1147
                   #if CDC_DEBUG == 1
printf( "Write GPIO true: Pin: %d\n", pwmPin );
#endif
1149
1150
1151
1152
                   gpio_put( pwmPin, true );
1154
               else f
1155
                   pwm_set_chan_level( sliceNum, channel, ( pwm -> wrap * dutyCycle / 256 ));
pwm_set_enabled( sliceNum, true );
1156
1158
1159
1160
              return ( NO_ERR );
1161
1162
1163
            I2C Section. The PICO has two HW blocks for I2C interfaces. The interface implements a simple read and write access to an I2C element. There is a timeout to avoid waiting forever on an operation.
1164
1166
1167
1168
        uint8 t configureI2C( uint8 t sclPin, uint8 t sdaPin, uint32 t baudRate ) {
             I2CInst *i2c = nullptr:
             if (((1 << sclPin ) & VALID I2C 0 SCL PINS ) && ((1 << sdaPin ) & VALID I2C 0 SDA PINS )) f
1172
                   i2c = &CdcI2C0;
1174
1175
                    i2c \rightarrow i2cHw = i2c0;
1176
              else if ((( 1 << sclPin ) & VALID_I2C_1_SCL_PINS ) && (( 1 << sdaPin ) & VALID_I2C_1_SDA_PINS )) {
1178
                   i2c = &CdcI2C1;
1179
                   i2c \rightarrow i2cHw = i2c1;
1180
1181
              else return ( CDC::I2C_PORT_ERR );
1182
1183
              i2c -> sclPin
                                         = sclPin;
1184
1185
              i2c -> sdaPin
                                         = sdaPin;
             i2c -> baudRate = baudRate;
i2c -> timeoutValMs = I2C_TIME_OUT_IN_MS;
1186
```

```
1188
       i2c -> configured = true;
1189
1190
            i2c_init( i2c -> i2cHw, i2c -> baudRate );
1191
            i2c_set_slave_mode( i2c -> i2cHw, false, 0 );
1192
            gpio_set_function( i2c -> sclPin, GPIO_FUNC_I2C );
gpio_set_function( i2c -> sdaPin, GPIO_FUNC_I2C);
1193
1194
            gpio_pull_up( i2c -> sclPin );
gpio_pull_up( i2c -> sdaPin );
1195
1196
1197
       }
1199
       uint8_t i2cRead( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint8_t *buf, uint16_t len, bool stopBit ) {
1201
            I2CInst *i2c = nullptr:
1203
            if (( CdcI2CO.sclPin == sclPin ) && ( CdcI2CO.configured )) i2c = &CdcI2CO; else if (( CdcI2C1.sclPin == sclPin ) && ( CdcI2C1.configured )) i2c = &CdcI2C1; else return ( I2C_PORT_ERR );
1205
1207
1208
            auto ret = i2c_read_blocking_until( i2c -> i2cHw,
1209
1211
                                                         buf.
                                                         len,
                                                         stopBit.
1214
                                                         make_timeout_time_ms( i2c -> timeoutValMs ));
1215
            1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
            if (( ret == PICO_ERROR_GENERIC ) || ( ret == PICO_ERROR_TIMEOUT )) return ( I2C_READ_ERR );
1224
1225
            return ( NO_ERR );
1226
       }
1227
1228
       uint8 t i2cWrite( uint8 t sclPin, uint8 t i2cAdr, uint8 t *buf, uint16 t len, bool stopBit ) {
1229
1230
            #if CDC DEBUG == 1
            printf( "i2cWrite: scl: %d, i2c: 0x%x, buf: %p, buf[0] %x, buf[1] %x, len: %d, stop: %d\n", sclPin, i2cAdr, buf, buf[0], buf[1], len, stopBit );
1232
1234
1235
            I2CInst *i2c = nullptr:
1236
            if (( CdcI2CO.sclPin == sclPin ) && ( CdcI2CO.configured )) i2c = &CdcI2CO; else if (( CdcI2C1.sclPin == sclPin ) && ( CdcI2C1.configured )) i2c = &CdcI2C1; else return ( I2C_PORT_ERR );
1238
1240
1241
            auto ret = i2c_write_blocking_until( i2c -> i2cHw,
1242
1243
1244
                                                          buf.
1245
1246
                                                          stopBit,
                                                          make_timeout_time_ms( i2c -> timeoutValMs ));
1248
            #if CDC_DEBUG == 1
if ( ret == PICO_ERROR_GENERIC ) printf( "I2C write, PICO generic error\n" );
if ( ret == PICO_ERROR_TIMEOUT ) printf( "I2C write, PICO timeout error\n" );
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
            if (( ret == PICO_ERROR_TIMEOUT) || ( ret == PICO_ERROR_GENERIC ) || ( ret != len )) return ( I2C_WRITE_ERR );
1254
1255
            return ( NO_ERR );
1256
1257
       }
1258
1259
       .// SPI interface section. The PICO features two SPI HW blocks. We implement a simple SPI interface with a
       // a fixed set of SPI options for frequency, bit order and mode. One day this may change. We do not take // care of the chip select stuff and expect that the caller manages the select pin.
1261
1262
1263
1265
       uint8_t configureSPI( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t mosiPin, uint8_t misoPin, uint32_t baudRate ) {
           SPIInst *spi = nullptr;
1267
1269
            if ((( 1 << sclkPin ) & VALID_SPI_0_SCK_PINS ) &&
                 ((1 << mosiPin ) & VALID_SPI_0_TX_PINS ) && ((1 << mosiPin ) & VALID_SPI_0_TX_PINS )) {
1271
                spi = &CdcSPI0;
1274
                spi -> spiHw = spi0;
1275
            1276
1277
1278
1279
                spi = &CdcSPI1;
spi -> spiHw = spi1;
1280
1281
1282
            else return ( SPI_PORT_ERR );
1283
1284
            spi -> mosiPin = mosiPin;
spi -> misoPin = misoPin;
1285
1286
```

```
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
             spi_init( spi -> spiHw, SPI_FREQUENCY );
1293
            spi_set_format( spi -> spiHw,
1294
                                                        // SPT instance
                                 SPI_CPOL_1, // Polarity (CPOL)
SPI_CPHA_1, // Phase (CPHA)
1295
1296
                                 SPI_MSB_FIRST ):
1298
1299
            gpio_set_function( sclkPin, GPIO_FUNC_SPI );
gpio_set_function( mosiPin, GPIO_FUNC_SPI );
gpio_set_function( misoPin, GPIO_FUNC_SPI );
1300
1301
1302
            return ( NO ERR ):
1304
1305
1306
1307
       uint8_t spiBeginTransaction( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t csPin ) {
1308
1309
             SPIInst *spi = nullptr;
            if (( CdcSPIO.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPIO.configured )) spi = &CdcSPIO; else if (( CdcSPI1.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPI1.configured )) spi = &CdcSPI1;
1311
             else return ( SPI_PORT_ERR );
1314
1315
            if ( spi -> active ) {
1316
1317
                 // ??? should we check who is active and just ignore when the same ? else "error " ?
1318
1319
                return ( NO_ERR );
1320
1321
            } else {
1322
1323
                 spi -> active = true;
spi -> selectPin = csPin;
1324
1325
                  CDC::writeDio( csPin, false );
1326
1327
                  return ( NO ERR ):
1328
       7
1329
1331
       \label{lem:uint8_t} \mbox{uint8_t spiEndTransaction( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t csPin ) } \{
1332
            SPIInst *spi = nullptr;
1333
1334
            if (( CdcSPIO.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPIO.configured )) spi = &CdcSPIO; else if (( CdcSPI1.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPI1.configured )) spi = &CdcSPI1; else return ( SPI_PORT_ERR );
1335
1337
1339
            if ( spi -> active ) {
1340
                // ??? check that this is the correct pin ?
1341
                CDC::writeDio(csPin.true):
1343
1344
1345
                 spi -> active = false;
spi -> selectPin = UNDEFINED_PIN;
1347
1348
1349
                 return ( NO_ERR );
1350
             else return ( NO_ERR ); // ??? "error " not active...
1351
1352
1353
1354
       uint8_t spiRead( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
1355
1356
            SPIInst *spi = nullptr;
1357
            if (( CdcSPIO.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPIO.configured )) spi = &CdcSPIO; else if (( CdcSPI1.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPI1.configured )) spi = &CdcSPI1;
1358
1359
1360
            else return ( SPI_PORT_ERR );
1361
1362
            if ( spi -> active ) {
                 int bytesRead = spi_read_blocking( spi -> spiHw, 0, buf, len );
return ( NO_ERR );
1364
1366
            } else return ( NO_ERR ); // ??? fix : not active ...
       }
1368
       uint8_t spiWrite( uint8_t sclkPin, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
1370
            SPIInst *spi = nullptr;
1372
1373
            if (( CdcSPIO.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPIO.configured )) spi = &CdcSPIO; else if (( CdcSPI1.sclkPin == sclkPin ) && ( CdcSPI1.configured )) spi = &CdcSPI1; else return ( SPI_PORT_ERR );
1374
1375
1376
1377
            if ( spi -> active ) {
1378
1379
                 spi_write_blocking( spi -> spiHw, buf, len );
1380
1381
                  return ( NO_ERR );
1382
1383
            } else return ( NO_ERR ); // ??? fix : not active ...
1384
1385
```

### APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
1386
1387
1388
      // Print out the Config Structure.
1389
1390
      void printConfigInfo( CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
1391
           printf( "CDC Pin Configuration Info ( status %d ): \n", ci -> CFG_STATUS );
1392
1393
          printf( "Pfail pin: %2d, ExtInt pin: %2d \n", ci -> PFAIL_PIN, ci -> EXT_INT_PIN );
1394
1395
          printf( "ReadyLed pin: %2d, ActiveLed pin: %2d \n", ci -> READY_LED_PIN, ci -> ACTIVE_LED_PIN );
1397
1398
          printf( "DIO pins ( 0 .. 7 ): %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d\n",
                    ci -> DIO_PIN_0, ci -> DIO_PIN_1, ci -> DIO_PIN_2, ci -> DIO_PIN_3, ci -> DIO_PIN_4, ci -> DIO_PIN_5, ci -> DIO_PIN_6, ci -> DIO_PIN_7
1399
1401
          1402
1403
1404
1405
          printf( "ADC pins ( 0 .. 3 ): %2d %2d %2d %2d %2d\n",
    ci -> ADC_PIN_0, ci -> ADC_PIN_1, ci -> ADC_PIN_2, ci -> ADC_PIN_3 );
1406
1407
1408
          printf( "PWM pins ( 0 .. 3 ): %2d %2d %2d %2d\n",
    ci -> PWM_PIN_0, ci -> PWM_PIN_1, ci -> PWM_PIN_2, ci -> PWM_PIN_3 );
1409
1410
1411
          printf( "UART RX pins ( 0 .. 3 ): %2d %2d %2d %2d\n",
    ci -> UART_RX_PIN_0, ci -> UART_RX_PIN_1, ci -> UART_RX_PIN_2, ci -> UART_RX_PIN_3 );
1413
1414
          printf( "UART TX pins ( 0 .. 3 ): %2d %2d %2d %2d\n",
    ci -> UART_TX_PIN_0, ci -> UART_TX_PIN_1, ci -> UART_TX_PIN_2, ci -> UART_TX_PIN_3 );
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
          1420
1421
          printf( "SPI1 Pins: MOSI: %2d, MISO: %2d, SCLK: %2d \n",
    ci -> SPI_MOSI_PIN_1, ci -> SPI_MISO_PIN_1, ci -> SPI_SCLK_PIN_1 );
1422
1423
          1424
1425
1426
1427
           printf( "EXT I2C Pins: SCL: %2d, SDA: %2d, I2C Root: 0x%x \n",
    ci -> EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN, ci -> EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN, ci -> EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT );
1428
           printf( "\n" );
1430
1431
      1
1432
      }; // namespace CDC
1434
```

### A.2 LCS Runtime Lib

```
//-----
      // Layout Control System - Runtime Library include file
      // At the heart of the layout control system, LCS, is the runtime library implementing the basic functions.
// Please refer to the document for information on concepts and implementation notes. This is the external
// include file for the firmware programmer. All external definitions of key constants and types are
10
      // LCS - Runtime Library
// Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
13
14
          This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
      // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, // or any later version.
      // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
      // Inis program is distributed in the hope that it will be destin, but without without even // the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public // License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with // this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>.
21
23
25
      #ifndef LCS_RT_LIB_h
27
      #define LCS_RT_LIB_h
29
30
      // Include files.
31
33
      #include <stdint.h>
      #include <inttypes.h>
#include "LcsCdcLib.h"
35
37
      // All LCS Library definitions are in a name space "LCS". You can prefix each constant, type or function // with the "LCS::" prefix, or declare using the namespace in your code.
39
41
      namespace LCS {
42
43
      45
46
47
50
51
      enum LcsNodeId : uint16_t {
            NIL_NODE_ID = 0,
           MIN_NODE_ID = 1,
MAX_NODE_ID = 4095
55
      ٦.
56
58
      .// A node type can be assigned to a node. NodeId types start with one. The nodeType of zero represents the
59
60
      // NIL node type. A node type is arbitrarily defined by the firmware programmer
62
63
      enum LcsNodeTypeId : uint8_t {
64
           NIL_NODE_TYPE = 0,
MIN_NODE_TYPE_ID = 1,
MAX_NODE_TYPE_ID = 255
66
      }:
68
70
      //
The port Id identifies the port on a node. Port numbers start with one. The port number zero represents
// the NIL port number and usually refers to the node itself. A node can have up to 15 ports.
72
      enum LcsPortId : uint8_t {
           NIL_PORT_ID = 0,
MIN_PORT_ID = 1,
MAX_PORT_ID = 15
79
      };
80
83
84
      // A port type can be assigned to a port. Port types start with one. The portType of zero represents the // NIL port type. A port type is arbitrarily defied by the firmware programmer.
85
87
         enum LcsPortTypeId : uint8_t {
88
            NIL_PORT_TYPE = 0,
MIN_PORT_TYPE_ID = 1,
MAX_PORT_TYPE_ID = 255
89
91
      }:
93
      // Events are just numbers assigned to an event by a configuration tool. Event id numbers start with one. // The event number zero represents the NIL event number. The maximum event id number is 65535.
95
97
```

```
enum LcsEventId : uint16_t {
100
101
              NIL_EVENT_ID = 0,
            MIN_EVENT_ID = 1,
MAX_EVENT_ID = 65535
102
103
       };
104
105
106
107
        // Each locomotive has a type. There are STEAM, DIESEL and ELECTRIC engines so far.
108
        // ??? additional types ?
110
111
       enum DccLocoType : uint8_t {
112
            LOC_T_STEAM = 1,
LOC_T_DIESEL = 2,
LOC_T_ELECTRIC = 3
114
116
118
       ^{\prime\prime}/ The base station maintains the locomotive sessions. A session is assigned by the base station and commands ^{\prime\prime}/ for the locomotive use this session number. Session Ids start with 1, up to 255 simultaneous sessions are
120
            supported.
123
124
125
        enum DccSessionId : uint8_t {
126
127
             NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID = 0,
MIN_LOCO_SESSION_ID = 1,
MAX_LOCO_SESSION_ID = 255
128
129
       };
130
131
132
       // The cabId is the locomotive number or address. For DCC type locomotives, there is a short and long address // for a decoder. The short address ranges from 1 . . 127, the long address from 1 . . to 10239. However, most // base stations support just up to 9999 locomotives IDs and so do we. Analog engines do not really have a // cabId. When an analog engines is introduced to the system by telling the base station about the engine and
133
135
136
137
        // lo cation, the base station assign a cabId. Refer to the book for the details.
139
140
       enum DccCabId : uint16_t {
141
              NIL_CAB_ID = 0,
143
             MIN_CAB_ID = 1,
MAX_CAB_ID = 9999
       ٦.
145
147
        // A DCC decoder features configuration variables, called CVs. CVs are numbered starting with 1, the maximum
149
            number is 1024.
151
       enum DccCvId : uint16_t {
153
             NIL_DCC_CV_ID = 0,
MIN_DCC_CV_ID = 1,
MAX_DCC_CV_ID = 1024
155
156
       };
157
159
       // A locomotive decoder features up to 69 functions Ids. They are numbered from 0 to 68. ^{\prime\prime}
160
161
162
       enum DccFuncId : uint8_t {
163
164
             NIL_DCC_FUNC_ID = 255,
165
             MIN_DCC_FUNC_ID = 0,
MAX_DCC_FUNC_ID = 68
166
167
       };
168
169
170
171
        .// According to the DCC standard, DCC decoder functions are grouped in ten groups, labelled from 1 to 10 .
172
173
174
        enum DccFuncGroupId : uint8_t {
             MIN_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID = 1,
MAX_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID = 10
176
       ٦.
178
180
       // DCC decoder function mapping Ids. The LCS system defines a set of functions used by the handhelds such // as horn, lights and so on. These identifiers are standardized for our handhelds and mapped to the DCC
182
            function.
184
185
186
       enum LcsDccFuncId : uint8_t {
             NIL_LCS_DCC_FUNC_ID = 0,
MIN_LCS_DCC_FUNC_ID = 1,
188
189
190
             // ??? function IDs go here...
192
193
             MAX_LCS_DCC_FUNC_ID = 68
       };
194
195
       // "CvModeOptions" is used by the DCC CV variables access routines to specify the access mode. Only options
```

```
// 0 and 1 are supported. The others are there for historic reasons, the functionality was found in older
199
200
       // decoders and should not be supported anymore.
201
202
      enum DccCvModeOptions : uint8_t {
203
            CVM_BIT
CVM_PAGE
205
            CVM_PAGE = 2,
CVM_REGISTER = 3,
CVM_ADR_ONLY = 4
206
207
      };
209
211
       ^{\prime\prime}/^{\prime\prime}/The DCC standard defines several speed step modes. Today, the 28 speed step option is the one used in all
213
       \ensuremath{//} new decoders. The other speed steps are mapped to the 128 value range.
215
       enum DccSpeedSteps : uint8_t {
217
            DCC_SPEED_STEPS_14
            DCC_SPEED_STEPS_28 = 2,
DCC_SPEED_STEPS_128 = 3
219
      }:
221
222
223
224
       // The locomotive decoder speed. The range is defined for a DCC 128 speed step decoder, from 0 to 127. The
      // speed of 1 represents the emergency speed stop. In normal operations, speed stops would thus go from 2 // to 0 and back. For analog engines, we keep this scheme and map it to the respective power levels.
225
226
227
228
229
       enum LocSpeed : uint8_t {
230
            MIN_LOCO_SPEED
231
                                      = 0,
           ESTOP_LOCO_SPEED
MAX_LOCO_SPEED
232
234
      }:
235
236
          Locomotive direction.
237
238
239
240
       enum LocoDirection : uint8_t {
242
            LOCO_DIR_LOCO_NEUTRAL = 0,
LOCO_DIR_LOCO_FORWARD = 1,
           LOCO_DIR_LOCO_FORWARD = 1
LOCO_DIR_LOCO_REVERSE = 2
244
246
       ^{\prime\prime} "LocSessionModes" specify the options when creating a session for the loco. Besides creating a normal
248
       // session an existing session can be taken over or even shared among multiple handhelds.
250
251
252
      enum LocoSessionModes : uint8 t {
            LSM_NORMAL = 1,
254
255
            LSM_STEAL
           LSM\_STEAL = 2

LSM\_SHARED = 3
256
      };
258
259
          The defined board types. When the runtime is initialized, the firmware will pass the type to specify what board it expects. This value is compared to what is actually stored in the NVM of the main controller board. If they don't match, it is considered an error and the NVM needs to be configured to support the
260
261
262
263
264
265
       enum LcsBoardType : uint16_t {
266
267
            BT_MAIN_CONTROLLER
BT_BASE_STATION
BT_BLOCK_CONTROLLER
                                           = 1,
= 2,
269
271
                                           = 3
                                            = 4,
            BT_CAB_HANDHELD
272
273
            BT_EXT_OCC_DETECT
BT_EXT_SERVO
                                            = 11,
= 12,
275
277
            BT EXT GPIO
                                            = 13
      };
279
       .
// The defined chip families. There are controller chip families such as the controller family RP2040, or
281
          chip families for the NVM chips used, and so on.
283
284
285
       enum LcsControllerFamilyType : uint16_t {
287
            CF FAM NIL
                                            = 0.
            CF_FAM_RPICO
CF_FAM_MICROCHIP
288
                                            = 3,
289
            CF_FAM_NXP
      };
291
292
294
       // Extension board driver flags. The flag are set when a board is detected and also during board operation.
295
```

```
enum LcsBoardFlags : uint16_t {
298
              BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT = ( 1U << 0 ),
BF_EXT_BOARD_VALID = ( 1U << 1 ),
BF_EXT_BOARD_READY = ( 1U << 2 )
300
302
              BF_EXT_BOARD_READY
        };
304
305
        // The configuration descriptor and node map have an option field. The following constants define the
306
        // options that can be set.
308
              NOPT_SKIP_NODE_ID_CONFIG - during startup, skip the nodeId configuration protocol.

NOPT_SKIP_NODE_INIT_STEP - during startup, skip the node initialization step.

NOPT_SKIP_PORT_INIT_STEP - during startup, skip the port initialization step.

NOPT_DEBUG_DURING_SETUP - during startup print debug info until we use the mask of nodeMap
310
312
314
        enum LcsNodeOptions : uint16_t {
316
                                                         = (1 << 0),
= (1 << 1),
= (1 << 2),
= (1 << 3)
              NOPT_SKIP_NODE_ID_CONFIG
NOPT_SKIP_NODE_INIT_STEP
NOPT_DEBUG_DURING_SETUP
318
320
321
              NOPT FORMAT RUNTIME
       };
322
324
325
        .// Node Flags. Flags are initialized at library startup and represent library state information.
326
             NFLAGS_EXT_PRESENT - extension boards are present.
NFLAGS_NVM_WRITE_ENABLED - write to the protected NVM areas is enabled.
327
             NFLAGS_EXT_PRESENT
328
329
330
331
        enum LcsNodeFlags : uint16_t {
332
333
334

      NFLAGS_NIL
      = 0,

      NFLAGS_EXT_PRESENT
      = ( 1 << 0 ),</td>

      NFLAGS_NVM_WRITE_ENABLED
      = ( 1 << 1 )</td>

335
       ٦.
337
338
339
        ^{\prime\prime} // Nodes, ports and drivers are accessed with three main routines, GET, SET and REQ.
341
        // GET - the get routine will use the item numbers to retrieve the data labelled by the item.
343
        ^{\prime\prime}// SET - the set routine will use the item numbers to set the value. Note that not all items that can be
345
        // read can also be written to. An attempt will result in an error return.
        ^{\prime\prime} REQ - the request call will transmit the request parameters to the node / port / driver where a registered // callback or the driver entry point will be invoked. The result is returned via the parameters.
347
349
             One argument is the item. Items range from \ 0 ... 255 and are defined as follows:
351
                                       NIL item, not used
                                       Node / port / driver reserved area items, global items for GET/SET/REQ requests.

User defined items, specific meaning, accessed via the REQ routine.

Node / port / driver data attributes returned from MEM for GET/SET.

Node / port / driver data attributes copied from NVM to MEM for GET, copied from MEM to NVM for SET. The item range mirrors items 128 - 191. For example, 128 and 192 refer to the same attribute. Note that for a SET on a driver the HW needs to be enabled.
353
             1 .. 63 -
64 .. 127 -
354
355
             128 .. 191 -
192 .. 255 -
357
358
359
360
        // The following declarations does just list the item numbers defined. The ranges are defined in the internal
             include file. The ranges as well as the reserved items defined here should not be tampered with.
361
362
        // ??? to be sorted when more stable...
363
364
        enum LcsItems : uint8_t {
366
              ITEM_ID_OPTIONS
              ITEM_ID_FLAGS
ITEM_ID_DEBUG_MASK
368
                                                                       = 2,
369
370
              ITEM_ID_VERSION
ITEM_ID_TYPE
                                                                        = 4
                                                                        = 5,
371
372
              ITEM ID BOARD VERSION
                                                                        = 6.
              ITEM_ID_CONTROLLER_FAMILY ITEM_ID_NVM_CHIP_FAMILY
374
                                                                        = 7,
= 8,
376
                                                                        = 10,
378
              ITEM_ID_NODE_UID
ITEM_ID_RESTART_COUNT
380
              ITEM_ID_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES
ITEM_ID_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES
382
383
384
385
                                                                        = 17,
386
              ITEM_ID_NAME_2
ITEM_ID_NAME_3
                                                                        = 18.
                                                                        = 19,
= 20,
387
388
              ITEM_ID_NAME_4
              ITEM ID EVENT DELAY TICKS
                                                                        = 21,
390
391
              ITEM_ID_RESET
                                                                        = 22,
392
                                                                        = 23
393
               ITEM_ID_SYNC
              ITEM_ID_FORMAT
                                                                        = 24,
```

```
ITEM_ID_ADD_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY
397
              ITEM_ID_DEL_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY
ITEM_ID_GET_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY
                                                                     = 26,
399
                                                                    = 31,
              ITEM_ID_SET_ACTIVITY_LED ITEM_ID_TOGGLE_READY_LED
401
403
              TTEM ID TOGGLE ACTIVITY LED
                                                                    = 33
405
             ITEM ID NVM PROTECTED ACCESS
                                                                    = 35.
             ITEM_ID_ENABLE_EVENT_PROCESSING
407
                                                                    = 40.
409
            // ??? add stop and enable periodic processing ?
       };
411
        .// The portMap entry has a flag field. The constants defined here indicate the bit positions and fields
413
            defined.
415
             PF_PORT_ENABLED - the port is initialized and active
PF_PORT_EVENT_HANDLING_ENABLED - the port has event handling enabled
PF_EVENT_PENDING - an event has been received for this port and is pending.
417
419
420
        enum LcsPortFlags : uint16_t {
421
422
423
424
             425
426
       };
427
428
429
       // The port event action. When an event is received, it will be of the type shown below. There is an // optional port specific time delay configured between the actual receipt of an event message and the // invocation of the event callback.
430
431
432
433

the port is idle.
an "ON" event was received.
an "OFF" event was received.
an event with additional arguments was received.

434
            PEA_EVENT_IDLE
            PEA_EVENT_ON
PEA_EVENT_OFF
PEA_EVENT_EVT
436
437
438
440
       enum LcsPortEventAction : uint8_t {
442
              PEA EVENT IDLE
                                     = 1,
= 2,
= 3
                                      = 0
             PEA_EVENT_ON
PEA_EVENT_OFF
444
             PEA_EVENT_EVT
       }:
446
448
        // The debug mask. The library has a debug mask where each major part of the library has a flag. There could
       // also be flags reserved for the firmware. There is an ITEM to read and set this mask. Wherever debugging is // needed, the bit mask will be used to determine whether to print debugging data or not. From a performance // perspective, the test will take just a few instructions. In other words we do not take out debugging code // when going into production. Never liked this approach of conditional debug anyway.
450
452
453
454
       ... \slash\hspace{-0.1cm} // The usage of the debug mask is generally: \slash\hspace{-0.1cm} //
456
457
                   if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_xxx )) ....
458
459
        // The DBG_CONFIG bit allows for the entire debugging messages to be enabled or disabled. This feature will
460
        // also be used when we test whether we even have a console or not. If there is no console, all the prints
461
        // will not be executed.
462
463
464
        enum DebugOtions : uint16_t {
465
                                          = ( 1<mark>U</mark> << 15 ),
466
                                      = ( 10 << 10 ),
= ( 10 << 0 ),
= ( 10 << 1 ),
= ( 10 << 2 ),
= ( 10 << 3 ),
= ( 10 << 4 ),
= ( 10 << 5 )
             DBG_SETUP
DBG_NVM_ACCESS
467
468
469
             DBG_CAN_BUS
DBG_MSG_BUS
470
471
              DBG ATTRIBUTES
             DBG_EVENTS
       };
473
475
          The message operation code identifies the LCS bus message. It is always the first data byte of the
       // message. We encode the number of payload data bytes in the first three bits of the opCode. For each // message length there is a maximum of 32 opCode possible. The OPC macro helps to define the opcodes. // The first argument is the length of the data bytes, the second the opcodeId within the group.
477
479
        ^{\prime\prime} // ??? note: this list is work in progress, please us always the names rather than the numbers.
481
482
       #define OPC( len, id ) ((uint8_t) (( len << 5 ) + ( id & 0x1F )))</pre>
483
485
       enum LcsMsgOpCodes : uint8_t {
186
              LCS_OP_NO_MSG
                                                 = OPC(0, 0),
487
             LCS_OP_CFG
LCS_OP_OPS
                                                 = OPC( 0, 1 ),
= OPC( 0, 2 ),
488
489
                                                  = OPC( 0, 3 ),
= OPC( 0, 4 ),
490
              LCS_OP_BON
              LCS_OP_BOF
491
492
            LCS_OP_REL_LOC
LCS_OP_QRY_LOC
                                      = OPC( 1, 1 ),
= OPC( 1, 2 ),
493
```

```
LCS_OP_KEEP_LOC = OPC( 1, 3 ),
LCS_OP_ESTP = OPC( 1, 4 ),
496
497
                LCS_OP_PING
LCS_OP_ACK
LCS_OP_BCC_ACK
LCS_OP_SET_LSPD
LCS_OP_SET_LMOD
LCS_OP_LOC_FON
LCS_OP_LOC_FOF
LCS_OP_BACC
LCS_OP_EACC
LCS_OP_EACC
LCS_OP_TON
LCS_OP_TON
LCS_OP_TON
                I.CS OP_PING
                                                         = OPC( 2, 1 ),
= OPC( 2, 2 ),
498
                                                          = OPC( 2, 3 ),
= OPC( 2, 4 ),
500
501
                                                          = OPC(2, 5),
502
                                                        = OPC( 2, 5 ),
= OPC( 2, 6 ),
= OPC( 2, 7 ),
= OPC( 2, 8 ),
= OPC( 2, 9 ),
= OPC( 2, 10 ),
= OPC( 2, 11 ),
503
504
506
508
                LCS OP TOF
               LCS_OP_RESET
LCS_OP_REG_LOC
LCS_OP_SET_LCON
LCS_OP_LOC_FGRP
LCS_OP_SEMD_DCC3
                                                          = OPC(3.1).
510
                                                        = OPC(3, 2),
= OPC(3, 3),
512
                                                         = OPC(3, 3),
= OPC(3, 4),
= OPC(3, 5),
= OPC(3, 6),
= OPC(3, 7),
514
516
                LCS OP REQ CVS
                LCS OP EVT ON
                                                          = OPC(4.1).
518
                LCS_OP_EVT_OFF
LCS_OP_SEND_DCC4
                                                          = OPC(4, 2),
= OPC(4, 3),
519
                LCS_OP_EVT_OFF
LCS_OP_SEND_DCC4
LCS_OP_REP_CVS
LCS_OP_SET_CVS
520
                                                          = OPC( 4, 4 ),
= OPC( 4, 5 ),
521
522
523
                LCS_SYS_TIME
                                                         = OPC(4,6),
524
525
                                                          = OPC(5, 1),
                                                          = OPC(5, 2),
= OPC(5, 3),
                LCS_OP_SET_CVM
LCS_OP_SEND_DCC5
526
527
528
               LCS_OP_EVT
LCS_OP_SEND_DCC6
LCS_OP_NCOL
                                                         = OPC(6, 1),
= OPC(6, 2),
= OPC(6, 6),
529
530
531
532
                LCS_OP_REQ_NID
LCS_OP_REP_NID
LCS_OP_SET_NID
                                                         = OPC( 7, 1 ),
533
                                            = OPC( 7, 2 ),
= OPC( 7, 3 ),
= OPC( 7, 3 ),
= OPC( 7, 4 ),
= OPC( 7, 5 ),
= OPC( 7, 6 ),
= OPC( 7, 7 ),
= OPC( 7, 8 ),
= OPC( 7, 9 )
535
                LCS_OP_NODE_GET
536
537
                LCS_OP_NODE_PUT
LCS_OP_NODE_REQ
539
                LCS_OP_NODE_REP
LCS_OP_REP_LOC
541
                LCS INFO
         };
543
         // LCS Core Library Error codes. The status code is used as a return value from most of the library methods.
545
         // Ithe numbers are grouped in a LCS library portion and a user firmware portion. The LCS library portion // ranges from 1 to 127, the user portion from 128 to 255. The value of zero is generally an "OK".
547
         // ??? add NVM errors. also CDC errors ?
549
550
         enum LcsErrorCodes : uint8 t {
551
552
                                                                                = 0,
553
                ERR_NOT_IMPLEMENTED
ERR_NOT_SUPPORTED
ERR_LIB_NOT_INITIALIZED
                                                                               = 1,
= 2,
554
555
556
557
                                                                                = 3,
                                                                                = 10,
558
                                                                               = 11,
= 12,
                ERR_NVM_SETUP
ERR_MEM_SETUP
ERR_CAN_SETUP
559
560
                                                                                 = 13,
561
562
               ERR_NVM_CHIP_SIZE_DETECT
ERR_NVM_NODE_MAP_CORRUPT
ERR_NVM_SIZE_EXCEEDED
ERR_MEM_SIZE_EXCEEDED
ERR_NVM_OP_FAILED
563
                                                                               = 15,
= 16,
564
565
                                                                               = 17,
566
                                                                                 = 18,
568
569
                ERR_NODE_NOT_OPS_STATE
                ERR_NODE_NOT_CONFIG_STATE
ERR_NODE_OUTSTANDING_REQ_LIMIT
570
                                                                                = 21,
                ERR_TASK_MAP_SIZE_EXCEEDED
                                                                                = 23,
572
                ERR INVALID_NODE_ID
                                                                               = 30
574
                                                                               = 31,
= 32,
576
                ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID
                ERR_INVALID_EVENT_ID
ERR_INVALID_BOARD_ID
                                                                               = 34.
578
                ERR_INVALID_DRV_ITEM
ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG
                                                                                = 35,
= 36,
580
581
                ERR_INVALID_EVENT_MAP_INDEX
ERR_EVENT_MAP_FULL
ERR_PENDING_REQ_MAP_FULL
                                                                               = 51.
582
                                                                              = 53,
= 54,
584
585
                ERR REQ TIMEOUT
586
                                                                               = 60,
= 61,
587
                ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID
                ERR_INVALID_CAB_ID
ERR_INVALID_LOCO_SPEED
ERR_INVALID_FGROUP_ID
588
589
                                                                                 = 62,
                                                                                 = 63,
590
                                                                                = 64,
                ERR_INVALID_FUNC_ID
ERR_INVALID_CV_ID
ERR_INVALID_CV_MODE
591
                                                                                 = 65,
592
593
```

```
ERR_CV_OP_NO_ACK
                                                                        = 68,
595
              ERR_INVALID_BIT_POS
ERR_INVALID_PACKET_LEN
597
              ERR INVALID REPEATS
                                                                        = 70.
598
                                                                       = 75.
599
              ERR_DRV_FUNC_MAP_FULL
              ERR_DRV_PUT_ERR
ERR DRV GET ERR
                                                                        = 77
601
602
                                                                        = 81.
603
              ERR_CAN_BUS_INIT
              ERR_CAN_INVALID_MODE
              ERR_CAN_BUS_MSG_SIZE
ERR_CAN_MSG_SEND
                                                                       = 83.
605
607
              ERR CAN MSG RECV
                                                                        = 85.
              ERR_CAN_ID_COLLISION
609
                                                                       = 87.
611
              ERR_EXT_BOARD_NOT_VALID
                                                                        = 254,
613
              ERR_USER_SPECIFIC_BASE
                                                                        = 128
       ጉ:
615
617
       // The CAN bus mode. The PICO_PIO_xxx modes use the Raspberry Pi Pico "can2040" library, which is a software // implementation of the CAN bus. The "can2040" library could run on the same or on the separate processor // core. Technically, the PICO could also run the MCP2515 via the SPI interface, but so far we just use the // software version and avoid the additional controller hardware.
618
619
621
622
623
624
        enum CanBusControllerMode : uint8_t {
625
              CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K
CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K
626
                                                                             = 1,
                                                                              = 2,
627
              CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K
CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K
628
                                                                              = 4,
629
630
631
                                                                             = 12,
              CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K_M_CORE
CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K_M_CORE
632
633
634
              CAN BUS LIB PICO PIO 1000K M CORE
                                                                              = 14
635
        };
636
        // "MsgPriority" defines the values for the message priority. It tracks the general definition found in the // sendMsg routines of the LCS library. For the CAN bus, the priority is encoded in the CAN address field. // A CAN Id consists of the CAN Id number and the priority. Messages start out with a hard coded priority and // on message timeout are raised in their priority. This done transparently to the firmware programmer.
638
640
642
644
        enum MsgPriority : uint8_t {
              MSG_PRI_VERY_HIGH = 0,
646
647
              MSG_PRI_HIGH
648
              MSG PRT NORMAL
                                           = 2,
       };
650
651
652
        // Core library callback function signatures. Callbacks are registered by the firmware at setup time and // invoked as the communication back to the firmware layer.
653
654
655
                                                  - is called with a LCS management message received.
- when the command interpreter detects a non LCS command, the command line
                    {\tt LcsMsgCallback}
656
657
                    LcsCmdCallback
                                                        is passed on to the callback.

a callback for a previously registered task. The callback is invoked on
the configured periodic basis.
658
659
                   LcsTaskCallback
660
661
                                                    - a callback invoked when a reset is performed. The npId is passed so that
                    LcsResetCallback
662
663
                                                           the callback can detect wether a port or node is the target
664

    a callback called at initialization time, as part of "startRuntime". The
npId is passed so that the callback can detect wether a port or node is

665
                    LcsInitCallback
666
667
                                                           the target.
668
669
                    LcsPfailCallback

    a callback when a power fail situation is detected. The npId is passed
so that the callback can detect wether a port or node is the target.

671
672
                    LcsReqCallback
                                                   - a callback to invoke for a user request message. The callback is passed
                                                           the item and a reference to the two input / output arguments.
673
                                                    - a callback to return the reply message for a previous LCS message sent. The reply can be a data reply, an ACK or NACK or a timeout error. The arguments are the item that was requested, the arguments and the return status of the
675
                    LcsRepCallback
677
678
679
                    LcsEventCallback - a callback for a received event. The arguments are the issuing npId, the
680
681
                                                          event type and the optional arguments.
683
        // All callback functions need to return a status, which is ALL OK if the callback was successful.
68/
685
        extern "C" {
687
              typedef uint8_t ( *LcsMsgCallback ) ( uint8_t *msg );
typedef uint8_t ( *LcsCmdCallback ) ( char *cmdLine );
typedef uint8_t ( *LcsTaskCallback ) ( void );
688
689
690
691
         typedef uint8_t ( *LcsResetCallback ) ( uint16_t npId );
```

```
693
              typedef uint8_t ( *LcsInitCallback ) ( uint16_t npId );
694
               typedef uint8_t ( *LcsPfailCallback ) ( uint16_t npId );
              typedef uint8_t ( *LcsReqCallback ) ( uint8_t portId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 );
typedef uint8_t ( *LcsRepCallback ) ( uint8_t portId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1, uint16_t arg2, uint8_t ret );
696
697
698
              typedef uint8_t ( *LcsEventCallback ) ( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eId, uint8_t eAction, uint16_t eData );
699
        1
700
701
        // A driver for an extension board is invoked through this routine signature. During setup, the correct
704
        // driver label needs to be set in the driver map.
706
708
              typedef uint8_t ( *LcsDrvReqFunc ) ( uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 );
710
712
        // "LcsConfigDesc" is the data structure that contains initial data for setting up a node. There is the
714
        // option field with bits.
        // ??? also add the CAN bus mode ?
716
        struct LcsConfigDesc {
718
              uint16_t options = 0;
720
721
        }:
723
724
        ^{\prime\prime}/ Library functions. The main function are the initialization and start of the LCS runtime. Between "init" // and "start", the firmware should do its own setup and register the required callbacks. We will not return
726
        // and start , the filmware should us its own setup and register the required calibatis. We will not return // from the "start" routine. All call a plain C style library calls. Since we have only one instance of this // library, there is not really a need to encapsulate the internal data and function pointers in a structure // that is passed to each call. However, data structures are kept wherever possible local to the file and // only structures that are references throughout the library file set are available externally. Perhaps
729
731
        // one day, we encapsulate all data in a private structure for security reasons. To be determined.
733
        LcsConfigDesc getConfigDefault();
uint8_t initRuntime( LcsConfigDesc *lcsConfig, CDC::CdcConfigDesc *cdcConfig);
void startRuntime();
734
735
737
        // Access the node local GET/SET/REQ items. Although we pass the node/port Id, only the port Id is actually // used to identify whether we refer to a local port or the local node. Accessing a remote node / port is // implemented with the LCS library message send calls.
739
741
743
                       nodeGet( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 = nullptr );
nodePut( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1, uint16_t arg2 = 0 );
nodeReq( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1 = nullptr, uint16_t *arg2 = nullptr );
745
        uint8_t
747
        // Function registration routines for callbacks, tasks, driver types, etc.
749
750
751
                  registerLcsMsgCallback( LcsMsgCallback functionId );
registerDccMsgCallback( LcsMsgCallback)
        void
void
                                        registerCmdCallback ( LcsCmdCallback functionId ); registerInitCallback ( LcsInitCallback handler );
754
        void
                                        registerResetCallback( LcsResetCallback handler );
registerPfailCallback( LcsPfailCallback handler );
756
        void
757
        void
758
                                        registerEventCallback( LcsEventCallback functionId );
                                        registerReqCallback( LcsReqCallback handler );
759
        void
                                        registerRepCallback( LcsRepCallback handler );
registerTaskCallback( LcsTaskCallback task, uint32_t interval = 0 );
registerDrvFunc( uint16_t drvType, LcsDrvReqFunc drvReqFunction );
        void
760
761
        uint8_t
762
        uint8 t
763
764
765
        ^{\prime\prime} // A set of convenience functions to send an LCS message.
766
767
768
        uint8_t
uint8_t
                       sendCfg( uint16_t npId );
sendOps( uint16_t npId );
        uint8_t
                                        sendReset( uint16_t npId );
sendBusOn( );
770
        uint8_t
772
        uint8 t
                                        sendBusOff():
                                         sendPing( uint16_t npId );
774
        uint8 t
                                        sendAck( uint16_t npId );
sendErr( uint16_t npId, uint8_t errCode, uint8_t arg1 = 0, uint8_t arg2 = 0 );
776
                                        sendReqNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID, uint8_t flags );
                                        sendRepNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID );
sendSetNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID );
sendNodeIdCollision( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID );
778
        uint8_t
780
        nint8 t
782
        uint8 t
                                        sendGetNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1 = 0, uint16_t arg2 = 0 );
                                        sendSetNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1 = 0, uint16_t arg2 = 0 ); sendRepNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ); sendRepNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 );
783
        uint8 t
784
        uint8_t
                                        sendEventOn( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eventId );
sendEventOff( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eventId );
sendEvent( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eventId, uint16_t arg );
787
        uint8_t
789
        uint8_t
        uint8_t
                        sendTrackOn();
```

#### APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
uint8_t
                            sendTrackOff( );
793
794
         uint8_t
                                               sendEstop( );
                                             sendReqLoc( uint16_t locAdr, uint8_t flags );
sendRelLoc( uint8_t sId );
sendRepLoc( uint8_t sId, uint16_t locAdr, uint8_t spDir, uint8_t fn1 = 0, uint8_t fn2 = 0, uint8_t fn3 = 0 );
sendLocConsist( uint8_t sId, uint8_t consId, uint8_t flags );
sendQueryLoc( uint8_t sId );
sendKeepLoc( uint8_t sId );
         uint8 t
795
          uint8_t
797
         uint8_t
         uint8_t
799
         nint8 t
          uint8_t
                                              sendSetLocSpDir( uint8_t sId, uint8_t spDir );
sendSetLocMode( uint8_t sId, uint8_t mode );
sendSetLocFuncOn( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fNum );
sendSetLocFuncOff( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fNum );
sendSetLocFuncOff( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t data );
801
         nint8 t
          uint8_t
803
         uint8_t
          uint8_t
805
         uint8 t
         uint8 t
                                              sendSetLocCvMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val );
807
                                              sendsetLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t mode);
sendReqLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode );
sendReqLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode );
          uint8_t
809
         uint8 t
         uint8_t
811
         uint8_t
                                               sendSetBacc( uint16_t accAdr, uint8_t flags );
                                              sendSetEacc( uint16 t accAdr. uint8 t val ):
813
         nint8 t
                                              sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3 );
sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4 );
sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4, uint8_t arg5 );
sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4, uint8_t arg5, uint8_t arg6 )
         uint8 t
815
816
         uint8 t
817
         uint8_t
819
820
                                              sendDccErr( uint8_t errCode, uint8_t arg1 = 0, uint8_t arg2 = 0 );
821
         uint8 t
822
823
         uint8_t
                                              sendRawMsg( uint8_t *msgBuf );
824
                                              printLcsMs( uint8_t *msgBuf );
825
826
827
         // The driver interface. The firmware communicated with an extension board by making calls to the driver // for the board. Just like for the node / port items, there are routines to GET/SET/REQ driver data and // functions. The init function is only called by the library at setup time.
828
830
832
                             drvInit( uint8_t boardId );
drvGet( uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg );
drvPut(uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg );
drvReq( uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1 = nullptr, uint16_t *arg2 = nullptr );
833
         uint8_t
834
         uint8 t
          uint8_t
836
         uint8 t
838
             The User Map interface. The LCS library offers a set of routines for the firmware to access the user
         // NVM area. The size is dependent on what the actual chip on the board offers. The meaning of this data // area is entirely firmware specific. Note that there are also routines for accessing the runtime data // area as well as the individual extension board areas. They are declared in the internal include file.
840
842
844
                           usrNvmPutWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word );
845
                                             usrNvmGetWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word );
usrNvmGetBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint2_t *buf, uint32_t len );
usrNvmGetBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );
usrNvmInitArea( uint32_t ofs, uint32_t len, uint8_t val);
         uint8 t
846
848
         uint8 t
849
          nint8 t
                                              usrNvmGetSize();
850
         uint32_t
         }; // LCS NameSpace
852
853
         #endif
```

```
//-----
       // Layout Control System - Runtime Library internals include file
       // The LCS library internal definitions are all grouped in this include file. A firmware write needs to only
 6
7
             include the external include file. There is nothing in here that is needed outside.
9
10
       // Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
13
       // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, // or any later version.
14
            This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>.
21
23
       #ifndef LCS_RT_LIB_INT_h
25
       #define LCS_RT_LIB_INT_h
27
            Include files. Besides the standard C libraries, there is the external LCS runtime include file, and the
29
       // dependent code library include file.
31
       #include <stdint.h>
       #include <ctype.h>
#include "LcsCdcLib.h"
#include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
33
35
37
       namespace LCS {
39
       // data areas are stored in the NVM and shadowed by a memory copy. Upon reset or power up the memory areas 
// are initialized from their NVM counter parts. Data that needs to be changed permanently is flushed from 
// memory to NVM so that it is the initial value on the next restart. All data is stored in controller native
41
43
             endianness. Only the messages exchanged via the LcsMsgBus are transmitted in big endian order
45
       //
The NVM layout is a fixed one. We have the nodeMap starting at offset zero, The CDC map starting at offset
// 0x200, the portMap starting at offset 0x400, the attributeMap starting at offset 0x800 and the eventMap
// at offset 0x1000. The system area is in total 8 Kbytes. The optional user map occupies all the remaining
// bytes in the NVM and starts at 0x2000. A firmware programmer can access the system as well as the user
// data areas. However, note that dangerous things can be done when modifying the system area directly.
46
47
50
51
                        0×0000
54
                                                        Node Map
55
56
                        0×0200
58
                                                        CDC Map
60
                        0 \times 0400
62
                                                        Port Man
63
                        0x0800
64
66
                                                       Attribute Map
68
                        0x1000
70
71
72
                                                        Event Map
                        0x2000
75
76
                                                      Optional User Map
                        OXNNNN
80
            The node map and port map do not fill the entire area allocated for them. Yet. For future developments,
            each area has some spare room. The attribute map contains the variables for the node and ports. Each entity has 64 attributes max, the attribute map is 1Kbyte in total. By putting all attributes in one area, access to an attribute value is easy to calculate and quick.
85
            The event map is an area with 4-byte entries. A node can keep track of up to 1024 event/port pairs. The event map is a sorted map, lookup is done via a binary search. Finally, the optional user map data area is just a set of bytes with a structure only know to the firmware designer.
87
88
89
91
       // In general each of the runtime areas could have also been designed in a way that they are dynamically
            an ode or port could be up to 64 attributes or less. Considering the size and price of NVM chips as well as the memory size of the supported controller platforms, the current implementation uses fixed sizes
93
            for each area, avoiding configuration complexity.
95
       const uint16_t MAX_NODE_DATA_BLOCKS = 16;
```

```
const uint16_t MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES
100
101
         const uint16_t
const uint16_t
                                     MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES
MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES
         const uint16 t
                                      MAX TASK MAP ENTRIES
                                                                                               = 16:
104
         const uint16_t
                                     MAX_LCS_MSG_SIZE
                                     MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE
         const uint16_t
106
         const mint16 t
                                     MAX PORT NAME SIZE
                                                                                              = 16:
                                      MAX_BOARD_NAME_SIZE
107
         const uint16_t
                                                                                                  16;
                                                                                               = 256;
108
         const uint16_t MAX_COMMAND_LINE_SIZE
         const uint16 t
                                     MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES
                                     MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES
         const uint16_t
112
         const uint16 t EVENT DELAY TICK MILLIS
                                                                                               = 32:
                                                                                               = 8:
114
         const uint8 t
                                      MAX_DRV_TYPES
         const uint8_t
                                    MAX DRV DATA SIZE
                                                                                              = 64:
116
         const uint8 t
         const uint16_t NVM_NODE_MAP_START
                                                                                              = 0;
118
                                     NVM_CDC_MAP_START
NVM_PORT_MAP_START
                                                                                             = 0 \times 200;
                                                                                               = 0 \times 400:
120
         const wint16 t
                                                                                             = 0 \times 1000;
         const uint16_t NVM_EVENT_MAP_START
const uint16_t NVM_USER_MAP_START
const uint16_t NVM_RUNTIME_AREA_SIZE
123
                                                                                              = 0 \times 2000
                                                                                               = 0x2000;
124
126
        //
// The nodeMap on NVM has two locations with a "magic" word. We simply read in a nodeMap and check these
// two locations for the magic words. If found, the area was configured before. It would be quite unlikely
// that a random NVM content has these two words at the right spot. In a similar way, we have two magic
// words for the NVM in an extension board. Same idea, same logic. But even if the area was configured
// before, it does not automatically mean that all the data is correct. Further checking will be done
// during startup.
127
128
129
130
132
133
135
         const uint16_t NVM_MWORD_1 = (uint16_t) ( 'L' << 8 ) + 'C';
const uint16_t NVM_MWORD_2 = (uint16_t) ( 'S' << 8 ) + '0';</pre>
137
         ^{\prime\prime} The node states. The node starts in the INIT state and once all is initialized and registered ends up in ^{\prime\prime} the OPS or CFG mode.
139
140
141
               NS_NIL -
NS_FAIL - The node startup failed.
NS_FAIL - The node startup detected that we come up after a power fail.
NS_INIT - The node entered the startup state.
NS_REGISTER - The node entered the node register state, awaiting a nodeId.
NS_COLLISION - The node detected a nodeId collision on the LCS bus.
NS_HALTED - The node was halted.
NS_CONFIG - The node is in configuration mode.
NS_OPERATE - The node is on operations mode.
143
               NS_FAIL
NS_PFAIL
145
147
149
         enum LcsNodeState : uint16 t {
153
                                                 = 0,
155
156
                NS_FAIL
NS_PFAIL
                                                   = 2,
157
                NS_INIT
NS_REGISTER
159
                                                   = 4.
                NS_COLLISION
NS_HALTED
160
161
                                                       6,
162
                NS CONFIG
                                                    = 8
               NS_OPERATE
163
164
        };
165
166
         // Nodes, ports and drivers are accessed with three main routines, GET, SET and REQ.
167
168
              GET - the get routine will use the item numbers to retrieve the data labelled by the item.
169
              SET - the set routine will use the item numbers to set the value. Note that not all items that can be
              read can also be written to. An attempt will result in an error return.
173
174
              REQ - the request call will transmit the request parameters to the node / port / driver where a registered callback or the driver entry point will be invoked. The result is returned via the parameters.
176
              One argument is the item. Items range from \ 0 ... 255 and are defined as follows:
178
              1 . . 63 - Node
64 . . 127 - User
128 . . 191 - Node
192 . . 255 - Node
                                           Node / port / driver reserved area items, global items for GET/SET/REQ requests.

User defined items, specific meaning, accessed via the REQ routine.

Node / port / driver data attributes returned from MEM for GET/SET.

Node / port / driver data attributes copied from NVM to MEM for GET, copied from MEM to NVM for SET. The item range mirrors items 128 - 191. For example, 128 and 192 refer to the same attribute. Note that for a SET on a driver the HW needs to be enabled.
180
182
184
185
186
         .// The items are defined in the external include file. This part here defined the boundaries for internal
188
         // checking.
189
190
         enum ItemRanges : uint8_t {
192
193
                                                                  = 0,
               IR_LIB_MAP_RANGE_START
IR_LIB_MAP_RANGE_END
195
                                                                  = 63,
196
```

```
IR_USER_RANGE_START
199
                IR_USER_RANGE_END
                                                                 = 127,
201
                IR ATTR MEM RANGE START
                                                                = 128
                IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_END
203
                IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START
205
                IR ATTR NVM RANGE END
                                                                = 255
206
                                                                 = 255
207
               TR MAX TTEMS
         };
209
         // "LcsMsgBusCAN" is the CAN bus interface. The two key routines are the send and receive routines. For 
// debugging purposes a debug level can be set so that diagnostic messages are displayed to the console.
211
213
         struct LcsMsgBusCAN {
215
              public:
217
218
                                  init( uint16_t canId, uint8_t pinRx, uint8_t pinTx, uint8_t fMode = CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K );
219
              nint8 t
                                   sendLcsMsg ( uint8_t *msgBuf, uint8_t msgPri = MSG_PRI_NORMAL );
receiveLcsMsg( uint8_t *msg );
setDebugLevel( uint8_t level );
221
              uint8 t
222
223
               void
224
              private:
225
226
              uint16_t canId = 0;
227
        };
228
229
230
         // Each NVM memory, ie the NVM on the controller board or an extension board, starts with the header data // structure. This structure contains information to detect that the NVM
231
232
        // structure. This structure contains information to detect that the NVM was formatted, as well as some 
// hardware specific data to identify the board and relevant chips on it. The data in this header must be 
// "programmed" during a board setup. This is easily accomplished trough console commands and needs of 
// course only be done once per board. The data structure size is 32 bytes.
234
235
236
238
239
         struct LcsNvmHeader {
240
                                    magicWord1
                                                                                             = NVM MWORD 1:
242
               uint16_t
uint16_t
                                   boardType
boardVersion
                                                                                           = BT_NIL;
                                                                                             = CF_FAM_RPICO;
                uint16_t
uint16_t
244
                                    controllerFamily
                                 nvmChipFamily
reservedArea[ 10 ]
magicWord2
                                                                                             = CF_FAM_MICROCHIP;
                                                                                             = { 0 };
246
                uint16_t
               uint16 t
        }:
248
        // Every LCS board uses the CDC layer to access the controller hardware. The CDC descriptor contains the // pin configuration data. Currently, the CDC config data is set directly by the application. We copy this // data to the "cfg" structure. One day, we may store this data in the descriptor. So far, this is more of // a place holder.
250
251
252
254
255
         struct LcsCdcMap {
256
              CDC::CdcConfigDesc cfg:
258
259
        };
260
261
         // An LCS node and the ports on the node each have an area of variables that are in memory as well as in // the node NVM. Typical usage examples are configuration items such as a limit value. Upon power up or // reset, the node data from the NVM area is copied to the MEM counterpart. Although the node and port
262
263
264
         // attributes are logically part of the portMap and nodeMap, they are kept in this separate structur
// which then is a nice 2 Kbyte block of 16 areas of 64 words each and thus are very easy to access.
                                                                                                                                                           separate structure,
265
267
269
         struct LcsNodeData {
271
               uint16_t map[ MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES + 1 ][ MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES ] = { 0 };
272
273
        // The port map contains an array of ports, each described by a port map entry. The portMap entry contains // the fields that deal with the actual event received. There are fields for the sending node, the event // and its action. An event can also be invoked with a delay time. The are fifteen entries in the port map. // The portMap starts fixed at NVM offset 0x1000. Each port also has an area of attributes, which are
275
277
279
         // stored in the data block area.
281
         struct LcsPortMapEntry {
283
               uint16_t options
uint16_t flags
uint16_t type
284
                                                                                     = 0;
                                                                                     = 0;
= 0;
285
287
                                                                                     = NIL_NODE_ID;
288
                uint16 t
                                 eventNodeId
                                                                                      = NIL_EVENT_ID;
289
                uint16_t
                                 eventId
                                 eventValue
                                                                                     = 0;
= PEA_EVENT_IDLE;
                                 eventAction
291
                uint16 t
                uint16_t eventDelayTime
uint32_t eventTimeStamp
                                                                                     = 0;
= 0L;
292
294
                                 name[ MAX_PORT_NAME_SIZE ] = { 0 };
295
296 };
```

```
struct LcsPortMap {
300
           LcsPortMapEntry map[ MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES ];
302
       // The event map entry contains the mapping from eventId to portId. Every port interested in a certain event // will have an entry in the event map. It is a sorted table of event and port pairs. A port id of zero // refers to all ports with the event Id. This table is searched for an incoming event to find the ports // that are interested in the event.
304
305
306
308
310
       struct LcsEventMapEntry {
           uint16_t eventId = NIL_EVENT_ID;
uint16_t portId = NIL_PORT_ID;
312
      };
314
       struct LcsEventMap {
316
           LcsEventMapEntry map[ MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES ];
318
320
321
       //
The first locations of the NVM area on the controller board NVM chip represent the nodeMap. It is the
// heart of all data on the node. When bringing up a node, we read in the node map from the NVM. The first
// check is whether the nodeMap read is a valid nodeMap.
322
324
325
326
327
       struct LcsNodeMap {
328
329
            ^{\prime\prime} // NMV header. We read this in first an check for validity.
330
331
            LcsNvmHeader
                                 head;
333
335
            // Node data.
337
            = NS_NIL;
= 0;
338
339
341
                                                                              = NIL_NODE_ID;
                                  nodeType
nodeSwVersion
                                                                              = NTL NODE TYPE
343
                                  nodeSwPatchLevel
345
            uint16 t
                                                                              = 0:
                                  nodeRestartCnt
                                                                              = 0;
347
            uint32 t
                                  nodeSvstemTime
                                                                              = 0:
                                 nodeMapSize
name[ MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE ]
                                                                             = sizeof( LcsNodeMap );
= { 0 };
349
            char
351
            ^{\prime\prime} Runtime area offsets in the NVM. We also keep track of the data structure sizes and check when we ^{\prime\prime} read in the maps that they match a give library version.
353
354
355
                         nvmNodeMapOfs
nvmNodeMapSize
                                                          = NVM_NODE_MAP_START;
= sizeof( LcsNodeMap );
            uint16_t
            uint16 t
358
                                                                            = NVM_CDC_MAP_START;
                               nvmCdcMapOfs
nvmCdcMapSize
            uint16_t
359
360
            uint16_t
                                                                             = sizeof( LcsCdcMap );
361
            uint16 t
                                  {\tt nvmPortMapOfs}
                                                                             = NVM_PORT_MAP_START;
= sizeof( LcsPortMap );
363
                                  nvmPortMapSize
            int16_t
364
            uint16_t
                                  nvmNodeDataOfs
                                                                              = NVM_NODE_DATA_START;
366
368
            uint16_t
                                  nvmEventMapOfs
                                                                              = NVM EVENT MAP START:
                                  nvmEventMapSize
370
                                                                              = NVM_USER_MAP_START;
= 0;
371
                                 nvmUserMapOfs
372
374
            uint32 t
                                 nvmMemSize
                                                                              = NVM_RUNTIME_AREA_SIZE;
376
             ^{\prime\prime} // The number of entries in the core areas and a high water mark.
378
                           portMapEntries
portMapHwm
            uint16 t
                                                                              = MAX PORT MAP ENTRIES:
380
382
                               eventMapEntries
eventMapHwm
                                                                              = MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES;
= 0;
384
            uint16_t
                               taskMapEntries
taskMapHwm
            uint16 t
386
                                                                              = MAX TASK MAP ENTRIES:
387
388
                                                                              = MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES;
= 0:
            uint16_t
                                  pendingMapEntries
390
391
                                  drvFuncMapEntries
                                                                              = MAX_DRV_TYPES;
392
393
         uint16_t drvMapEntries
                                                                             = MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES;
```

```
uint16_t drvMapHwm
                                                           = 0;
397
        };
399
             The LCS runtime communicates back to the firmware via callbacks. There are global callbacks for message
401
             receipt and events as well as callbacks for the node and ports that can be registered.
403
404
        struct LcsCallbackMap {
405
               LcsMsgCallback
                                                      lcsMsgCallback
                                                                                               = nullptr:
              LcsMsgCallback
LcsCmdCallback
                                                      dccMsgCallback
cmdLineCallback
                                                                                              = nullptr;
= nullptr;
407
                                                                                               = nullptr;
409
              LcsEventCallback
                                                      eventCallback
411
               LcsInitCallback
                                                      initCallback
                                                                                               = nullptr:
                                                                                              = nullptr;
= nullptr;
              LcsPfailCallback
                                                     pfailCallback
413
               LcsRegCallback
                                                      regCallback
                                                                                               = nullptr;
= nullptr;
415
              LcsRepCallback
                                                       repCallback
        ጉ:
417
419
420
        .// The core library maintains an array of periodic task items. To balance the needs of other core library
        // internal periodic tasks, such as checking for incoming messages, the periodic tasks are run one at a // time, round robin, with the other internal tasks interleaving. The structure maintains the task procedure // label, the time it ran the last time, and the interval between invocations. Note that the timing is not // very accurate, but it is guaranteed that a task will eventually run when the interval is reached.
421
423
424
425
426
427
        struct LcsPTaskMapEntry {
428
               LcsTaskCallback
                                                                      = nullptr;
429
             uint32_t
uint32_t
                                                                     = 0;
= 0;
430
                                                {\tt timeStamp}
431
                                                interval
432
        }:
434
        struct LcsTaskMap {
436
              LcsPTaskMapEntry map[ MAX_TASK_MAP_ENTRIES ];
437
438
        // The pending request map keeps track of outstanding requests to another node. We add an entry when our // node sends a "REQ" type packet and clear the entry when the reply comes in. The idea is that we only // invoke the callback when we expect a reply. Additionally, there is a timeout value, so that we can // can invoke the reply callback with a timeout message if requested.
440
442
444
446
        struct LcsPendingReqEntry {
448
              uint16_t npId;
int32_t reqTimeoutTs;
        ጉ:
450
452
        struct LcsPendingRegMap {
453
              LcsPendingReqEntry map[ MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES ];
454
455
456
457
        // Each extension board will have a NVM to store the board configuration data. Similar to the node map of
458
             the controller board, this extension board will have a data structure that is read at initialization time. The structure of this data is rather simple. We have the common 8-word header which describes the board in
459
460
             general an area which contains driver relevant information. The board type will tell the setup routines what driver to load for the extension board. The driver data area is entirely driver specific and the
461
462
             meaning is only know to the driver software. At startup time, all we have to do then is locate the boar type, load the respective driver and let the driver code do whatever needs to be done according to the data area content.
463
465
        //
Note that the extension board NVM data is "read only". To write to it, a jumper is set on the board. The
// data area is configured and then the jumper should be removed. This does however not mean that that data
// once it is loaded during setup cannot be changed during operations. For example, the driver area is the
// "working area" for the driver to keep temporary values. At node restart, all data is set back to the NVM
// data configured on the extension board chip.
467
469
471
473
        struct LcsDrvBoardDesc {
475
                                       driverData[ MAX_DRV_DATA_SIZE ] = { 0 }:
477
              uint16_t
        }:
479
        ^{\prime\prime}/ An extension board is accessed via a dedicated driver. The firmware is required to register the available // drivers with the runtime. The type and function label are kept in the driver label map. This data is
481
482
483
        // used when a board os detected to select the correct driver.
485
        struct LcsDrvFuncEntry {
186
487
              489
490
        };
491
492
        struct LcsDrvFuncMap {
        LcsDrvFuncEntry map[ MAX_DRV_TYPES ] = { 0 };
```

## APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
};
         // The runtime library maintains a driver table, which has for each of the extension boards an entry. The // first board has an index of zero. While the drivers are set regardless of the order of the extension // boards, the boardId would change with the order of extension boards connected. A firmware either needs // to insist on the correct order or map the extension boards regardless of order.
498
500
502
         //
// The entry contains a set of flags about the driver, the procedure label for the driver code and the
// extension board descriptor, which is read in from the extension board NVM area. During startup all
// extension boards will be located, if there are any. For each board the correct driver procedure label
// will be stored in the driver map entry.
503
504
506
          ^{\prime\prime} // If the extension board descriptor is invalid, the driver map entry is marked as failed. We can however // still access the data area from configuration tools, when the jumper to enable writing to the board is
508
510
          // set.
512
          struct LcsDrvEntry {
514
                                                                               = 0;
= 0;
                                                         flags
516
                  uint16 t
                                                         lastErr
                LcsDrvReqFunc
                                                      drvFunc
                                                                               = nullptr;
518
519
                LcsDrvBoardDesc extBoard:
         };
520
521
          struct LcsDrvMap {
522
523
                LcsDrvEntrv map[ MAX EXT BOARDS ]:
524
         };
525
526
527
          // The LCS runtime routine signatures of routines used across the different source files.
528
529
          ^{\prime\prime} ^{\prime\prime} ^{\prime\prime} keep this list short... maybe keep local to each file....
530
531
532
                              configNvm( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci );
533
          uint8_t
                                rtNvmPutWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word );
                                 rtNvmGetWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word);
rtNvmPutBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint6_t *buf, uint32_t len );
rtNvmGetBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );
rtNvmClearArea( uint32_t ofs, uint32_t len, uint8_t val = 0 );
535
          uint8_t
536
          uint8_t
537
          uint8_t
          uint8_t
539
          uint32_t
                                rtNvmGetSize();
                                 extNvmPutWord( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word );
extNvmGetWord( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word );
extNvmPutBytes( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );
extNvmGetBytes( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len );
extNvmClearArea( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint32_t len, uint8_t val = 0 );
          uint8 t
541
543
          uint8_t
545
          uint8 t
          uint32_t
                                 extNvmGetSize( );
547
          uint8_t
                                 resetNode( uint16_t npId );
549
          uint8_t
                                 addEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId = NIL_PORT_ID );
removeEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId = NIL_PORT_ID );
searchEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId = NIL_PORT_ID );
getMemEmapEntry( uint16_t index, uint16_t *evId, uint16_t *pId );
551
          uint8 t
552
          uint8_t
553
          uint8 t
555
         void
void
                                 handleMsgLcsMgt( uint8_t *msg );
handleMsgEvent( uint8_t *msg );
556
557
558
         uint8_t
uint8_t
                                  setupSerialCommand();
559
560
                                 handleSerialCommand();
561
562
          void
                                 handleNodeState();
564
         } // namespace LCS
         #endif
566
```

```
//-----
       // "LcsMsgBusCAN" - CAN Bus Interface for Raspberry PI Pico
       ...
// The "LcsMsgBusCAN" object implements the LCS message bus as a CAN bus. The CAN bus is a widely established
       // bus, which is quite robust. We use the standard CAN bus with a maximum CAN Id of 29 bits. In our case the // 16 bit node / port ID along with a 2 bit priority field is used as the CAN address.
       ^{\prime\prime} On the PICO, there is a library, "can2040", available that implements the CAN bus protocol in software,
10
       // un the FICO, there is a library, "can2040", available that implements the CAN bus protocol in software, // using the PICO PIO state machines. This saves us an external controller. In addition, we allow for the // option to run the CAN bus state machine on a separate core. This is highly recommend as the LCS Runtime // has a lot of other things to do. Using a queue from the PICO C++ SDK, the core running the CAN state // machine will just queue the received message to be picked up by the other core when ready.
14
17
18
       //
// LCS - Can Bus Interface Library
// Copyright (C) 2022 - 2024, Helmut Fieres
19
       // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
// General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
21
23
       // or any later version.
       // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even 
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public 
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with 
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
25
27
29
       #include <stdio.h>
#include "pico/stdlib.h"
#include "pico/stdio.h"
#include "pico/util/queue.h"
#include "pico/multicore.h"
31
33
35
       #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
37
       #include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
39
41
            The can 2040 is a C library. Make it extern C, otherwise the linker gets confused.
43
       extern "C" {
45
46
              #include "./Can2040Lib/can2040.h"
47
48
50
51
       // The debug mask. See the internal include file for details.
       namespace LCS {
54
55
              extern uint16_t debugMask;
       ٦.
56
58
59
       // The name space for file local declarations.
60
62
       namespace {
63
64
       using namespace LCS;
66
       //
The maximum message length of a CAN bus (and LCS) message. The LCS library still uses the "classic"
// CAN bus message size. Finally, the CAN bus library for the RP2040 needs a static opaque structure. We also
// need a receiver queue for storing the received messages when they come in.
68
       const uint8_t MAX_CAN_MSG_SIZE = 8;
const uint8_t RX_QUEUE_SIZE = 4;
const uint8_t TX_RETRY_TIMEOUT = 5;
75
76
       //
The setup and start of the CAN Bus can run on ether core 0 or core 1, depending whether a multi-core
// implementation is desired. The "Can2040ConfigDesc" structure holds all the necessary configuration data
// for the initialization routine to use.
78
79
80
       struct Can2040ConfigDesc {
83
84
              uint32_t
                                       mcPioNum;
                                         mcSysClock;
mcBitRate;
85
              uint32_t
              uint32_t
87
              uint32_t
                                         mcRxPin;
88
              uint32_t
                                          mcTxPin;
89
              mcRxQueueSize;
mcRunOnCore1;
mcSetupOK;
              uint32_t
       };
93
95
            97
```

```
Can2040ConfigDesc
                                   cfg;
      struct can2040
queue_t
100
101
                                        rxQueue;
103
104
       // The "buildCanBusMsgHeader" constructs the canId header for the message. It encodes the canId itself and
105
       // flags such as EXT or RTR.
106
107
108
       inline uint32_t buildCanBusMsgHeader( uint16_t canId, uint8_t msgPri, bool RTR = false ) {
            uint32_t header = canId | ((uint32_t)( msgPri & 0x3 ) << 16 ) | 0x80000000;
            if ( RTR ) header |= 0x40000000:
112
114
           return ( header );
116
          The interrupt signature to register with the RP2040 for PIO interrupts. The interrupt handler itself is
118
       // provided by the can2040 library.
120
121
       void CanBusPIOIrgHandler( ) {
123
            can2040_pio_irq_handler( &cBus );
124
125
126
127
       // For each messages transmitted or received this callback is invoked from within the interrupt handler, so // all we can do is a quick non-blocking action. The callback allows to react to a message sent, a message // received and an internal buffer overflow error.
128
129
130
           The callback could be used to filter messages directly at this stage. Only messages that concern this
132
           node should be processed. Easy said, but perhaps no so easy to do. We can basically to filtering at the higher message bus level or at the lower layers. The benefit for doing it here is that when we run at the other core, the main core is relieved even further. To think about one day.
133
135
136
137
       void canBusEventCallback( struct can2040 *cd, uint32_t notify, struct can2040_msg *msg ) {
139
140
            if ( notify == CAN2040_NOTIFY_RX ) {
141
                  if ( ! queue_try_add( &rxQueue, msg )) {
143
                       // \ref{eq:could} we could not add ... what to do \ref{eq:could}
145
             else if ( notify == CAN2040_NOTIFY_TX ) {
147
                // ??? transmit completed successfully
149
             else if ( notify == CAN2040_NOTIFY_ERROR ) {
151
                 // ??? internal buffer overflow ... what to do ?
153
154
      }
155
156
157
          "canBusCore" is the routine that encapsulates the can2040 setup and launch work. For the multi-core version it needs to be a routine that can be called from the current core or be launched on the other core. The routine communicates the successful setup with a boolean flag in the configuration descriptor Note that the setup routine must be a void procedure with no parameters. This is expected by the launch
159
160
161
162
           routine in the PICO C++ SDK
163
164
       void canBusCore() {
165
166
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_CAN_BUS )) {
167
168
                  printf( "canBusSetup -> pio: %d, clk: %d, bitRate: %d, rxPin: %d, txPin: %d, cb: %u, rxQS: %d, MC: %d\n",
169
                             cfg.mcPioNum, cfg.mcSysClock, cfg.mcBitRate, cfg.mcRxPin, cfg.mcTxPin, cfg.mcRxCallback, cfg.mcRxQueueSize, cfg.mcRunOnCore1 );
170
172
173
174
            queue_init( &rxQueue, sizeof( can2040_msg ), cfg.mcRxQueueSize );
176
             can2040_setup( &cBus, cfg.mcPioNum );
178
             can2040_callback_config(&cBus, cfg.mcRxCallback);
180
            if ( cfg.mcPioNum == 0 ) {
                  irq_set_exclusive_handler( PIOO_IRQ_0, CanBusPIOIrqHandler );
irq_set_priority( PIOO_IRQ_0, 1 );
irq_set_enabled( PIOO_IRQ_0, true );
182
184
185
             else if ( cfg.mcPioNum == 1 ) {
186
                  irq_set_exclusive_handler( PIO1_IRQ_0, CanBusPIOIrqHandler );
irq_set_priority( PIO1_IRQ_0, 1 );
irq_set_enabled( PIO1_IRQ_0, true );
188
189
190
191
192
193
             can2040_start( &cBus, cfg.mcSysClock, cfg.mcBitRate, cfg.mcRxPin, cfg.mcTxPin );
194
195
             cfg.mcSetupOK = true;
         if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_CAN_BUS )) {
```

```
199
200
                printf( "CAN Bus Initialized, runs on Core: %d\n", get_core_num());
201
           if ( cfg.mcRunOnCore1 ) {
203
                while ( true ) tight_loop_contents( );
205
206
207
      }: // namespace
209
211
       // The LCS name space CanBus Object methods declared in this file.
213
215
       namespace LCS {
217
       // "init" is called to setup the CAN bus interface. We will first check the parameters and setup the CAN bus.
// Next set up the interrupt handler and start the CAN bus processing. This is also the time to set the
219
221
222
      vint8_t LcsMsgBusCAN::init( uint16_t canId, uint8_t rxPin, uint8_t txPin, uint8_t fMode ) {
223
224
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_CAN_BUS )) {
225
226
                 printf( "Init Can Bus -> Node: %d, Rx: %d, Tx: %d, Mode: %d\n", canId, rxPin, txPin, fMode );
227
228
229
230
           if (( rxPin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) || ( txPin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )) return ( ERR_CAN_BUS_INIT );
231
232
            this -> canId = canId;
234
            cfg.mcSetupOK
                                      = rxPin;
            cfg.mcRxPin
                                     txPin;
= canBusEventCallback;
= CDC::getCpuFrequency( );
236
            cfg.mcTxPin
            cfg.mcRxCallback
            cfg.mcSysClock
cfg.mcPioNum
238
           cfg.mcPioNum = 0;
cfg.mcRxQueueSize = RX_QUEUE_SIZE;
239
240
                                      = (( fMode == CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE ) ||
    ( fMode == CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K_M_CORE ) ||
    ( fMode == CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K_M_CORE ) ||
    ( fMode == CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K_M_CORE ));
242
           cfg.mcRunOnCore1
244
246
           switch (fMode) {
248
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K:
case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE: cfg.mcBitRate = 125000; break;
250
251
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K:
case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K_M_CORE: cfg.mcBitRate = 250000; break;
252
254
255
                 case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K:
                 case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K_M_CORE: cfg.mcBitRate = 500000; break;
256
                 case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K:
259
                 case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K_M_CORE: cfg.mcBitRate = 1000000; break;
260
261
                default: cfg.mcSetupOK = false;
262
263
264
           if ( cfg.mcSetupOK ) {
265
                 if ( cfg.mcRunOnCore1 ) multicore_launch_core1( canBusCore );
267
                 else canBusCore();
269
270
            return (( cfg.mcSetupOK ) ? ALL_OK : ERR_CAN_BUS_INIT );
271
      }
272
273
          "sendLcsMsg" will send a data packet. We are passed the message buffer and the message priority. The
          message length is encoded in the first message byte, which represents the LCS message opCode as well as the length of the message. The message has a certain initial priority. When we cannot send the message right away, the priority is raised. When we cannot send at the highest priority, the message send
275
277
279
      uint8_t LcsMsgBusCAN::sendLcsMsg ( uint8_t *msgBuf, uint8_t msgPri ) {
281
           can2040_msg msg;
283
284
           msg.id = buildCanBusMsgHeader( canId, msgPri );
msg.dlc = ( msgBuf[ 0 ] >> 5 ) + 1;
285
287
288
           for ( uint32_t i = 0; i < msg.dlc; i++ ) msg.data[ i ] = msgBuf[ i ];</pre>
289
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_CAN_BUS )) {
291
                 printf( "CAN Send (TS: 0x%x)(Id: 0x%x, Pri: %d)(Data: ", CDC::getMillis(), canId, msgPri );
for ( int i = 0; i < msg.dlc; i++ ) printf( " 0x%x", msgBuf[ i ] );
printf( ")\n" );</pre>
292
294
295
```

```
if ( can2040_transmit( &cBus, &msg ) != 0 ) {
298
299
                CDC::sleepMillis( TX_RETRY_TIMEOUT );
300
                302
304
           } else return ( ALL_OK );
305
306
      // "receiveLcsMsg" will check for a CAN Bus message and if one is available fill the passed message buffer.
// With the "can2040" library CAN bus messages are received via a callback function, which will store the
// each received message in the local receiver queue.
308
310
      // Besides receiving a message, there is the handling of CAN Id collisions. When we detect a non-zero length // message with a Can Id that is our own, we have a collision and report an error. This could happen for // example when a node hardware is connected to another layout. Both nodes will then stop and wait for
312
314
          manual resolution
316
      // In addition to message processing, we also need to react to RTR messages. We answer such a request with
      // sending a zero length message response. Replying to such a message from other nodes results in a status // return of "ERR_CAN_MSG_NO_MSG" on this call as no LCS message was actually received. This is also the // case when the message queue is empty.
318
320
321
322
323
      uint8_t LcsMsgBusCAN::receiveLcsMsg( uint8_t *msgBuf ) {
324
325
           can2040_msg msg;
326
327
           if ( queue_try_remove( &rxQueue, &msg )) {
328
329
                if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_CAN_BUS )) {
330
                     331
333
334
335
                                            = ( msg.id & 0x40000000 );
                337
338
339
                if (( remoteCanId == canId ) && ( msg.dlc > 0 )) {
341
                    return ( ERR_CAN_ID_COLLISION );
343
                else if ( rtrFlag ) {
345
                                    = canId;
= 0;
                     msg.id
                     msg.dlc = 0;
msg.data32[0] = 0;
msg.data32[1] = 0;
347
349
                     can2040_transmit( &cBus, &msg );
return ( ERR_CAN_MSG_NO_MSG );
351
353
354
                 else (
355
                     memcpy( msgBuf, msg.data, msg.dlc );
return ( ALL_OK );
357
358
359
360
            else return ( ERR_CAN_MSG_NO_MSG );
361
      }; // namespace LCS
```

```
//-----
      ...
// LCS Runtime library - Non volatile storage based on the M24LCxxx chip family
      // This file implements the LCS runtime library non-volatile memory. The hardware is the AA24xxx chip family, // which offers an I2C protocol based chip with various capacities. They all share the same pin layout and // command structure.
 6
9
10
      // In addition we also support the M24CO4 chip, which is used on the extension boards as a configuration // storage. This chip will however be replaced by 24AA32, a 4K chip of the same chip family as the other // chips on the controller board.
14
      // LCS Core library - Non volatile storage based on the M24LCxxx chip family
17
18
      // Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
      // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
19
21
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
23
25
      // for more details.
           You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see http://www.gnu.org/licenses
27
29
      // GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
33
35
       // Include files.
37
      #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
39
41
       // Externals.
42
43
      namespace LCS {
45
46
47
           extern uint16_t debugMask;
50
51
       // Local file declarations.
54
      namespace {
55
56
      using namespace LCS;
58
       // Definitions for the M24LCxxx chips page size and total size. The chips have a pageSize which is the unit
      // updated in case of a write. A write cannot across a page boundary and must be split into several writes // if necessary. Reads do not have this problem. Al chips have the same I2C address root which is "1010". // There are three address lines A2, A1 and A0, which are used to select a chips. Up to eight chips can be
60
62
          addressed on a single I2C bus.
63
      ^{\prime\prime}/ The pageSizes on the chip are a multiple of 32bytes. For now, we use this size as the common denominator.
      // Block handling and chipSize page handling are nicely taken care of this way. The downside is however that // a write will update the chip page up to four times for a pageSize of 128. However, since the chips have // more than a million write cycles and we rarely write large chunks of data, this will hopefully not be an
66
68
       ^{\prime\prime} // ??? the M24CO4 is to be phased out ... we do not use that chip anymore...
72
      const uint16_t BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE
                                                                         = 16; // ??? until we remove the M24C04 chip.
      const uint16_t M24LC32_PAGE_SIZE
const uint32_t M24LC32_MAX_SIZE
      const uint16_t M24LC64_PAGE_SIZE
const uint32_t M24LC64_MAX_SIZE
80
      const uint16_t M24LC128_PAGE_SIZE
const uint32_t M24LC128_MAX_SIZE
      const uint16_t M24LC256_PAGE_SIZE
                                                                         = 32768:
85
      const uint32 t M24LC256 MAX SIZE
                              M24LC512_PAGE_SIZE
M24LC512_MAX_SIZE
87
      const wint16 t
88
      const uint32_t
89
      const uint16_t
                               M24C04_PAGE_SIZE
91
      const uint32_t M24C04_MAX_SIZE
      const uint8_t
const uint8_t
                              NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT
EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT
                                                                        = 0b1010000;
= 0b1010000;
93
95
      const uint8_t NVM_WRITE_DELAY
97
```

```
// Runtime NVM sizes. The runtime map has a maximum of 8Kb. The maximum size of a NVM chip is 64Kb. The
100
101
         // maximum size for an extension board NVM chip is 4Kb.
         const uint32_t NVM_MAX_NVM_SIZE
const uint32_t NVM_MAX_EXT_SIZE
104
                                                                                      = 0 \times 10000:
                                                                                      = 0 \times 1000:
106
107
         //
// Module global data. A LCS node board has two NVM channels. The "NVM" channel refers to the NVM chip on
// main controller board. The "EXT" channel is the I2C bus that reaches out the the extension boards. On
// each extension board there is again a small NVM chip with configuration data. Besides the hardware pins
// there are the sizes of the chips.
108
112
         ^{\prime\prime} // There is no easy way to determine the size of the actual chip. By convention, the extension board NVM
        // inere is no easy way to determine the size of the actual chip. By convention, the extension board NVM // chip has a fixed 4 Kbytes. The NVM chip on the main controller board is at least 8Kbytes, which is the // architected runtime data structures size. The maximum size is 64 Kbytes. All the chips are from a hardwar. // perspective identical. When we start a node, the nodeMap structure, i.e. the first few hundred bytes, // contains a field that holds the actual size configured for the chip on the particular board. The different // between the runtime map size and the particular NVM chip maximum is considered "user NVM space" which the // firmware can use as needed.
114
116
118
120
         uint32 t
                          nodeNvmSize
extNvmSize
                                                                                      = 0;
= 0;
123
         uint32 t
124
                              nvmSclPin
125
         uint8_t
                                                                                      = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                                                       = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
126
127
         uint8 t
                            extSclPin
                                                                                      = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
128
129
                                                                                      = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
130
              "testNvmChipMemorySize" will check the NVM chip for its size. Since the chip itself has no way of telling
132
        // its memory capacity, we need to go a rather cumbersome way. For each possible size, read the last byte, // store a new value there, read it again. If the values match, it is a valid memory location. Don't forget // to restore the previous value. If we are not successful, try the next smaller size. Currently, the LCS // hardware uses The chip family M24LCxxx with sizes of 4, 8, 16, 32 and 64Kbytes.
133
135
137
         // ??? not tested yet ...
139
         uint32_t testNvmChipMemorySize( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr ) {
140
141
143
                uint32_t
uint8_t
                                     testAdr = nvmSize - 1;
originalValue = 0;
                                     testValue
tmpValue
145
                uint8 t
                                                                 = 0 \text{ yab}
                                                               = 0;
= { 0 };
= ALL_OK;
                                     tmpBuf[3]
147
                uint8 t
149
                while ( nvmSize >= M24LC32_MAX_SIZE ) {
                      tmpBuf[ 0 ] = testAdr >> 8 & 0xFF;
tmpBuf[ 1 ] = testAdr &0xFF;
153
                      rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, tmpBuf, 2, true );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = CDC::i2cRead( sclPin, i2cAdr, &originalValue, 1 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) return( ERR_NVM_CHIP_SIZE_DETECT );
155
156
157
                       tmpBuf[ 2 ] = testValue:
160
                      rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, tmpBuf, sizeof( tmpBuf )); if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
161
162
163
164
                              CDC::sleepMillis( NVM_WRITE_DELAY );
165
                              rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, tmpBuf, 2, true );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = CDC::i2cRead( sclPin, i2cAdr, &tmpValue, 1 );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
166
168
169
170
                                     if ( tmpValue == testValue ) {
                                            rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, tmpBuf, sizeof( tmpBuf ));
CDC::sleepMillis( NVM_WRITE_DELAY );
return( nvmSize );
172
173
174
176
                                      else f
                                            nvmSize = nvmSize / 2;
testAdr = nvmSize - 1;
178
180
182
                       else return( ERR_NVM_CHIP_SIZE_DETECT );
184
186
                return( nvmSize ):
188
189
              Each NVM chip has certain size. This function will round the size to the next lower chip memory size.
190
              We expect however that the programmer used the correct size, so this is done just in case. The value is the 4Kb chip.
192
193
195
         uint32_t roundNvmMaxSize( uint16_t chipSize ) {
         if (chipSize <= M24C04_MAX_SIZE ) return ( M24C04_MAX_SIZE );</pre>
```

```
else if ( chipSize <= M24LC32_MAX_SIZE )    return ( M24LC32_MAX_SIZE );
else if ( chipSize <= M24LC64_MAX_SIZE )    return ( M24LC64_MAX_SIZE );
else if ( chipSize <= M24LC128_MAX_SIZE )    return ( M24LC128_MAX_SIZE )</pre>
199
200
            else if ( chipSize <= M24LC256_MAX_SIZE ) return ( M24LC256_MAX_SIZE );
else if ( chipSize <= M24LC512_MAX_SIZE ) return ( M24LC512_MAX_SIZE );
else</pre>
201
203
205
206
207
          The nvmSize in buffer size blocks.
209
      uint16_t nvmSizeInBlocks( uint32_t nvmSize ) {
211
           return( nvmSize / BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE );
213
215
         "nvmGetBytesFromPage" transmits a set of data bytes only within the page boundary. Although a read
      // cross a page boundary, we follow the same principle as we do for writes when it comes to page boundaries.
// The read is send ing the address with retaining the bus. The PICO library will then use the restart
217
218
219
          condition. Just like we did in the write buffer counterpart, we need to send the address as one buffer.
221
222
      uint8_t nvmGetBytesFromPage( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
223
            uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
224
225
226
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
227
228
                 229
                           sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, buf, len );
230
231
232
            uint32_t nvmSize = (( sclPin == nvmSclPin ) ? nodeNvmSize : extNvmSize );
234
           if ( nvmSize == M24C04 MAX SIZE ) {
                 uint8_t tmpAdr = i2cAdr | (( ofs >> 8 ) & 0x01 );
uint8_t tmpData = ofs & 0xFF;
236
238
                 rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, tmpAdr, &tmpData, sizeof( tmpData ), true ); if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = CDC::i2cRead( sclPin, tmpAdr, buf, len );
239
240
242
            else f
244
                uint8 t adr[2]:
                 adr[ 0 ] = ( ofs >> 8 ) & 0xFF;
adr[ 1 ] = ofs & 0xFF;
246
248
                 rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, adr, 2, true );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = CDC::i2cRead( sclPin, i2cAdr, buf, len );
250
251
252
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
254
255
                printf( "nvmGetBytesFromPage: %d\n", rStat );
256
258
            return ( rStat ):
259
      }
260
261
      // "nvmPutBytesInPage" transmits a set of data bytes only within the page boundary. In general, a write
// cannot cross a chip internal page boundary. The Chip expects a write to be one sequence with the address
// bytes first followed by the data bytes with no stop or restart condition in between. This costed my
262
263
264
          quite some debugging to figure this out. We will have a local buffer where we combine the address and data and then send it.
265
267
268
269
      uint8_t nvmPutBytesInPage( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
271
           uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
uint8_t dataBuf[ BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE + 2 ];
272
273
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
275
                 printf( "nvmPutBytesInPage: sclPin: %d, i2cAdr: 0x%x, ofs: 0x%x, bufAdr: %p, len: %d\n",
277
                  sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, buf, len );
279
            uint32 t nvmSize = (( sclPin == nvmSclPin ) ? nodeNvmSize : extNvmSize ):
281
            if ( nvmSize == M24C04_MAX_SIZE ) {
283
                 dataBuf[ 0 ] = ofs & 0xFF;
for ( int i = 0; i < len; i++ ) dataBuf[ i + 1 ] = buf[ i ];</pre>
284
285
                 uint8_t tmpAdr = i2cAdr | (( ofs >> 8 ) & 0x01 );
rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, tmpAdr, dataBuf, len + 1 );
287
288
289
290
291
292
                 dataBuf[ 0 ]
dataBuf[ 1 ]
                                  = ( ofs >> 8 ) & 0xFF;
= ofs & 0xFF;
294
                 for ( int i = 0; i < len; i++ ) dataBuf[ i + 2 ] = buf[ i ];</pre>
295
```

```
rStat = CDC::i2cWrite( sclPin, i2cAdr, dataBuf, len + 2 );
298
300
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
302
               printf( "nvmPutBytesInPage: ret: %d\n", rStat );
304
305
          return ( rStat );
306
     }
308
         "nvmGetBytes" reads a set of data bytes from the memory. Although read operations do not have a page
         boundary issue, we stick to the concept to read within page boundaries as we may one day use more than chip to build NVMs and then we have no problems with crossing chip boundaries.
310
312
      uint8 t nymGetBytes( uint8 t sclPin, uint8 t i2cAdr, uint32 t ofs, uint8 t *buf, uint32 t len ) {
314
          uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
316
          if (( debugMask & DBG CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG NVM ACCESS )) f
318
               printf( "nvmGetBytes: scl: %d, i2c: 0x%x, ofs: 0x%x, bufAdr: %p, len: %d\n", sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, (uint32_t) buf, len );
320
321
322
           uint32_t nvmSize = (( sclPin == nvmSclPin ) ? nodeNvmSize : extNvmSize );
324
325
           if ( ofs + len > nvmSize ) return ( ERR_NVM_SIZE_EXCEEDED );
326
          uint32_t bytesLeft = len;
uint32_t pageBytesLeft = BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE - ofs % BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE;
327
328
329
          while ( bytesLeft > pageBytesLeft ) {
330
331
               rStat = nvmGetBytesFromPage( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs + len - bytesLeft, buf + len - bytesLeft, pageBytesLeft );
333
               if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) break;
335
              bytesLeft -= pageBytesLeft;
pageBytesLeft = BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE;
337
338
339
          if (( rStat == ALL_OK ) && ( bytesLeft > 0 )) {
341
               rStat = nvmGetBytesFromPage( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs + len - bytesLeft, buf + len - bytesLeft, bytesLeft );
343
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
345
               printf( "nvmGetBytes: ret: %d\n", rStat );
347
349
           return( rStat );
     }
351
         "nvmPutBytes" transmits a set of data bytes to the memory. We cannot write across the internal NVM page boundary and also across a chip boundary. This routine will split the data to write only within one page
353
354
355
         in a given write cycle.
         There is a quirk with figuring out that a chip is ready for the next write instruction. The data sheet
357
         suggest a writing of one byte to see of the chip acknowledges. If not it is still in a write operation This approach does not seem to work with the PICO i2c libraries. So, we will go the "slow" way of giving the chip the time to complete the write cycle before issuing another one. Since we do not often write to the NVM, the slow mode is perhaps acceptable for now.
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
      uint8_t nvmPutBytes( uint8_t sclPin, uint8_t i2cAdr, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
366
          uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
368
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
369
370
               printf( "nvmPutBytes: scl: %d, i2c: 0x%x, ofs: 0x%x, buf: %p, len: %d\n", sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, buf, len );
371
372
           uint32_t nvmSize = (( sclPin == nvmSclPin ) ? nodeNvmSize : extNvmSize );
           if ( ofs + len > nvmSize ) return ( ERR_NVM_SIZE_EXCEEDED );
374
           uint32_t bytesLeft = len;
uint32_t pageBytesLeft = BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE - ofs % BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE;
376
378
           while ( bytesLeft > pageBytesLeft ) {
380
               rStat = nvmPutBytesInPage( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs + len - bytesLeft, buf + len - bytesLeft, pageBytesLeft );
               if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) break;
382
               384
386
387
               CDC::sleepMillis( NVM_WRITE_DELAY );
388
          if (( rStat == ALL_OK ) && ( bytesLeft > 0 )) {
390
391
               rStat = nvmPutBytesInPage( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs + len - bytesLeft, buf + len - bytesLeft, bytesLeft );
392
393
              CDC::sleepMillis( NVM_WRITE_DELAY );
```

```
if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
397
398
                printf( "nvmPutBytes: ret: %d\n", rStat );
399
401
           return( rStat );
402
403
404
          "nvmClearArea" wipes out an area of the NVM chip. To speed up the writing, we fill a local buffer with the value and then write blocks at a time.
405
407
409
      uint8 t nvmClearArea( uint8 t sclPin, uint8 t i2cAdr, uint32 t ofs, uint32 t len, uint8 t val ) {
411
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
               printf( "nvmClearArea: scl: %d, i2c: 0x%x, ofs: 0x%x, len: %d, val: %d\n", sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, len, val );
413
415
                          tmpBuf[ BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE ];
                          rStat = ALL_OK;
nvmSize = (( sclPin == nvmSclPin ) ? nodeNvmSize : extNvmSize );
limit = ofs + len;
417
           uint8 t
419
           uint32 t
                          limit
420
           if ( ofs + len > nvmSize ) return ( ERR_NVM_SIZE_EXCEEDED );
421
422
           for ( int i = 0; i < BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE; i ++ ) tmpBuf[ i ] = val;</pre>
423
424
           while ( len > BUFFER BLOCK SIZE ) {
425
426
                rStat = nvmPutBytes( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, tmpBuf, sizeof( tmpBuf ));
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) break;
427
428
429
               ofs += BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE;
len -= BUFFER_BLOCK_SIZE;
430
431
432
433
434
           if (( rStat == ALL_OK ) && ( len > 0 )) {
436
                rStat = nvmPutBytes( sclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, tmpBuf, len );
437
438
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_NVM_ACCESS )) {
440
               printf( "nvmClearArea: ret: %d\n", rStat );
442
444
           return( rStat );
446
      }; // namespace
448
450
451
      // The LCS name space routines declared in this file
452
      //----
453
454
      namespace LCS {
455
456
      // "configNvm" will setup the module local variables. We copy the I2C hardware pins and the NVM related data // from the CDC descriptors. The CDC descriptor also contains the configured sizes for the NVM chips.
457
458
459
460
461
      uint8_t configNvm( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
462
                          ci -> NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN;
ci -> NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN;
ci -> EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN;
ci -> EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN;
ci -> NODE_NVM_SIZE;
ci -> EXT_NVM_SIZE;
463
           nvmSclPin
464
           nvmSdaPin
465
           extSclPin
           extSdaPin
           nodeNvmSize
467
           extNvmSize
469
           if ( nodeNvmSize > NVM_MAX_NVM_SIZE )
if ( extNvmSize > NVM_MAX_EXT_SIZE )
extNvmSize = NVM_MAX_EXT_SIZE;
470
471
473
           return( ALL_OK );
475
      // Controller Board Runtime Map access routines. The runtime map occupies the first 8 Kbytes of the main // controller NVM chip. There are routines for getting and setting a word as well as routines to read and // write a buffer. All access routines are prefixed with "rt".
477
479
481
482
      uint8_t rtNvmPutWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word ) {
483
           return( nvmPutBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, (uint8_t *) &word, sizeof( uint16_t )));
485
186
      uint8_t rtNvmGetWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word ) {
487
           return( nvmGetBvtes( nvmSclPin. NVM I2C ADR ROOT + 0. ofs. (uint8 t *) word. sizeof( uint16 t ))):
489
490
491
492
      uint8_t rtNvmPutBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
493
      return( nvmPutBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, buf, len ));
```

```
}
      uint8_t rtNvmGetBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
498
          return( nvmGetBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, buf, len ));
499
500
501
502
      uint8 t rtNvmClearArea( uint32 t ofs. uint32 t len. uint8 t val ) {
503
          return( nvmClearArea( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, len, val ));
504
506
      uint32_t rtNvmGetSize() {
508
          return( NVM_RUNTIME_MAP_SIZE );
510
512
        Extension Board Map access routines. These routines access the NVM on the extension board. The I2C address
      // is formed by the chip common I2C address plus the address bits of the chip to select the chip on the // particular extension board. Similar to the runtime NVM access routines, there are routines for getting
514
516
         and setting a word as well as routines to read and write a buffer. All access routines are prefixed with
518
519
      uint8_t extNvmPutWord( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word ) {
520
           uint8_t i2cAdr = EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT + (( boardId % MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) << 1 );
522
523
           return( nvmPutBytes( extSclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, (uint8_t *) &word, sizeof( uint16_t )));
524
525
526
      uint8_t extNvmGetWord( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word ) {
527
           uint8_t i2cAdr = EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT + (( boardId % MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) << 1 );</pre>
528
529
           return( nvmGetBytes( extSclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, (uint8_t *) word, sizeof( uint16_t )));
530
531
532
      uint8_t extNvmPutBytes( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
533
           uint8_t i2cAdr = EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT + (( boardId % MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) << 1 );</pre>
           return( nvmPutBytes( extSclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, buf, len ));
535
536
537
      uint8_t extNvmGetBytes( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
539
           uint8_t i2cAdr = EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT + (( boardId % MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) << 1 );
541
           return( nvmGetBytes( extSclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, buf, len ));
543
      uint8_t extNvmClearArea( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t ofs, uint32_t len, uint8_t val ) {
545
           uint8_t i2cAdr = EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT + (( boardId % MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) << 1 );
return( nvmClearArea( extSclPin, i2cAdr, ofs, len, val ));</pre>
547
549
      uint32_t extNvmGetSize() {
551
552
          return( extNvmSize );
553
555
556
      // Controller Board User Map access routines. The area between the main controller NVM chip runtime area and // the chips hardware maximum size is the memory area available for the firmware programmer. Again, there // are routines for getting and setting a word as well as routines to read and write a buffer. All access
557
558
      // routines are prefixed with "nvm".
559
560
561
562
      uint8_t usrNvmPutWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t word ) {
563
           ofs = ofs + NVM_USER_MAP_START;
564
565
           return( nvmPutBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, (uint8_t *) &word, sizeof( uint16_t )));
566
568
      uint8_t usrNvmGetWord( uint32_t ofs, uint16_t *word ) {
569
           ofs = ofs + NVM_USER_MAP_START;
570
571
           return( nvmGctBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, (uint8_t *) word, sizeof( uint16_t )));
572
      7
574
      uint8_t usrNvmPutBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
          ofs = ofs + NVM_USER_MAP_START;
return( nvmPutBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, buf, len ));
576
578
580
      uint8_t usrNvmGetBytes( uint32_t ofs, uint8_t *buf, uint32_t len ) {
581
           ofs = ofs + NVM_USER_MAP_START;
return( nvmGetBytes( nvmSclPin, NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT + 0, ofs, buf, len ));
582
584
585
      uint32_t usrNvmGetSize() {
586
           return ( nodeNvmSize - NVM_USER_MAP_START );
588
589
590
      }; // namespace LCS
```

```
//-----
        // Layout Control System - Runtime setup file.
             The file implements a part of the LcsRuntimeLib that deals with the setup and start sequence of a node. There is a lot to do. First, we need to initialize the CDC layer, our lower layer foundation. Next the NVM of the nodeMap is located and checked for validity. The nodeMap contains all the information for setting up the entire node. If this steps fails, we either need to configure the nodeMap, or we have a data error and the node is not usable.
9
10
             With a correct node map in place, the memory structures for the node, the ports, events, callbacks and periodic tasks are created. The node is basically ready to do work. For a node that has no extension
13
14
             boards connected, we are done.
             Next is the extension board setup. We try to locate all connected extension boards and install the
             corresponding driver. A driver is just a procedure that knows how to talk to the particular extension board. A failure in this part of the sequence sequence does not necessarily mean that the node cannot be
19
             used
        //
// Assuming all went fine, the runtime library is ready to accept calls for registering callbacks and a few
// other library calls. Once all this work is done, the last call of the node firmware would be to start
// the runtime, which would as the very first thing invoke all registered initialization callbacks and the
// enter the processing loop. We will not return from that routine.
21
23
25
        // An error in the setup sequence does not necessarily mean that the node is unusable. For example, when
             the nodeMap is not valid, the setup routine will report an error, but we can still call the runtime loop. The runtime loop will handle LCS messages and also provide the console IO, which in turn allows us manually correct the node data for a successful restart. In a similar way, extension board errors can be
27
29
             be addressed.
         // This file contains the library global data declarations if the LCS runtime library. All other files will
33
        // refer to them as "extern".
35
        // LCS - Core Library
// Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
37
39
             This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
41
43
        //
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
45
46
47
       #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
#include "LcsDrvOccDetectLib.h"
#include "LcsDrvServoLib.h"
50
51
54
55
         // Runtime globals. This file contains the global data structure declarations. They are declared in the LCS // name space. All other files in the runtime library will declare them as "extern" if needed.
56
        // name space. All other files in the runtime library will declare them as '
58
        // There is also the debug mask. The idea is to have a debug mask where each major part of the library has a
        // Inere is also the debug mask. The idea is to have a debug mask where each major part of the library has a // bit. There could also be bits reserved for the firmware. Then we have control items to set these bits. // Wherever debugging or tracing is needed, the bit mask will be used to determine whether to print debugging // data or not. From a performance perspective, the test will take just a couple of ARM instructions. In other // words we do not take out debugging code when going into production. Never liked this approach of conditional // debug code via "ifdefs".
60
62
63
66
        namespace LCS {
68
                                                         debugMask = 0;
startOptions = 0;
               uint16 t
72
               LcsCdcMap
                                                            cdcMap:
                LcsMsgBusCAN
                                                             *msgBus;
nodeData;
                LcsNodeData
75
76
                LcsNodeMap
                                                              nodeMap;
                LcsPortMap
                                                             portMap:
                LcsEventMap
                                                              eventMap;
78
                LcsCallbackMap
                                                             callbackMap:
79
                LcsPendingReqMap
                                                             pendingReqMap;
80
                LcsTaskMap
                                                              taskMap;
                LcsDrvFuncMap
               LcsDrvMap
                                                             drvMap;
83
84
        }
85
              The LcsCoreLibConfig implementation file local declarations and routines.
87
88
89
        namespace {
91
        using namespace LCS;
93
             Utility routines and constants.
95
        const char *nodeDefName = "Node Name";
97
```

```
uint16_t roundup( uint16_t elements, uint16_t alignSize ) {
100
101
          return ((( elements + alignSize - 1 ) / alignSize ) * alignSize );
102
103
104
     bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
105
          return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
106
107
108
     uint16_t buildNpId( uint16_t nodeId, uint16_t portId ) {
110
         return(( nodeId << 4 ) | ( portId & 0xF ));</pre>
112
114
     uint16_t nodeId( uint16_t npId ) {
         return( npId >> 4 );
116
118
     uint16_t portId( uint16_t npId ) {
120
         return( npId & 0xF );
123
124
125
      // "buildDefaultNodeMap" build a nodeMap with the default values from the declaration structure. The default
      // nodeMap is used for initializing the memory runtime node map for formatting a new or corrupted runtime NVM.
126
127
128
129
      void buildDefaultNodeMap( LcsNodeMap *nMap ) {
130
         LcsNodeMap tmp;
132
         snprintf( tmp.name, MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE, "Node" );
tmp.nodeUID = CDC::createUid();
133
135
136
         *nMap = tmp;
137
     }
138
139
140
         "buildDefaultPortMap" will initialize the portMap data structure on MEM or NVM, It is just an array of
141
         portMap entries. Each port will get a default name
143
      void buildDefaultPortMap( LcsPortMap *pMap ) {
145
          for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
147
              LcsPortMapEntry pEntry;
149
              snprintf( pEntry.name, MAX_PORT_NAME_SIZE, "Port-%d", i + 1 ); pMap -> map[ i ] = pEntry;
151
152
     }
153
155
156
         "buildDefaultEventMap" initializes the event map on MEM or NVM. It is just an array of eventMap entries.
157
      void buildDefaultEventMap( LcsEventMap *eMap ) {
159
160
          LcsEventMapEntry e;
for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) eMap -> map[ i ] = e;
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
      // "buildDefaultNodeData" initializes the node data map on MEM or NVM. It is just an array of variables. We
      // clear them out.
168
169
170
      void buildDefaultNodeData( LcsNodeData *nData ) {
172
          memset( nData -> map, 0, MAX_NODE_DATA_BLOCKS * MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES * sizeof( uint16_t));
173
174
      // "buildNvmRuntimeStructures" initializes a new or corrupt runtime NVM with default data. After successful // completion, we will have a valid runtime map.
176
178
        ' ??? CDC map business ???
180
      uint8 t buildNvmRuntimeStructures() {
182
184
         if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "buildNvmRuntimeStructures\n" );
186
          rtNvmClearArea( NVM_NODE_MAP_START, NVM_RUNTIME_AREA_SIZE );
188
189
          // ??? build default CDC map ?
190
          buildDefaultNodeMap( &nodeMap );
192
          buildDefaultPortMap( &portMap ):
          buildDefaultEventMap( &eventMap );
buildDefaultNodeData( &nodeData );
193
194
195
          rStat = rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_NODE_MAP_START, (uint8_t *) &nodeMap, sizeof( LcsNodeMap ));
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_PORT_MAP_START, (uint8_t *) &portMap, sizeof( LcsPortMap ));
```

```
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_EVENT_MAP_START, (uint8_t *) & eventMap, sizeof( LcsEventMap ));
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_NODE_DATA_START, (uint8_t *) & nodeData, sizeof( LcsNodeData ));
199
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))    printf( "buildNvmRuntimeStructures, stat: %d\n", rStat
201
203
            return( rStat );
       1
205
206
207
           "buildDefaultBoardDesc" initializes the extension board structure. An extension board has a header
209
       // structure identical to the nodeMap structure. In addition, there is the driver data area.
211
       void buildDefaultBoardDesc( LcsDrvBoardDesc *bDesc ) {
213
215
            bDesc -> head = tmp;
memset( bDesc -> driverData, 0, MAX_DRV_DATA_SIZE * sizeof( uint16_t ));
217
218
       }
219
           "buildDefaultDrvMap" initializes the driver map memory structure.
221
222
223
       void buildDefaultDrvMap( LcsDrvMap *drv ) {
224
225
226
            LcsDrvBoardDesc initDesc;
227
228
            for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES; i ++ ) {</pre>
229
                  230
231
234
       }
235
236
           "buildNvmRuntimeStructures" initializes a new or corrupt runtime NVM with default data. However, the write
238
       // will only succeed when we have the board write enabled. Otherwise an error is returned.
239
240
       uint8 t buildNvmExtBoardStructure( uint8 t boardId ) {
242
            uint8_t rStat;
LcsDrvEntry entry;
244
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
246
                  printf( "buildNvmExtBoardStructure for board: %d\n", boardId );
248
250
            rStat = extNvmClearArea( boardId, 0, sizeof( LcsDrvEntry ));
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) extNvmPutBytes( boardId, 0, (uint8_t *) &entry, sizeof( entry ));
251
252
            if (( debugMask & DBG CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG SETUP )) {
254
255
                  printf( "buildNvmExtBoardStructure, stat: %d\n", rStat );
256
259
            return( rStat ); // ??? own error constant ?
       }
260
261
       }; // namespace
262
263
264
265
           The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
266
267
268
       namespace LCS {
269
270
271
       //-
// When the node is powered on, the very first thing to do is to setup the CDC library and setup the "active"
// and "ready" LED pins used by the board. The pins need to to be configured. We also make a call to to
// initialize the CDC. Note that this may have been done before, when for example the firmware programmer
// wants to use the HW before calling any library setup code. It is no problem to call the CDC init routine
// several times.
272
273
275
277
       /// There are two basic modes. The first is when we have a console connected. We will prompt and wait for
       // start command. There are several options for starting a node. The easiest is "R" which just starts the 
// node. The "D" command will start with debugging enabled. We will set the setup debug flags to check any 
// issues during the startup phase. Finally, there is there "F" command, which will format the NVM runtime 
// area. However, all that is happening in this routine is to set these options to be executed at the right 
// place in the setup sequence.
279
281
283
       // The second mode is when there no console connected. In this case, Debug is disabled and we just setup // the node. This mode should be the normal case for all the nodes in a layout.
285
287
288
       // Perhaps one day, this routine could be enhanced to allow commands to pile up the start options followed
           by the final start command to get the show going. especially the debug mask would be a candidate.
289
291
292
       uint8_t initCdcLayer( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
294
             const uint32_t CONSOLE_TIMEOUT = 1024 * 1024 * 4;
        cdcMap.cfg = *ci;
```

```
298
299
            CDC::init( ci );
            if ( ci -> READY_LED_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) CDC::configureDio( ci -> READY_LED_PIN, CDC::OUT );
if ( ci -> ACTIVE_LED_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) CDC::configureDio( ci -> ACTIVE_LED_PIN, CDC::OUT );
300
302
            if ( CDC::isConsoleConnected( )) {
304
                CDC::writeDio( ci -> READY_LED_PIN, true );
305
306
                while ( true ) {
308
                    printf( "=>" );
310
                     char ch = CDC::getConsoleChar( CONSOLE_TIMEOUT );
312
                     if (( ch == 'R' ) || ( ch == 'r' )) {
314
                          printf( "Starting - normal mode\n" );
316
                                             &= ~ DBG_CONFIG;
                           debugMask
                                               = NOPT_NIL;
                           startOptions =
return( ALL_OK );
318
320
321
                      else if (( ch == 'D' ) || ( ch == 'd' )) {
322
323
                            printf( "Starting - debug mode\n" );
324
325
                           debugMask
                                            = DBG_CONFIG | DBG_SETUP | DBG_EVENTS;
= NOPT_NIL;
                           startOptions =
return( ALL_OK );
326
327
328
                      else if (( ch == 'F' ) || ( ch == 'f' )) {
329
330
331
                           printf( "Starting - format mode\n" );
332
333
                          debugMask
                                             &= ~ DBG CONFIG:
334
                                             = DBG_CONFIG | DBG_SETUP | DBG_NVM_ACCESS;
335
                           debugMask
336
337
                           startOptions
                                               = NOPT FORMAT RUNTIME:
                           return( ALL_OK );
338
339
                      else if ( ch == '?' ) {
341
                           printf( "Setup options:\n" );
                           printf( "r, R -> start the node with debug initially disabled\n" ); printf( "d, D -> start the node with \"setup\" debug options enabled\n" ); printf( "f, F -> start the node with a newly formatted runtime map\n" );
343
345
                      else printf( "\n" ):
347
                }
349
350
351
                                     &= ~ DBG_CONFIG;
                                     = NOPT NIL:
                startOptions = !
return ( ALL_OK );
353
354
355
      }
357
358
       // The NVM library functions will work after this routine. We first set up the I2C channels, which are the
359
      // heart of any internal board communication. After the ISC channels are initialized, we will configure the // NVM library. If all is OK, we can talk to all NVMs on the boards making up the node.
360
361
362
       ^{\prime\prime} ^{\prime\prime} ??? should we assume a "architectural" setting of the IC2 channels and not rely on CDC map ?
363
364
365
      uint8_t initNvmChannels( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
366
367
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
368
                printf( "initNvmChannels: nvmSCL: %d, nvmSDA: %d, extSCL: %d, extSDA: %d\n",
    ci -> NVM_IZC_SCL_PIN, ci -> NVM_IZC_SDA_PIN, ci -> EXT_IZC_SCL_PIN, ci -> EXT_IZC_SDA_PIN);
369
370
371
372
373
           uint8 t rStat:
374
           if (( ci -> NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) && ( ci -> NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )) {
376
                 rStat = CDC::configureI2C( ci -> NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN , ci -> NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN );
                 if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) return( rStat );
378
380
            if (( ci -> EXT_12C_SCL_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) && ( ci -> EXT_12C_SDA_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )) {
382
383
                 rStat = CDC::configureI2C( ci -> EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN , ci -> EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN );
                if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) return( rStat );
384
386
387
           rStat = configNvm( ci );
388
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "initNvmChannels, status: %d\n", rStat );
390
391
            return ( rStat );
392
393
```

```
// Next is CAN bus setup. The message bus is the central communication mechanism. If we can also get it up
397
      // early we could use it not only for configurations and operations but perhaps for remote troubleshooting
399
      // \ref{eq:continuous} should we assume a "architectural" setting of the CAN channel and not rely on CDC map ?
401
      uint8_t initCanBus( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *ci ) {
403
           if (( debugMask & DBG CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG SETUP )) printf( "initCanBus\n" ):
           msgBus = new LcsMsgBusCAN();
405
           uint8_t rStat = msgBus -> init( 0, ci -> CAN_BUS_RX_PIN, ci -> CAN_BUS_TX_PIN, ci -> CAN_BUS_CTRL_MODE );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) {
407
409
                if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "initCanBus, CAN status: %d\n", rStat );
411
                rStat = ERR CAN SETUP:
413
415
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "initCanBus, status: %d\n", rStat );
417
419
           return ( rStat ):
420
      }
421
422
          "setupNodeMap" sets up the nodeMap. It is the first routine after all the basic hardware settings is in
423
          place. Unless the start options tell us to just format a new runtime area, we read in the nodeMap from the node NMM. A quick check of the magic words and the the nodeMap size field will tell us whether this nodeMap was initialized before. If this is not the case, we must assume a corrupt nodeMap or a new boar The runtime area data structures are created with default values and written to the NVM.
424
425
426
                                                                                               assume a corrupt nodeMap or a new board.
427
428
          In any case, the follow-on setup routines can assume a valid data structure to work from and just read
429
430
          the NVM as normal. If this routine has an error it should be considered as a fatal error.
431
432
       ^{\prime\prime} ??? check the sizes of the maps, load CDC map if we only have a board type ?
433
      uint8_t setupNodeMap( LcsConfigDesc *cfg ) {
434
436
           uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
437
438
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupNodeMap\n" );
440
           if ( startOptions & NOPT_FORMAT_RUNTIME ) {
                rStat = buildNvmRuntimeStructures():
442
443
444
           rStat = rtNvmGetBytes( NVM_NODE_MAP_START, (uint8_t *) &nodeMap, sizeof( LcsNodeMap ));
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) return( rStat );
446
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
448
449
                uint16_t *ptr = (uint16_t *) &nodeMap;
450
451
                printf( "NodeMap Head: " );
                for ( int i = 0; i < 16; i++ ) printf( "0x%x ", ptr[ i ] );
printf( "\n" );</pre>
452
453
454
455
456
           if (( nodeMap.head.magicWord1 != NVM_MWORD_1 ) ||
      ( nodeMap.head.magicWord2 != NVM_MWORD_2 ) ||
      ( nodeMap.nodeMapSize != sizeof( LcsNodeMap ))) {
457
458
459
460
461
                      // ??? check the sizes of the maps ???
462
                if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
printf( "setupNodeMap: invalid header, re-format\n" );
463
464
465
                rStat = buildNvmRuntimeStructures():
467
468
469
           nodeMap.nodeOptions = cfg -> options;
470
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupNodeMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
471
473
           return ( rStat );
      1
475
477
          "setupPortMap" will read the port data the NVM port map data area into the memory counterpart.
479
      uint8_t setupPortMap() {
481
482
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupPortMap\n" );
483
           uint8 t rStat = rtNvmGetBvtes( NVM PORT MAP START. (uint8 t *) &portMap. sizeof( LcsPortMap )):
485
186
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "setupPortMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
487
488
489
490
            return ( rStat );
      }
491
492
493
      // "setupNodeDataMap" will read the node data blocks.
```

```
uint8_t setupNodeDataMap() {
498
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupNodeDataMap\n" );
500
501
             uint8_t rStat = rtNvmGetBytes( NVM_NODE_DATA_START, (uint8_t *) &nodeData.map, sizeof( nodeData.map ));
502
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupNodeDataMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
503
504
506
            return ( rStat );
508
510
            "setupCdcMap" will read the CDC descriptor from the NVM.
       // ??? we should read it from the NVM, which implies that we need a way to handle vanilla boards...
// ??? we should also have a file with CDC descriptors for all boards we currently have...
// ??? if we detect a board with the vanilla board type, we can set the correct board type and the
512
514
516
       uint8_t setupCdcMap( CDC::CdcConfigDesc *cdcConfig ) {
518
519
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupCdcMap\n" );
520
521
             uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
522
523
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "setupCdcMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
524
525
526
527
             return ( rStat );
       }
528
529
530
531
       /// The event map stores all event/port pairs this node is interested to process. The map is a sorted map and // there is a high water mark, so that we only read up to the last used entry in the map. Just like other
532
           data structures we could just read in all entries. However, this is a large map. It would be better to just read up to the HWM, if the HWM is valid. If this is not the case, we have to assume that there are bigger issues with the event map. In this case we will read the entire map entry by entry, add used entries, i.e. entries with a non-NIL event ID to the memory map. After reading all entries, the newly created event map is written back to the NVM place.
533
535
536
537
539
       uint8_t setupEventMap() {
541
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
543
                   printf( "setupEventMap, entries: %d, HWM: %d\n", nodeMap.eventMapEntries, nodeMap.eventMapHwm );
545
547
             uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
             if ( nodeMap.eventMapHwm <= MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES ) {</pre>
549
                   for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < nodeMap.eventMapHwm; i++ ) {</pre>
551
552
                         rStat = rtNvmGetBytes( NVM_EVENT_MAP_START + i * sizeof( LcsEventMapEntry),
553
                                                             (uint8_t *) &eventMap.map[ i ],
sizeof( LcsEventMapEntry ));
554
555
556
                   }
557
558
              else {
559
560
                  LcsEventMapEntry e;
for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < nodeMap.eventMapEntries; i++ ) eventMap.map[ i ] = e;</pre>
561
562
                   nodeMap.eventMapHwm = 0;
for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < nodeMap.eventMapEntries; i++ ) {</pre>
564
565
566
                         LcsEventMapEntry eventEntry;
568
                        rStat = rtNvmGetBytes( NVM_EVENT_MAP_START + i * sizeof(LcsEventMapEntry),
                                                             (uint8_t *) &eventEntry,
sizeof(LcsEventMapEntry));
569
570
572
                         if (( rStat == ALL_OK ) && ( eventEntry.eventId != NIL_EVENT_ID )) {
                               addEvent( eventEntry.eventId. eventEntry.portId ):
574
576
                   }
                   rStat = syncEventMap();
578
580
             if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "setupEventMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
581
582
584
             return ( rStat ):
585
       }
586
           The user map is the additional NVM storage that the chip set offers beyond the area allocated for the system. Since we have no idea what the user is doing, we do nothing for now. It is just a placeholder.
588
589
590
591
       uint8_t setupUserMap( ) {
592
```

```
594
      if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupUserMap\n" );
595
596
          uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
597
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupUserMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
598
599
601
          return ( ALL OK ):
602
603
      // "setupCallbackMap" initializes the callback map. We expect the user to register their callbacks between // the runtime init and runtime start routine.
605
607
609
      uint8_t setupCallbackMap() {
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupCallbackMap\n" );
611
          uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
613
          {\tt callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback} \\ {\tt callbackMap.dccMsgCallback} \\
615
                                              = nullptr;
          callbackMap.cmdLineCallback
                                               = nullptr:
617
618
          callbackMap.initCallback
                                               = nullptr;
619
                                               = nullptr;
= nullptr;
          callbackMap.resetCallbackcallbackMap.pfailCallback
621
622
          callbackMap.eventCallback
                                               = nullptr:
623
                                               = nullptr
624
          callbackMap.reqCallback
                                               = nullptr;
625
          callbackMap.repCallback
626
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
627
628
              printf( "setupCallbackMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
629
630
          return( rStat );
631
632
633
634
         "setupTaskMap" initializes the task map. A user can register routines that are executed on a periodic
635
         basis.
636
638
      uint8_t setupTaskMap( ) {
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupTaskMap\n" );
640
          uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
642
          nodeMap.taskMapEntries = MAX_TASK_MAP_ENTRIES;
644
          nodeMap.taskMapHwm
646
647
          for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_TASK_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
648
               taskMap.map[ i ].task = nullptr;
taskMap.map[ i ].interval = 0;
taskMap.map[ i ].timeStamp = 0;
650
651
652
653
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
654
655
               printf( "setupTaskMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
656
657
          return( rStat );
658
659
660
      // "setupPendingReqMap" initializes the pending request map. Currently, we do not use a HWM approach, but
// just use all entries when searching the map.
661
662
663
664
665
      uint8_t setupPendingReqMap( ) {
667
          uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
668
669
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupPendingReqMap\n" );
          671
673
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
675
              printf( "setupPendingReqMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
677
          return( rStat ):
678
679
          setupDrvFuncMap" initializes the driver function label map. This table is used when we need to find the
681
683
      ^{\prime\prime}/ ??? we could pre register all known drivers... a user could still register a new one and also overwrite ^{\prime\prime}/ a pre-registered driver with a new func label.
684
685
      uint8 t setupDrvFuncMap() {
687
688
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupDrvLabelMap\n" );
689
690
          uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
691
```

```
nodeMap.drvFuncMapEntries = MAX_DRV_TYPES;
nodeMap.drvFuncMapHwm = MAX_DRV_TYPES;
693
694
            nodeMap.drvFuncMapHwm
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))    printf( "setupDrvLabelMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
696
697
698
           return( rStat );
699
      1
700
701
702
         "setupDrvMap" initializes the driver map. For each possible extension board, up to four, there is an
704
       // entry in this map.
706
       uint8_t setupDrvMap() {
708
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupDrvMap\n" );
710
           uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
712
           nodeMap.pendingMapEntries = MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES;
nodeMap.pendingMapHwm = MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES;
714
           nodeMap.pendingMapHwm
           buildDefaultDrvMap( &drvMap ):
716
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
printf( "setupDrvMap, status: %d\n", rStat );
718
720
721
           return( rStat );
      }
723
724
       /// The runtime library will one day perhaps a set of internal functions to execute periodically. Right now, // this routine will do nothing.
725
726
727
728
729
      uint8_t registerInternalTasks( ) {
730
731
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "registerInternalTasks\n" );
732
733
           uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
734
735
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
737
                printf( "registerInternalTasks, status: %d\n" );
739
           return( rStat ):
741
       // With the node properly initialized, it is time to see whether we have connected extension boards. An
743
          extension board has also a small NVM on the board that will tell us what the board type is and keep driver configuration data. There can be up to four boards, numbered from 0 to 3. The runtime has a driver map with four extension descriptor entries. After initializing the driver map, we attempt to read from each
745
          extension NVM on an extension board. If the read fails, there is no board at that location, which will mark in the flags field. The drvMap HWM will tell us how many board we actually found. Note that the boards are by hardware always connected in the order 0,1,2 and 3. If for example only two boards are connected, the HWM would be 2.
747
749
750
751
       uint8 t detectExtensionBoards() {
753
754
755
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "detectExtensionBoards\n" );
756
           uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
757
758
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
759
760
                 if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
762
                      printf( "detectExtensionBoard, boardId: %d\n", i );
763
764
                LcsDrvEntry *drvEntry = &drvMap.map[ i ];
766
                rStat = extNvmGetBytes( i, 0, (uint8_t *) &drvEntry -> extBoard, sizeof( LcsDrvBoardDesc )); if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
767
768
                      uint16_t *ptr = (uint16_t *) &drvEntry -> extBoard;
770
771
                      if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
772
773
                            printf( "Extension Board Desc Head: " );
for ( int j = 0; j < 16; j++ ) printf( "0x%x ", ptr[ j ] );
printf( "\n" );</pre>
774
775
776
777
778
                      nodeMap.nodeFlags |= NFLAGS_EXT_PRESENT;
nodeMap.drvMapHwm ++;
780
                      drvEntry -> flags |= BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT;
782
                      783
784
                            drvEntry -> flags |= BF_EXT_BOARD_VALID;
786
787
                            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
                                 printf( "detectExtensionBoard, boardId: %d -> valid\n", i );
789
```

```
793
794
                                 if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "detectExtensionBoard, boardId: %d -> inValid\n", i );
795
                         }
796
797
                     else f
798
                           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "detectExtensionBoard, boardId: %d, rStat: %d\n", i, rStat );
799
800
801
                    }
803
              if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "detectExtensionBoards, status: %d\n", ALL_OK );
805
807
              return ( ALL OK ):
809
             "lookupDrvFunc" searches the driver function label map. It is called when we setup the extension board.
811
        // When the type is unknown, a nullptr is returned.
813
815
        LcsDrvRegFunc lookupDrvFunc( uint16 t drvTvpe ) {
816
              for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_DRV_TYPES; i++ ) {</pre>
817
                    if ( drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvType == drvType ) return( drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvFunc );
819
820
821
822
               return( nullptr );
        }
823
824
825
826
        // For all detected extension boards, we will first check that the board descriptor at slot "n" is there and
             For all detected extension boards, we will first check that the board descriptor at slot "h" is there and that the board descriptor is reasonable. If so, the board type is used to load the respective driver. Note that during normal operations we cannot manipulate the NVM, as it is read protected. The jumper on the extension board needs to be removed for this. When removed, the extension board NVM can be written to
827
828
829
830
             with commands from the runtime
832
        // When the driver function is not pre registered, we do not have a function to set in the driver map.
            when the driver function is not pre registered, we do not have a function to set in the driver map. In this case the driver is not usable yet. The problem is that we can only make driver registration calls after LcsInitRuntime. But the all driver boards have been detected. There are two ways. For driver know already, we "pre-register" them. For any other driver, the driver function registration routine will check the driver table for the driver type and the patch the function label. All this should takes place before the final call to "startRuntime".
833
834
836
838
        uint8_t setupExtensionBoards( ) {
840
              if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "setupExtensionBoards\n" );
842
844
              uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
              for ( int i = 0: i < MAX EXT BOARD MAP ENTRIES: i++ ) {
846
                    LcsDrvEntry *drvEntry = &drvMap.map[ i ]:
848
849
                  if (( drvEntry -> flags & BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT ) && ( drvEntry -> flags & BF_EXT_BOARD_VALID )) {
850
                           LcsDrvRegFunc drvFunc = lookupDrvFunc( drvEntrv -> extBoard.head.boardTvpe ):
852
853
                         if ( drvFunc != nullptr ) {
854
855
                                  drvEntry -> drvFunc = drvFunc;
856
                                 drvEntry -> flags |= BF_EXT_BOARD_READY;
drvEntry -> flastErr = drvEntry -> drvFunc( i, ITEM_ID_RESET, nullptr, nullptr );
857
858
859
                                  if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
861
                                       printf( "Driver setup, type: %d, stat: %d\n",
862
863
                                              drvEntry -> extBoard.head.boardType, drvEntry -> lastErr );
865
866
                           else {
867
                                 if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) {
869
                                       printf( "Driver setup, type not found: %d\n", drvEntry -> extBoard.head.boardType );
871
873
                    }
875
              if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "setupExtensionBoards, status: %d\n", rStat );
877
879
               return ( rStat ):
881
882
        // Driver function registration. There is a simple table which maintains extension boards types and the
883
             driver function form them. If the type is already registered, we just overwrite the function signature Otherwise we find a free entry and use it.
885
886
        //
// The driver function registration can only be called after the initialization of the LCS runtime. By then
// the extension boards are however already detected, and if there are no drivers pre-registered no driver
// function was registered. The extension board is therefore not ready and was also not reseted. Consequently,
// the registration call will check or detected valid extension boards and patch the driver function label
887
888
```

```
891
     // and invoke the RESET request.
892
893
894
      uint8_t registerDrvFunc( uint16_t drvType, LcsDrvReqFunc drvReqFunction ) {
895
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "registerDrvFunc, type: %d, func: %p\n", drvType, drvReqFunction );
896
898
899
          bool found = false;
900
          for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_DRV_TYPES; i++ ) {</pre>
902
               if ( drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvType == drvType ) {
904
                    if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
906
                         \label{printf} \mbox{printf( "registerDrvFunc, overwrite: $\%d\n$", i);}
                    drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvFunc = drvReqFunction;
908
                    found = true;
break;
910
911
          }
912
           if (! found) {
914
915
               for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_DRV_TYPES; i++ ) {</pre>
916
                    if ( drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvType == BT_NIL ) {
918
919
                         if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
printf( "registerDrvFunc, allocate: %d\n", i );
920
921
922
                         drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvType = drvType;
drvFuncMap.map[ i ].drvFunc = drvReqFunction;
923
924
925
                          found = true;
926
                         break;
927
928
929
          }
930
931
           if ( ! found ) {
932
               if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
    printf( "registerDrvFunc, table full\n" );
933
935
               return( ERR_DRV_FUNC_MAP_FULL );
937
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
939
               LcsDrvEntry *drvEntry = &drvMap.map[ i ];
941
               if (( drvEntry -> flags & BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT ) && ( drvEntry -> flags & BF_EXT_BOARD_VALID )) {
943
944
                    945
947
948
                    if ( drvEntry -> extBoard.head.boardType == drvType ) {
949
                         drvEntry -> drvFunc
drvEntry -> flags
drvEntry -> lastErr
                                                      = drvReqFunction;
|= BF_EXT_BOARD_READY;
951
952
                                                     = drvEntry -> drvFunc( i, ITEM_ID_RESET, nullptr, nullptr );
953
954
955
               }
956
           }
957
           958
959
960
961
           return( ALL_OK );
962
      }
963
964
         "powerFailHandler" is the routine called when the hardware detects an imminent loss of power. We will save crucial data to NVM. Finally, the optionally registered firmware power fail callback is called. The node state becomes "PFAIL".
965
966
968
970
      uint8_t powerFailHandler() {
972
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "powerFailHandler\n" );
          uint8 t rStat = ALL OK:
974
           nodeMap.nodeState = NS_PFAIL;
976
                  rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeState ), NS_PFAIL );
978
           if ( callbackMap.pfailCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.pfailCallback( nodeMap.nodeId );
980
981
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
                printf( "powerFailHandler, status: %d\n", rStat );
982
           return ( rStat ):
984
985
      }
986
987
      // "resetNode" restarts a node. We first rebuild the MEM areas from their NVM counterparts. Next, the optional // reset call back is invoked. Finally, all ports are reseted as well.
988
```

```
//
// ??? read NVM to MEM.
// ??? would a node reset clear any outstanding requests ? or do we need to inform potential waiters ?
// ??? would it just drop all periodic tasks ? who registers them again ?
// ??? how do we make sure we only cover ports that are used ?
// ??? or would we need to be a bit more sensible what reset mean ?
 993
 995
 997
         uint8 t resetNode( uint16 t npId ) {
 999
               uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
1001
               if ( callbackMap.resetCallback != nullptr ) {
                     // ??? load MEM from NVM....
1003
1005
                     if ( callbackMap.resetCallback != nullptr ) {
                           rStat = callbackMap.resetCallback( buildNpId( nodeMap.nodeId, 0 ));
1007
1009
1010
               }
               if ( rStat == ALL OK ) {
1014
                     for ( uint8_t i = 1; i <= MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
1015
1016
                           // ??? load MEM from NVM....
1018
                          if ( callbackMap.resetCallback != nullptr ) {
1019
1020
                                  rStat = callbackMap.resetCallback( buildNpId( nodeMap.nodeId, i ));
1023
1024
               }
1025
1026
               if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
1027
1028
                    // ??? reset the drivers...
1029
1030
1031
               return ( rStat );
1032
        }
1034
             The LCS library has a set of configuration parameters. Currently this is only the "options" field. In the
1036
             future there may be more fields. This routines returns a config structure with reasonable defaults set
1038
         LcsConfigDesc getConfigDefault() {
1040
               LcsConfigDesc cfg;
1042
1043
               cfg.options = 0;
1044
              return( cfg );
        }
1046
1047
1048
           /
/ "initRuntime" is the routine that takes a controller board and initializes the whole show. It is the very
/ first thing to call in a node firmware program. There is a lot to do. First, the CDC layer is initialized.
/ NVM and CanBus follow. An error in this stage will result in a fatal error, we are not able to set up a
1050
1051
1052
             valid runtime
1053
             If the HW setup worked, we are ready to read in the nodeMap. A nodeMap can be valid or not. It is defined as a map with valid "magic" words and reasonable values for the other fields. In case of an invalid nodeMap, a new default map is created and written back to the NVM. An invalid nodeMap could result from
1054
1055
1056
1057
             erroneous writes to NVM locations or simply a brand new HW board. If all is OK, we have a valid basic
1058
         // nodeMap that we can work from.
1059
1060
         .// The setup of the portMap follows. The flag field contains dynamic flags that are always reseted on node
1061
             start or reset. Other fields in a map are read in from the NVM first and set to a default state this way
1062
1063
         // The eventMap initialization is a bit special, in that it is a rather large map and potentially only a
        // ine evenumap initialization is a bit special, in that it is a rather large map and potentially only a // portion is used. There is an eventMao high water mark field in the nodeMap that will tell how many entries // are actually used in the event map. Adding increases, deleting decreases the high water mark. Note that // the eventMap is a sorted map. Every time we insert or remove the eventMap is rebuilt. Instead of // immediately updating the NVM storage, a dedicated command will SYNC between the MEM and the NVM eventMap.
1064
1065
1067
         // Next, we will set up the pending request map, callback function and task map. They are just memory data // areas to be initialized. Up to here an error detected will result in a fatal error. If a console is
1069
         // connected the error messages are listed for analysis.
1073
         // If all is OK so far, extension boards are located, and if there are any, their initialization follows.
        // First, we try to detect any. For all detected entries we validate the extension board NVM header and // set the driver for a valid header found. The driver data area is copied to its memory counter part.
1074
1075
1076
         // All drivers are ready by then.
         // The overall logic of the startup routine code below is that if there is a fault, the follow on steps are // simply skipped and the node is put into the FAIL state. Note that we still are able to access the node // via the USB console and one day also via diagnostic LCS messages. The idea is to allow the correct
1078
1079
1080
1081
             configuration of the nodeMap, so that we can restart with a correct nodeMap.
1082
                 ? how do we deal wit PFAIL restarts '
1083
1084
         ^{\prime\prime} // ??? we could have also callbacks for the "restart" case ? or pass to init a flag...
1086
         uint8_t initRuntime( LcsConfigDesc *lcsConfig, CDC::CdcConfigDesc *cdcConfig ) {
1087
         uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
```

## APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
1089
1090
1091
         if ( rStat == ALL_OK )    rStat = initCdcLayer( cdcConfig );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK )    CDC::fatalErrorMsg((char *) "Fatal: CDC Setup failed", 1, rStat );
1092
         CDC::writeDio( cdcConfig -> READY_LED_PIN, false );
CDC::writeDio( cdcConfig -> ACTIVE_LED_PIN, true );
1093
1094
1095
         1096
1097
1098
         1100
1102
1104
1106
         1108
1109
1110
1112
1113
         if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = detectExtensionBoards( );
1114
         if ( rStat == ALL_OK )    rStat = setupExtensionBoards();
if ( rStat != ALL_OK )    printf( "Extension boards setup Setup failed, stat: %d\n", rStat );
1116
1117
        1118
1119
1120
1121
         if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
1122
1123
1124
             CDC::writeDio( cdcConfig -> READY_LED_PIN, true );
CDC::writeDio( cdcConfig -> ACTIVE_LED_PIN, false );
1125
1126
         if ( debugMask & ( DBG_CONFIG && DBG_SETUP )) printf( "init LCS runtime, status: %d \n", rStat );
1127
1128
         return ( rStat );
     }
1129
1130
1131
     .// "startRuntime" is the main routine of the node activity processing. All it does is to call the node
1133
     // state machine.
1134
1135
1137
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP )) printf( "Start LCS runtime\n");
1139
     }
1141
     }; // namespace LCS
1143
```

```
//-----
      // "LcsRtMsgBus" - implementation file.
      // At the message level, the LCS runtime offers a message to which all nodes are connected. Currently, it is
      // At the message level, the LCS runtime offers a message to which all nodes are connected. Currently, it
// a CAN bus. Pretty straightforward and robust. This file contains the routines to set up the communicat;
// as well as a set of convenience functions for sending a LCS message taking care of filling the message
// frame. Some LCS message are of a "request/reply" nature. When a request is sent out a entry is made in
// the pending request map. Since the message layer sees all reply message, this pending map is used to
// filter for the request we are waiting for.
10
13
14
      // LCS - Core Library
// Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
      /// This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
      // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
         or any later version.
21
      // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even 
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public 
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
23
      // this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
27
      #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
29
31
         External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
33
35
      namespace LCS {
            extern uint16_t
extern LCS::LcsNodeMap
extern LCS::LcsCallbackMap
                                                             debugMask;
nodeMap;
37
                                                            callbackMap:
39
             extern LCS::LcsPendingReqMap
                                                             pendingReqMap;
41
             extern LCS::LcsTaskMap
                                                              taskMap;
             extern LCS::LcsMsgBusCAN
                                                            *msgBus;
      };
43
45
46
      // File local declarations.
47
      namespace {
50
51
      using namespace LCS;
54
      // Little helper functions and constants.
55
56
      const uint32_t DEF_REQ_TIMEOUT_VAL_MS = 50000;
58
      bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
60
        return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
62
63
64
      \label{lem:uint16_touched} \mbox{uint16_t buildNpId( uint16_t nodeId, uint16_t portId ) } \{
            return(( nodeId << 4 ) | ( portId & 0xF ));</pre>
66
68
      uint16_t nodeId( uint16_t npId ) {
70
            return( npId >> 4 );
72
      uint16_t portId( uint16_t npId ) {
75
76
           return( npId & 0xF ):
      uint8_t lowByte( uint16_t arg ) {
80
            return( arg & 0xFF );
      uint8_t highByte( uint16_t arg ) {
85
            return( arg >> 8 );
87
88
89
      //
There are some LCS messages that expect a reply message. The library maintains a small pending request
// buffer. When a request type message is sent we add the target node and a timer value to the buffer. Easy
// and simple. Note that there can be more than one entry for the same node / port combination in the buffer.
91
93
      // If the buffer is full, an error is returned. We have too many outstanding requests then.
      // A request can also be registered with a timeout value. When the timeout expires, the caller is informed // that the request timed out. A timeout value of zero means that we wait indefinitely.
95
97
```

```
uint8_t addToPendingReqMap( uint16_t npId, uint32_t timeoutVal = 0 ) {
100
101
           uint32_t ts = CDC::getMillis();
103
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
104
105
                if ( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId == 0 ) {
106
                     pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId = npId;
pendingReqMap.map[ i ].reqTimeoutTs = (( timeoutVal != 0 ) ? ts + timeoutVal : timeoutVal );
return ( ALL_OK );
107
108
112
           return ( ERR_PENDING_REQ_MAP_FULL );
      }
114
116
      // "removeFromPendingReqMap" removes an entry from the pending reply buffer. If the entry is not found, we // received a reply for a request that we do not know. Right now, we just ignore this error.
118
120
121
      uint8_t removeFromPendingReqMap( uint16_t npId ) {
123
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
124
                if ( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId == npId ) pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId = NIL_NODE_ID;
126
127
           return ( ALL OK ):
128
129
      }
130
131
          "searchPendingReqMap" searches the pending request buffer for a matching node. We just return a boolean
132
133
          answer whether the entry is there or not
134
135
      bool searchPendingReqMap( uint16_t npId ) {
136
137
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
139
140
               if ( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId == npId ) return ( true );
141
143
           return ( false );
145
      }; // namespace
147
149
        The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
151
153
      namespace LCS {
155
      // "setupMsgBus" is called during node initialization to setup the LCS message bus interface. Right now,
// only the CAN bus is supported. We first create the CAN Bus object and then call its initialization routine.
// The canId and nodeId are identical. We ensure through LCS configuration that the nodeIds are unique.
156
157
159
160
      // ??? how do we configure the CAN control mode ?
161
162
      uint8_t setupMsgBus( ) {
163
164
165
           uint8_t
                                              = ALL_OK;
                          canBusCtrlMode = CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE;
canBusTxPin = 0;
166
           uint16_t
167
           uint8_t
168
           uint8 t
                          canBusRxPin
169
170
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_MSG_BUS )) {
                printf( "setupMsgBus -> %d:%d:%d%d\n", nodeMap.nodeId, canBusRxPin, canBusTxPin, canBusCtrlMode );
172
173
174
           switch ( canBusCtrlMode ) {
176
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K:
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K:
case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K:
178
180
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K:
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE:
182
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_250K_M_CORE:
                case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_500K_M_CORE:
case CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_1000K_M_CORE: {
184
185
                     msgBus = new LcsMsgBusCAN();
rStat = (( LcsMsgBusCAN *) msgBus ) -> init( nodeMap.nodeId, canBusRxPin, canBusTxPin, canBusCtrlMode );
186
188
189
190
                default: rStat = ERR_CAN_SETUP;
192
193
           if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) {
194
195
                 if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_MSG_BUS ))
                  printf( "setup CAN Bus failed: %d\n", rStat );
```

```
199
200
               return ( ERR_CAN_SETUP );
201
            else f
202
               if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_MSG_BUS )) printf( " -> OK\n" ); return ( ALL_OK );
203
205
           7
      }
206
207
      // The primary task of the receive function is to receive an LCS messages and pass them to the respective // handler method. In order to not always check whether a valid message was processed, this routine will // always return a valid message opCode. The "LCS_NO_MSG" pseudo message is used to indicate that something // else happened and no further message processing is required. We also maintain a request / reply map to
209
211
213
      // keep track of outstanding requests transparently to the caller.
         ??? should we have a pre-filter for message ID and nodeId match ? this would be perhaps useful, when we run CAN bus on two cores on the pico. Then the checking would run on the interrupt handler processor. However, the pending request map is then accessed by two cores and we need to sync the access.
215
217
218
219
      uint8 t receiveLcsMsg( uint8 t *msg ) {
           int rStat = msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg ):
221
222
          if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
223
224
                 if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_MSG_BUS )) {
225
226
                      printf( "Can Msg Received (OpCode): 0x%x\n", msg[ 0 ] );
227
228
229
230
               if (( msg[ 0 ] == LCS_OP_NODE_REP ) || ( msg[ 0 ] == LCS_OP_ACK ) || ( msg[ 0 ] == LCS_OP_ERR )) {
231
232
                      uint16_t nodeId = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] ) >> 4;
234
                     if ( searchPendingReqMap( nodeId )) {
235
                         removeFromPendingReqMap( nodeId );
return ( msg[ 0 ] );
236
238
239
                    } else return ( LCS_OP_NO_MSG );
240
               } else return ( msg[ 0 ] );
242
          } else return ( LCS_OP_NO_MSG );
      1
244
246
       // A simple helper to print an LCS message.
248
250
      void printLcsMsg( uint8_t *msg ) {
251
           printf( "LCS MSG: op: %d, data: ", msg[ 0 ] & 0x1F );
for ( int i = 0; i < ( msg[ 0 ] >> 5 ) + 1; i ++ ) printf( "0x%x ", msg[ i ] );
printf( "\n" );
252
254
255
      }
256
      258
259
260
261
262
263
      void processPendingReqMapTimeouts( ) {
264
265
           uint32_t ts = CDC::getMillis();
266
267
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
268
269
               if ( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].reqTimeoutTs != 0 ) {
270
271
                    if ( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].reqTimeoutTs < ts ) {</pre>
272
273
                         if ( callbackMap.repCallback != nullptr ) {
275
                               callbackMap.repCallback( pendingReqMap.map[ i ].npId, 0, 0, 0, ERR_REQ_TIMEOUT );
277
                          // ??? clear entry ?
279
               }
281
      }
283
284
285
      ^{\prime\prime}// Some messages are requests that expect a reply. We maintain a pending request map which keeps track of
287
      // outstanding requests.
288
289
      291
292
           if ( addToPendingReqMap( npId ) == ALL_OK ) {
294
                return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msg, msgPri ));
           else return ( ERR_NODE_OUTSTANDING_REQ_LIMIT );
```

```
}
         // LCB message send routines. They all follow the same pattern. There is a method for each message opcode, 
// which maps the input parameters to the byte array and then send it. Straightforward. For messages that are 
// a part of a request / reply pair, the requesting messages will also add the requesting nodeId to the 
// pending request map. This way we know that there is an outstanding request. The receiving message handler 
// will clear the entry upon the matching receipt.
300
302
304
305
306
         uint8_t sendCfg( uint16_t npId ) {
308
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_CFG };
                msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
310
312
               return( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH , 0 ));
        }
314
         uint8_t sendOps( uint16_t npId ) {
316
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_OPS };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
318
320
321
                return( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH , 0 ));
322
324
325
         uint8_t sendReset( uint16_t npId ) {
326
327
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_RESET };
328
                msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
329
330
331
                return ( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH, 0 ));
333
334
         uint8_t sendBusOn() {
335
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_BON };
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_VERY_HIGH ));
337
338
339
         uint8 t sendBusOff() {
341
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_BOF };
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_VERY_HIGH ));
343
345
         uint8_t sendErr( uint16_t npId, uint8_t errCode, uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2 ) {
347
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_ERR };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
349
351
                msgBuf[ 3 ] = errCode;
                msgBuf[ 3 ] = errcode;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = arg2;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
353
354
        }
355
         uint8 t sendPing( uint16 t npId ) {
357
358
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_PING };
359
                msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
360
361
363
364
         uint8_t sendAck( uint16_t npId ) {
366
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_ACK };
                msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
368
369
370
371
372
         uint8_t sendReqNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID, uint8_t flags ) {
374
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REQ_NID };
               msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = ( nodeUID & 0xFF000000 ) >> 24;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x00FF0000 ) >> 16;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x000FF00 ) >> 8;
376
378
380
                msgBuf[ 6 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x000000FF );
msgBuf[ 7 ] = flags;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
382
        }
384
386
         uint8_t sendRepNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID ) {
387
                uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REP_NID };
388
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REP_NID };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = ( nodeVID & OxFF000000 ) >> 24;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = ( nodeVID & Ox00FF0000 ) >> 16;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = ( nodeVID & Ox000FF00 ) >> 8;
msgBuf[ 6 ] = ( nodeVID & Ox00000FF0 );
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
389
390
391
392
393
```

```
}
        uint8_t sendSetNodeId( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID ) {
399
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_NID };
              msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = ( nodeUID & 0xFF000000 ) >> 24;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x00FF0000 ) >> 16;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x000FF000 ) >> 8;
msgBuf[ 6 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x00000FF0 );
401
403
405
407
               return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
        }
409
        uint8_t sendNodeIdCollision( uint16_t npId, uint32_t nodeUID ) {
411
              uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_NCOL };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = ( nodeUID & 0xFF0000000 ) >> 24;
413
415
               msgBuf[ 4 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x00FF0000 ) >> 16;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x0000FF00 ) >> 8;
msgBuf[ 6 ] = ( nodeUID & 0x00000FF );
417
               return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH ));
419
420
        }
421
        uint8_t sendGetNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ) {
423
424
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_NODE_GET };
              msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = item;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
425
426
427
428
               msgBuf[ 5 ] = lowByte( val1 );
429
               msgBuf[ 6 ] = highByte( val2 );
msgBuf[ 7 ] = lowByte( val2 );
430
431
432
               return( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL, 0 ));
433
434
        uint8_t sendSetNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ) {
436
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_NODE_PUT };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
437
438
440
               msgBuf[ 3 ] = item;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
              msgBuf[ 4 ] = nignbyte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 5 ] = lowByte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 6 ] = highByte( val2 );
msgBuf[ 7 ] = lowByte( val2 );
return( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL, 0 ));
442
444
446
448
        uint8_t sendReqNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ) {
              uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_NODE_REQ };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = item;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = tem;
450
451
452
453
               msgBuf[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
454
              msgBuf[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 5 ] = lowByte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 6 ] = highByte( val2 );
msgBuf[ 7 ] = lowByte( val2 );
return( sendTimedReq( npId, msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW, 0 ));
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
        uint8_t sendRepNode( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ) {
462
              uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_NODE_REP };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = item;
463
464
465
466
              msgBuf[ 3 ] = Item;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 5 ] = lowByte( val1 );
msgBuf[ 6 ] = highByte( val2 );
msgBuf[ 7 ] = lowByte( val2 );
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
467
469
471
473
        uint8_t sendEventOn( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eventId ) {
475
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_EVT_ON };
              msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = highByte( eventId );
477
479
               msgBuf[ 4 ] = lowByte( eventId );
481
482
                if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
483
                     handleMsgEvent( msgBuf );
485
                     return( ALL OK ):
186
               else return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
487
489
490
        uint8_t sendEventOff( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eventId ) {
491
492
               uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_EVT_OFF };
              msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
493
```

```
msgBuf[ 3 ] = highByte( eventId );
msgBuf[ 4 ] = lowByte( eventId );
496
497
498
             if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
                 handleMsgEvent( msgBuf );
return( ALL_OK );
500
501
502
503
             else return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
504
       }
506
       uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_EVT };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( npId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = highByte( eventId );
msgBuf[ 4 ] = lowByte( eventId );
msgBuf[ 5 ] = highByte( arg );
msgBuf[ 6 ] = lowByte( arg );
508
510
512
514
            if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
516
                  handleMsgEvent( msgBuf );
return( ALL_OK );
518
519
520
521
             else return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
       }
522
523
       uint8 t sendTrackOn() {
524
525
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_TON };
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH ));
526
527
528
529
       uint8_t sendTrackOff() {
530
531
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_TOF };
532
533
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_HIGH ));
535
536
       uint8_t sendEstop( ) {
537
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_ESTP };
539
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_VERY_HIGH ));
541
       uint8_t sendReqLoc( uint16_t locAdr, uint8_t flags ) {
543
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REQ_LOC };
             msgBuf[ 0 ] = { LUS_DY_REQ_LUC f;
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( locAdr );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( locAdr );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = flags;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
545
547
       }
549
       uint8 t sendRelLoc( uint8 t sId ) {
551
552
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REL_LOC };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
553
555
556
557
558
       uint8_t sendRepLoc( uint8_t sId, uint16_t locAdr, uint8_t spDir, uint8_t fn1, uint8_t fn2, uint8_t fn3 ) {
559
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REP_LOC };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = highByte( locAdr );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = lowByte( locAdr );
560
561
562
563
             msgBuf[ 4 ] = spDir;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = fn1;
564
565
             msgBuf[ 6 ] = fn2;
msgBuf[ 7 ] = fn3;
566
568
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
569
570
       uint8_t sendLocConsist( uint8_t sId, uint8_t consId, uint8_t flags ) {
572
573
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_LCON };
             msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = consId;
msgBuf[ 3 ] = flags;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
574
576
       }
578
       uint8_t sendQueryLoc( uint8_t sId ) {
580
581
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_QRY_LOC };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
582
584
585
586
       uint8_t sendKeepLoc( uint8_t sId ) {
588
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_KEEP_LOC };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
589
590
591
       }
592
593
```

```
594
     | uint8_t sendSetLocSpDir( uint8_t sId, uint8_t spDir ) {
595
596
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_LSPD };
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = spDir;
597
598
599
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
600
601
602
       uint8_t sendSetLocMode( uint8_t sId, uint8_t mode ) {
603
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_LMOD };
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = mode;
605
607
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
609
       uint8_t sendSetLocFuncOn( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fNum ) {
611
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_LOC_FON };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = fNum;
613
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
615
      }
617
618
       uint8_t sendSetLocFuncOff( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fNum ) {
619
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_LOC_FOF };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = fNum;
621
622
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
623
624
625
626
       uint8_t sendSetLocFgroup( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t data ) {
627
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_LOC_FGRP };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = fGroup;
msgBuf[ 3 ] = data;
628
629
630
631
632
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
      }
633
634
635
       uint8_t sendSetLocCvMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val ) {
636
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_CVM };
638
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = sId;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = highByte( cvId );
            msgBuf[ 3 ] = lowByte( cvId );
msgBuf[ 4 ] = mode;
msgBuf[ 5 ] = val;
640
642
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
      }
644
646
       uint8_t sendSetLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val ) {
647
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SET_CVS };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( cvId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( cvId );
648
650
            msgBuf[ 2 ] = nowbyte( Cvid /,
msgBuf[ 3 ] = mode;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = val;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
651
652
      }
654
655
       uint8_t sendReqLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode ) {
656
657
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_REQ_CVS };
658
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( cvId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( cvId );
659
660
            msgBuf[3] = mode;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
661
662
663
      }
664
665
       uint8_t sendRepLocCvProg( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t val ) {
666
667
            uint8 t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS OP REP CVS }:
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( cvId );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( cvId );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = val;
668
669
            return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
671
672
673
       uint8_t sendSetBacc( uint16_t accAdr, uint8_t flags ) {
675
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_BACC };
            unno_t msgBuf[ 0 ] = { LUS_DF_BACC };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = highByte( accAdr );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( accAdr );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = flags;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
677
679
      }
681
683
       uint8 t sendSetEacc( uint16 t accAdr. uint8 t val ) {
684
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_EACC };
685
            msgBuf[ 3 ] = highByte( accAdr );
msgBuf[ 2 ] = lowByte( accAdr );
msgBuf[ 3 ] = val;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
686
687
688
689
690
      }
691
     uint8_t sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3 ) {
```

## APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
693
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SEND_DCC3 };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = arg2;
msgBuf[ 3 ] = arg3;
694
695
696
697
698
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
699
700
701
       uint8_t sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4 ) {
702
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SEND_DCC4 };
            msgBuf[ 1 ] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = arg2;
msgBuf[ 3 ] = arg3;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = arg4;
704
706
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
708
709
710
       }
       uint8_t sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4, uint8_t arg5 ) {
712
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SEND_DCC5 };
            msgBuf[ 1] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 2] = arg2;
msgBuf[ 3] = arg3;
msgBuf[ 4] = arg4;
msgBuf[ 5] = arg5;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
714
716
718
       }
720
721
       uint8_t sendDccPacket( uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2, uint8_t arg3, uint8_t arg4, uint8_t arg5, uint8_t arg6) {
722
723
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_SEND_DCC6 };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = arg2;
724
725
726
727
728
             msgBuf[ 3 ] = arg3;
msgBuf[ 4 ] = arg4;
             msgBuf[ 5 ] = arg5;
msgBuf[ 6 ] = arg6;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_NORMAL ));
729
730
731
       }
732
733
734
       uint8_t sendDccAck( ) {
735
             uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_DCC_ACK };
737
             return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
739
       uint8_t sendDccErr( uint8_t errCode, uint8_t arg1, uint8_t arg2 ) {
741
            uint8_t msgBuf[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_DCC_ERR };
msgBuf[ 1 ] = errCode;
msgBuf[ 2 ] = arg1;
msgBuf[ 3 ] = arg2;
return ( msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( msgBuf, MSG_PRI_LOW ));
743
745
746
       }
747
       }; // namespace LCS
749
```

```
//-----
       // Layout Control System - node access routines.
       // The file contains the LCS runtime routines that implement node access. There are three routines that allow
      // Ine file contains the LCS functime Fourines that implement node access. Here are three routines that allow // to manipulate node and port data as well as issue requests to a node or port. The key are the node/port ID // and the item number. The "npId" will indicate which node and port the call refers to. The node portion is // typically our own node Id, the port Id refers to a ports on the node, with a port Id of zero referring to // the node itself. Any node can access another node. In this case request comes via a message and the // message handler will call the local routines in this file.
10
13
14
      // LCS - Core Library
// Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
       /// This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
       // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
         or any later version.
21
      //
// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
23
25
27
      #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
29
31
          External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
33
35
       namespace LCS {
                                                            debugMask;
cdcMap;
37
            extern uint16 t
            extern LcsCdcMap
extern LcsNodeMap
39
                                                             nodeMap;
             extern LcsNodeData
41
             extern LcsPortMap
                                                             portMap;
42
43
      };
45
46
       // The LcsCoreLib implementation file local declarations and routines.
47
48
49
       namespace {
50
51
            using namespace LCS;
54
             // The node or port name cannot be set with a single LCS message. We will store the parts in this // temporary buffer and set the name when all parts are received.
55
56
58
             char tempName[ MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE + 1 ] = { 0 };
60
             // Utility routines.
62
63
             bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
64
                  return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
66
68
             uint8_t lowByte( uint16_t arg ) {
70
                  return( arg & 0xFF );
72
            uint8_t highByte( uint16_t arg ) {
75
76
                 return( arg >> 8 ):
79
             uint16_t nodeId( uint16_t arg ) {
80
                  return( arg >> 4 );
83
84
            uint16_t portId( uint16_t arg ) {
85
                 return( arg & 0xF);
87
88
89
             // "readAttrMem" gets a value from the node or port attribute map in MEM. As an internal function, we 
// expect a valid block and item argument. The "block" argument will refer to the node and port data 
// attributes. Block 0 is the node, all others the port.
91
93
95
             uint8_t readAttrMem( uint8_t block, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg ) {
              *arg = nodeData.map[ block ][ item - IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START ];
return ( LCS::ALL_OK );
97
```

```
}
100
101
            /// "writeAttrMem" stores a value to a node or port attribute map in MEM. As an internal function, we 
// expect a valid block and item argument. The "block" argument will refer to the node and port data
104
            // attributes. Block 0 is the node, all others the port.
106
107
            uint8_t writeAttrMem( uint8_t block, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg ) {
108
                nodeData.map[ block ][ item - IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START ] = arg;
110
                return ( LCS::ALL_OK );
112
            // "readAttrNvm" gets an attribute from the NVM storage. We read the value from NVM, store it in the MEM // counterpart and then return it. For the NVM access, the byte offset into the storage needs to be // computed. As an internal function, we expect a valid block and item argument.
114
116
118
            uint8_t readAttrNvm( uint8_t block, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg ) {
120
                if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_ATTRIBUTES )) {
123
                      printf( "readAttrNvm: block: 0x%x, item: %d\n", block, item );
124
                uint16_t index = item - IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START;
uint16_t ofs = NVM_NODE_DATA_START + (( block * MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES ) + index ) * sizeof( uint16_t );
126
127
128
                printf( "Ofs: Ox%x\n", ofs );
129
130
131
                uint8_t rStat = rtNvmGetWord( ofs, &nodeData.map[ block ][ index ] );
132
133
                printf( "rStat: 0x%x\n", rStat );
135
                *arg = (( rStat == ALL_OK ) ? nodeData.map[ block ][ index ] : 0 );
return ( rStat );
136
137
           }
139
            // "writeAttrNvm" stores an attribute to the NVM storage. We first update the corresponding MEM attribute 
// and then write the value to NVM storage. For the NVM access, the byte offset into the storage needs to 
// be computed. As an internal function, we expect a valid block and item argument.
140
141
143
            uint8_t writeAttrNvm( uint8_t block, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg ) {
145
                if (( debugMask & DBG CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG ATTRIBUTES )) {
147
                      printf( "readAttrNvm: block: 0x%x, item: %d\n", block, item );
149
151
                uint16_t index = item - IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START;
uint16_t ofs = NVM_NODE_DATA_START + (( block * MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES ) + index ) * sizeof( uint16_t );
153
                printf( "Ofs: 0x%x\n", ofs ):
155
156
                nodeData.map[ block ][ index ] = arg;
157
                return ( rtNvmPutWord( ofs, arg ));
           }
159
160
161
162
            // User callback function invocation routine. Items 64 to 127 are user defined items. We will simply
            // invoke a previously registered callback passing the arguments.
163
164
165
166
            uint8_t invokeUserItemCallback( uint8_t portId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
168
                if ( callbackMap.reqCallback != nullptr ) {
169
170
                      return ( callbackMap.reqCallback( portId, item, arg1, arg2 ));
172
                 else return( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
173
174
      } // namespace
176
178
         The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
180
182
      namespace LCS {
184
185
         ^{\prime} "nodeGet" will lookup a value from the node, port or the attribute data map. The "npId" argument contains
186
      // the node and port Id. However, we will only use the portId portion, which represents the block index.
188
189
      uint8_t nodeGet( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
190
            if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_ATTRIBUTES )) {
192
                printf( "nodeGet: 0x%x:%d", npId, item );
if ( arg1 != nullptr ) printf( ":%d", *arg1 ); else printf( "null" );
if ( arg2 != nullptr ) printf( ":%d", *arg2 ); else printf( "null" );
193
194
195
196
```

```
198
      if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_END )) {
199
200
              return ( readAttrMem( portId( npId ), item, arg1 ));
201
          else if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_END )) {
202
203
             return ( readAttrNvm( portId( npId ), item, arg1 ));
205
206
          else {
207
             switch ( item ) {
209
                 case ITEM_ID_DEBUG_MASK: {
211
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
                     *arg1 = debugMask;
return( ALL_OK );
213
215
                  case ITEM_ID_OPTIONS: {
217
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
219
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.nodeOptions;
return ( ALL_OK );
221
222
223
224
                  case ITEM_ID_FLAGS: {
225
226
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
227
228
                      229
230
231
232
                      return ( ALL_OK );
233
234
235
                  case ITEM_ID_VERSION: {
236
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
238
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.nodeSwVersion;
return ( ALL_OK );
239
240
242
                  case ITEM_ID_TYPE: {
244
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
246
                      248
250
                      return ( ALL_OK );
251
252
253
                  case ITEM_ID_CONTROLLER_FAMILY: {
254
255
                       if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
256
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.head.controllerFamily;
return ( ALL_OK );
258
259
260
261
                  case ITEM_ID_NODE_ID: {
262
263
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
264
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.nodeId;
return ( ALL_OK );
265
266
267
268
269
                  case ITEM_ID_NODE_UID: {
270
271
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
272
273
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.nodeUID >> 16;
                      *arg2 = nodeMap.nodeUID & OxFFFF;
return ( ALL_OK );
275
277
279
                  case ITEM_ID_RESTART_COUNT: {
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
281
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.nodeRestartCnt;
return ( ALL_OK );
283
284
285
287
                  case ITEM ID PORT MAP ENTRIES: {
288
                      if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
289
                      *arg1 = nodeMap.portMapEntries;
291
292
                      return ( ALL_OK );
294
                  case ITEM_ID_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES: {
295
```

```
if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
298
                              *arg1 = nodeMap.eventMapEntries;
return ( ALL_OK );
300
302
                         case ITEM_ID_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES: {
304
                              if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
305
306
                               *arg1 = MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES;
                               return ( ALL_OK );
308
310
                         case ITEM_ID_GET_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY: {
312
                               if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
314
                               return ( getMemEmapEntry( *arg1, arg1, arg2 ));
316
318
                         case ITEM_ID_NAME_1: {
320
                               if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
321
322
                               if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
324
325
                                     *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 0 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 1 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 2 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 3 ] );
326
327
328
329
                               else (
330
331
                                    LcsPortMapEntry *pEntry = &portMap.map[ portId( npId ) -1 ];
332
333
                                    *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 0 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 1 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 2 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 3 ] );
334
335
337
                               return ( ALL_OK );
338
339
                         case ITEM_ID_NAME_2: {
341
                               if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
343
                               if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
345
                                     *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 4 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 5 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 6 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 7 ] );
347
349
351
                                     LcsPortMapEntry *pEntry = &portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ];
353
                                    *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 4 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 5 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 6 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 7 ] );
354
355
357
358
                               return ( ALL_OK );
359
360
                         case ITEM_ID_NAME_3: {
361
362
                              if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
363
364
366
                               if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
                                     *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 8 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 9 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 10 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 11 ] );
368
370
371
372
                                     LcsPortMapEntry *pEntry = &portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ];
374
                                     *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 8 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 9 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 10 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 11 ] );
376
378
                               return ( ALL_OK );
380
                         case ITEM_ID_NAME_4: {
382
383
                               if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
if ( arg2 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
384
386
387
                               if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
388
                                     *arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 12 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 13 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( nodeMap.name[ 14 ] << 8 ) | nodeMap.name[ 15 ] );
390
391
392
393
                                     LcsPortMapEntry *pEntry = &portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ];
```

```
*arg1 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 12 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 13 ] );
*arg2 = ((uint16_t) ( pEntry -> name[ 14 ] << 8 ) | pEntry -> name[ 15 ] );
397
398
399
                        return ( ALL_OK );
401
403
                    case ITEM ID NVM PROTECTED ACCESS: {
404
                         // ??? access to protected NVM data areas. 
// ??? arg 1 -> offset 
// ??? arg 2 -> value
405
407
                         return ( ALL OK ):
409
411
                    } break:
                    case ITEM ID EVENT DELAY TICKS: {
413
                         if ( arg1 == nullptr ) return( ERR_INVALID_ATTR_ARG );
415
                        *arg1 = portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].eventDelayTime;
return ( ALL_OK );
417
419
420
                    default: return ( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
421
422
423
              }
          }
424
      }
425
426
      // "nodePut" will write a value to the node, port or the attribute data map. The "npId" argument contains // the node and port Id. However, we will only use the portId portion.
427
428
429
430
431
      uint8_t nodePut( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t val1, uint16_t val2 ) {
432
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_ATTRIBUTES )) {
433
434
               printf( "nodePut: 0x%x:%d:%d:%d\n", npId, item, val1, val2 );
436
437
438
         if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_END )) {
440
               return ( writeAttrMem( portId( npId ), item, val1 ));
           else if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_END )) {
442
               return ( writeAttrNvm( portId( npId ), item, val1 ));
444
           else {
446
448
               switch ( item ) {
                    case ITEM ID DEBUG MASK: {
450
                                                                   debugMask = val1 | DBG_CONFIG;
debugMask = val1 & ~ DBG_CONFI
                         if ( CDC::isConsoleConnected( ))
452
453
454
455
456
                         return( ALL_OK );
457
458
                    case ITEM_ID_VERSION: {
459
                         nodeMap.nodeSwVersion = val1;
return( rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeSwVersion ), val1 ));
460
461
462
463
464
                    case ITEM_ID_OPTIONS: {
465
466
                         nodeMap.nodeOptions = val1;
                         return( rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeOptions ), val1 ));
467
468
469
470
                    case ITEM_ID_FLAGS: {
471
                         nodeMap.nodeFlags = val1;
                         return( rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeFlags ), val1 ));
473
475
                    case ITEM_ID_NODE_ID: {
477
                         nodeMap.nodeId = val1;
return( rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeId ), nodeMap.nodeId ));
479
481
482
                    case ITEM_ID_TYPE: {
483
                         if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
485
                             nodeMap.nodeType = lowByte( val1 );
return( rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeType ), val1 ));
486
487
488
489
490
                             portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].type = lowByte( val1 );
491
492
                             493
494
```

```
(( portId( npId ) - 1 ) * sizeof( LcsPortMapEntry )) +
496
497
                                                          offsetof( LcsPortMapEntry, type );
498
                                   return ( rtNvmPutWord( ofs, portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].type ));
500
501
502
                        case ITEM ID EVENT DELAY TICKS: {
503
                             if ( isInRangeU ( portId( npId ) - 1, 0, MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES )) {
504
                                   portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].eventDelayTime = val1;
506
                                   uint16_t ofs = NVM_PORT_MAP_START
508
                                                         offsetof( LcsPortMap, map ) +
(( portId( npId ) - 1 ) * sizeof( LcsPortMapEntry )) +
offsetof( LcsPortMapEntry, eventDelayTime );
510
512
                                   return ( rtNvmPutWord( ofs, val1 ));
514
515
                              else return( ERR_INVALID_PORT_ID );
516
                        case ITEM ID NAME 1: {
518
519
                              tempName[ 0 ] = highByte( val1 );
520
                              tempName[ 1 ] = lowByte( val1 );
tempName[ 2 ] = highByte( val2 );
tempName[ 3 ] = lowByte( val2 );
521
522
523
524
525
                              if ( portId( npId ) == 0 ) {
526
                                   memcpy((uint8_t *) nodeMap.name, (uint8_t *)tempName, MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE );
return( rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, name ),
527
528
529
530
                                                                    (uint8_t *)tempName,
MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE ));
531
532
533
                                   535
536
537
539
                                   return( rtNvmPutBytes( ofs, (uint8_t *)tempName, MAX_PORT_NAME_SIZE ));
541
                        case ITEM_ID_NAME_2: {
543
                             tempName[ 4 ] = highByte( val1 );
tempName[ 5 ] = lowByte( val1 );
tempName[ 6 ] = highByte( val2 );
tempName[ 7 ] = lowByte( val2 );
545
547
548
                              return ( ALL_OK );
549
550
551
552
                        case ITEM_ID_NAME_3: {
553
                             tempName[ 8 ] = highByte( val1 );
tempName[ 9 ] = lowByte( val1 );
tempName[ 10 ] = highByte( val2 );
tempName[ 11 ] = lowByte( val2 );
554
555
556
557
558
                              return ( ALL_OK );
559
560
                        case ITEM_ID_NAME_4: {
561
562
563
                              memset( tempName, 0, MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE );
                             memset( tempName, 0, MAX_NUDE_NAME_itempName[ 12 ] = highByte( val1 );
tempName[ 13 ] = lowByte( val1 );
tempName[ 14 ] = highByte( val2 );
tempName[ 15 ] = lowByte( val2 );
564
565
566
                              return ( ALL_OK );
568
569
570
                        case ITEM_ID_NVM_PROTECTED_ACCESS: {
572
573
                              // ??? access to protected NVM data areas.
                              // ??? arg 1 -> offset
// ??? arg 2 -> value
574
576
                              return ( ALL_OK );
578
580
581
                        default: return ( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
582
                 }
            }
       }
584
585
586
       // "nodeReq" will carry out a node or port function. A function, represented by an item, can be a node or port // defined item, or a user defined item. For the latter we will invoke the user defined callback, if any.
588
589
       ^{\prime\prime} // ??? have an option to set the debug level ?
590
591
       uint8_t nodeReq( uint16_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
592
```

```
594
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_ATTRIBUTES )) {
595
596
               printf( "nodeReq: 0x%x:%d", npId, item );
               if ( arg1 != nullptr ) printf( ":%d", *arg1 ); else printf( "null" );
if ( arg2 != nullptr ) printf( ":%d", *arg2 ); else printf( "null" );
597
598
599
600
            if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_USER_RANGE_START, IR_USER_RANGE_END )) {
601
602
603
               return( invokeUserItemCallback( npId, item, arg1, arg2 ));
605
           else {
               switch ( item ) {
607
                   case ITEM_ID_RESET: {
609
                        debugMask = *arg1;
return ( resetNode( npId ));
611
613
                    case ITEM ID ADD EVENT MAP ENTRY: {
615
                         return ( addEvent( *arg1, *arg2 ));
617
618
619
620
621
                    case ITEM_ID_DEL_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY: {
622
                         return ( removeEvent( *arg1, *arg2 ));
623
624
625
                    case ITEM_ID_SYNC: {
626
627
                         // ??? options what to sync ? For now it is only the event map...
628
629
                         /// ??? use arg 1 as an option number... ?
return( syncEventMap( ));
630
631
632
                    case ITEM_ID_NODE_ID: {
633
                        if ( isInRangeU( *arg1, MIN_NODE_ID, MAX_NODE_ID )) {
634
635
                             636
                                                         offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeId ),
(uint8_t *) &nodeMap.nodeId,
sizeof( uint16_t )));
638
640
                         else return ( ERR_INVALID_NODE_ID );
642
644
                    case ITEM_ID_ENABLE_EVENT_PROCESSING: {
646
                                           portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].flags |= PF_PORT_EVENT_HANDLING_ENABLED;
portMap.map[ portId( npId ) - 1 ].flags &= ^ PF_PORT_EVENT_HANDLING_ENABLED;
647
648
                         return ( ALL_OK );
650
651
652
653
654
                    case ITEM_ID_SET_READY_LED: {
655
                         return ( CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.READY_LED_PIN, *arg1 ));
656
657
658
                    case ITEM_ID_SET_ACTIVITY_LED: {
659
660
                         return ( CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.ACTIVE_LED_PIN, *arg1 ));
661
662
663
                    case ITEM_ID_TOGGLE_READY_LED: {
664
665
                         return ( CDC::toggleDio( cdcMap.cfg.READY_LED_PIN ));
666
667
668
                    case ITEM_ID_TOGGLE_ACTIVITY_LED: {
669
670
                         return ( CDC::toggleDio( cdcMap.cfg.ACTIVE_LED_PIN ));
671
672
673
                    default: return ( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
675
          7
677
      } // namespace LCS
```

```
//-----
       // Layout Control System - implementation file.
       // The file contains the part of the LCS Runtime Library that implements the node event handling. At the
 6
            heart of LCS is the concept of events. Events are broadcasted by a node and any other node that is interested in it registers a callback or this event. The runtime functions provide the management of the
9
10
            event map and the search routines.
       // The event map can be found as a MEM and an NVM structure. During operations, the sorted MEM event map is
       // the map to work with. Entries are sorted by eventId and as a secondary sort key the portId. New events // can be added, old removed and the map can be searched. There is a SYNC function to write the contents // of the MEM event map to the NV event map. The idea is that all changes are made to the MEM version and // then written back in one swoop.
14
       // On node start or reset, the NVM event map is read as part of the overall NVM read process. Since we only // write a sorted version to the NVM event map, we can always assume a sorted NVM version, except when the // eventMap high water mark is not valid. In this case we read entry by entry from the NVM and add it // sorted to the MEM twin. The high water mark specifies the number of entires actually used.
21
23
       // LCS - Core Library
       // Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
25
       // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
// General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
27
       // or any later version.
29
       //
// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITMESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
31
33
35
       #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
37
       #include <stdlib.h>
39
41
42
43
        // External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
45
       namespace LCS {
46
             extern uint16_t
extern LCS::LcsNodeMap
extern LCS::LcsEventMap
                                                          debugMask;
nodeMap;
eventMap;
47
50
51
       };
           The LcsCoreLib implementation file local declarations and routines.
54
55
56
       namespace {
58
       using namespace LCS;
60
           Utility routines for number range check.
62
63
       bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
64
             return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
66
68
70
            "compareEventEntry" is a little helper function to compare event and portId to the data in an eventMap
72
       int compareEventEntry( LcsEventMapEntry *e1, uint16_t eventId2, uint16_t portId2 ) {
                           ( e1 -> eventId < eventId2 ) return ( -1 );</pre>
             else if (e1 -> eventId > eventId2) return (1);
else if (e1 -> portId < portId2) return (-1);
else if (e1 -> portId > portId2) return (1);
else return (0);
79
80
       int compareEventEntry( const LcsEventMapEntry *arg1, const LcsEventMapEntry *arg2 ) {
              LcsEventMapEntry *e1 = (LcsEventMapEntry *) arg1;
LcsEventMapEntry *e2 = (LcsEventMapEntry *) arg2;
85
87
88
              else if (e1 -> eventId > e2 -> eventId ) return (1);
else if (e1 -> portId < e2 -> portId ) return (-1);
else if (e1 -> portId > e2 -> portId ) return (1);
else if (e1 -> portId > e2 -> portId ) return (1);
89
93
       }
95
            "addToMemEventMap" adds an event / port combination to the MEM event map if not already there. Given there is still room in the table, the entry is added in sorted order.
97
```

```
100
101
      uint8_t addToMemEventMap( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId ) {
102
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
              printf( "Add to MEM Event Map: %d : %d\n", eventId, portId );
104
105
106
          107
108
110
         uint16_t index = nodeMap.eventMapHwm;
         if ( nodeMap.eventMapHwm > 0 ) {
112
              while (( index > 0 ) && ( compareEventEntry( &eventMap.map[ index - 1 ], eventId, portId ) > 0 )) {
114
                   eventMap.map[ index ] = eventMap.map[ index - 1 ];
116
                  index -
118
120
          eventMap.map[ index ].eventId = eventId;
eventMap.map[ index ].portId = portId;
nodeMap.eventMapHwm++;
121
123
124
          return ( ALL_OK );
126
127
128
129
      .// "removeFromMemEventMap" removes an entry from the memory event map. The sorted order is maintained.
130
     uint8_t removeFromMemEventMap( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId ) {
132
133
134
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
135
136
              printf( "Remove from MEM Event Map: %d : %d \n", eventId, portId );
137
139
         int index = searchEvent( eventId, portId );
140
141
         if ( index >= 0 ) {
143
              nodeMap.eventMapHwm--;
              for ( uint16_t i = index; i < nodeMap.eventMapHwm; i++ )
    eventMap.map[ i ] = eventMap.map[ i + 1 ];</pre>
145
147
          return ( ALL OK ):
149
151
     } // namespace
153
      // The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
155
156
157
      namespace LCS {
159
160
      ^{\prime\prime}/ The "addEvent" routine will add an eventId/portId combination to the event map if not already there. If
161
162
      // the portId parameter is a NIL_PORT_ID, the event is added to all portMap entries
163
164
     uint8_t addEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId ) {
165
166
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
167
168
             printf( "Add Event: event: %d, port: %d\n", eventId, portId );
169
170
171
172
          int rStat = ALL OK:
173
          if ( ! isInRangeU( eventId, MIN_EVENT_ID, MAX_EVENT_ID )) return ( ERR_INVALID_EVENT_ID );
if ( portId > MAX_PORT_ID ) return ( ERR_INVALID_PORT_ID );
174
176
         if ( portId == NIL_PORT_ID ) {
178
              for ( uint8_t p = 1; p <= MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; p++ ) {</pre>
180
                   rStat = addToMemEventMap( eventId, p );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) break;
182
184
185
186
             rStat = addToMemEventMap( eventId, portId );
188
189
          return ( rStat );
190
192
193
         The "removeEvent" routine will remove an event Id / port Id from the MEM event map. If the port ID is NIL_PORT_ID, all port map entries matching event Id are removed.
195
196
```

```
uint8_t removeEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId ) {
199
200
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
201
               printf( "Remove Event: %d : %d\n", eventId, portId );
203
205
          int rStat = ALL OK:
207
          if ( ! isInRangeU( eventId, MIN_EVENT_ID, MAX_EVENT_ID )) return ( ERR_INVALID_EVENT_ID );
209
          if ( portId == NIL_PORT_ID ) {
              for ( uint16_t p = 1; p <= MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; p++ ) {</pre>
211
                    rStat = removeFromMemEventMap( eventId, p );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) break;
213
215
          else if ( isInRangeU( portId, MIN_PORT_ID, MAX_PORT_ID )) {
217
218
              rStat = removeFromMemEventMap( eventId, portId );
219
          else rStat = ERR INVALID PORT ID:
221
222
          return ( rStat );
223
224
225
226
      // The event search function performs a binary search of the event map using the event Id and the port Id.

// If the port Id is NIL, a matching entry with lowest portId is returned. All eventMap entries with the

// same eventId follow. If the entry cannot be found, a -1 is returned.
227
228
229
230
231
232
      int searchEvent( uint16_t eventId, uint16_t portId ) {
234
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
235
236
              printf( "Search Event: %d : %d", eventId, portId );
238
                res = -1;
low = 0;
239
240
                high = nodeMap.eventMapHwm - 1;
242
          if ( portId == NIL_PORT_ID ) {
244
              while ( low <= high ) {
246
                    int mid = low + ( high - low + 1 ) / 2;
248
                    if ( eventMap.map[ mid ].eventId < eventId ) low = mid + 1;
else if ( eventMap.map[ mid ].eventId > eventId ) high = mid - 1;
else if ( eventMap.map[ mid ].eventId == eventId ) {
250
251
252
                        res = mid;
high = mid - 1;
254
255
              }
256
258
          else {
259
              while ( low <= high ) {
260
261
                    int mid = low + ( high - low ) / 2;
int tst = compareEventEntry( &eventMap.map[ mid ], eventId, portId );
264
265
                    if (tst < 0) low = mid + 1;
else if (tst > 0) high = mid - 1;
267
269
                         res = mid;
                        break;
271
272
273
275
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) printf( "-> %d\n", res );
          return ( res );
     1
277
279
      281
         on the MEM event map and a SYNC control call will flush the sorted MEM event map to NVM.
283
284
285
      uint8_t syncEventMap() {
          if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) printf( "sync EventMap \n" );
288
          uint8_t rStat = rtNvmPutBytes( NVM_EVENT_MAP_START,
289
                                                (uint8_t *) eventMap.map,
nodeMap.eventMapHwm * sizeof( LcsEventMapEntry ));
291
          if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
294
               uint32_t ofs = NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, eventMapHwm );
               rStat = rtNvmPutWord( ofs, nodeMap.eventMapHwm );
```

```
}
           return ( rStat );
       }
300
301
302
303
       // "getMemEmapEntry" returns the eventId and portId pair from the MEM event map. It is used by the console // command interface and also the LCS message handler to obtain that data. The index starts at 0.
304
305
       uint8_t getMemEmapEntry( uint16_t index, uint16_t *evId, uint16_t *pId ) {
306
308
           if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_EVENTS )) {
310
                 printf( "Get Emap Entry: %d\n", index );
312
313
          if ( index < nodeMap.eventMapHwm ) {</pre>
314
                *evId = eventMap.map[ index ].eventId;
*pId = eventMap.map[ index ].portId;
return ( ALL_OK );
316
318
319
320
321
            else return ( ERR_INVALID_EVENT_MAP_INDEX );
      }
322
       };
```

```
//-----
      // LCS Runtime - command line interface.
      // Based on the Raspberry Pi PICO controller USB interface, the LCS node has an option to accept commands and
     // display data. This interface is used for manual node and extension board configuration as well as debug // and troubleshooting. Most commands are sensitive to the node/port ID. If there is another node than our // own node, specified with a zero node ID value, the commands is sent to the bus.
9
10
     // LCS - Core Library
// Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
13
14
         This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU
     // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, // or any later version.
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
     // Inis program is distributed in the hope that it will be destin, but without without even // the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public // License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with // this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>.
21
23
25
     #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
27
29
30
      // External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
31
33
      namespace LCS {
           extern uint16_t extern LcsCdcMap
35
                                                 debugMask:
           extern LcsNodeMap
                                                 nodeMap;
nodeData;
37
           extern LcsNodeData
39
           extern LcsPortMap
                                                 portMap;
           extern LcsEventMap
extern LcsCallbackMap
41
                                                 callbackMap;
42
43
           extern LcsTaskMap
extern LcsPendingReqMap
                                                 pendingReqMap;
           extern LcsDrvFuncMap
                                                  drvFuncMap;
           extern LcsDrvMap
                                                 drvMap;
46
           extern LcsMsgBusCAN
47
     };
50
51
      // Local declarations.
      namespace {
54
55
     using namespace LCS;
56
58
      // The command line buffer.
59
60
      char commandBuf [ MAX_COMMAND_LINE_SIZE ];
62
63
      // "dumpMemData" lists the memory data content of the storage area passed. The data is displayed in 16-bit 
// quantities. Because the PICO uses little-endian format, ASCII characters may appear reversed when 
// interpreted directly.
64
66
68
      .void dumpMemData( uint16_t *area, uint16_t len, uint8_t itemsPerLine = 8, bool printAscii = false ) {
70
           uint16_t index = 0;
uint16_t limit = (len + 1) / 2;
uint16_t *ptr = area;
72
75
76
           while ( index < limit ) {</pre>
                printf( "0x%08x: ", index * sizeof( uint16_t ));
79
               for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
80
                      if ( index + i < limit ) printf( "0x\%04x ", ptr[ index + i ] );
83
84
                if ( printAscii ) {
85
                      if ( index + itemsPerLine >= limit ) {
87
                            int tmp = index + itemsPerLine - limit;
for ( int i = 0; i < tmp; i++ ) printf( "</pre>
88
                                                                                      "):
89
91
                      printf( " ");
93
                      for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
95
                          if ( index + i < limit ) {</pre>
97
                  if ( isprint( ptr[ index + i ] >> 8  )) printf( "%c", ptr[ index + i ] >> 8 );
```

```
else
                                                                printf( "." );
100
101
                              102
104
                   }
105
106
107
108
              index += itemsPerLine;
printf( "\n" );
110
111
          }
      }
112
      // List the NVM storage data. The function receives the absolute byte offset within the NVM area and the // length in bytes. The data is displayed in 16-bit quantities. Because the PICO uses little-endian format, // ASCII characters may appear reversed when interpreted directly.
114
116
118
      void dumpNvmData( uint32_t start, uint32_t len, uint32_t itemsPerLine = 8, bool printAscii = false ) {
120
                        rStat = ALL_OK;
limit = start + len;
val = 0;
121
          uint32_t
uint16_t
123
124
125
           while ( start < limit ) {</pre>
126
127
              printf( "0x%08x: ", start );
128
129
               for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
130
                    uint32_t ofs = ( start + ( i * sizeof(uint16_t)));
132
133
134
                    if ( ofs < limit ) {</pre>
135
                         rStat = rtNvmGetWord( ofs, &val );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) printf( "0x%04x ", val );
137
139
140
               if ( printAscii ) {
141
                    if ( start + ( itemsPerLine * sizeof(uint16_t)) >= limit ) {
143
                         int tmp = ( start + ( itemsPerLine * sizeof(uint16_t)) - limit ) / sizeof( uint16_t);
for ( int i = 0; i < tmp; i++ ) printf( " " );</pre>
145
147
                    printf( " ");
149
                    for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
151
                        uint32_t ofs = start + ( i * sizeof(uint16_t));
153
                         if ( ofs < limit ) {</pre>
155
                             rStat = rtNvmGetWord( ofs, &val );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
156
157
                                  159
160
161
                                  162
163
164
165
166
167
                   }
168
               start = start + ( itemsPerLine * sizeof(uint16_t));
printf( "\n" );
169
170
172
      }
173
174
      // List extension board NVM storage data. We are passed the absolute offset into the NVM area and the
176
      // length in bytes.
178
      void dumpExtNvmData( uint8_t boardId, uint32_t start, uint32_t len, uint32_t itemsPerLine = 8 ) {
180
                        rStat = ALL_OK;
limit = start + len;
val = 0;
182
           uint32 t
           uint16_t
184
           while ( start < limit ) {</pre>
186
               printf( "0x%08x: ", start );
188
189
               for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
190
                    uint32_t ofs = ( start + ( i * sizeof(uint16_t)));
192
193
                   if ( ofs < limit ) {</pre>
194
                         rStat = extNvmGetWord( boardId, ofs, &val ); if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) printf( "0x%04x ", val );
195
196
```

```
}
199
200
                for ( uint16_t i = 0; i < itemsPerLine; i++ ) {</pre>
201
                    uint32_t ofs = ( start + ( i * sizeof(uint16_t)));
203
                    if ( ofs < limit ) {</pre>
205
                         rStat = extNvmGetWord( boardId, ofs, &val );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
206
207
                              209
211
                               213
215
               }
217
               start = start + itemsPerLine * sizeof(uint16_t);
printf( "\n" );
219
          }
      }
221
222
223
      // Routines to list contents of the various memory areas. Right now, we just dump out hex data. It would be // nice to show formatted data. Perhaps one day...
225
226
227
228
      void printSummary() {
229
           printf( "LCS Node: \"" );
for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE; i++ ) {</pre>
230
231
232
               if ( nodeMap.name[ i ] != 0 ) printf( "%c", nodeMap.name[ i ] );
234
235
           printf( "\\n" );
printf( "LCS Library Version: %d.%d\n", nodeMap.nodeSwVersion >> 8, nodeMap.nodeSwVersion & 0xFF );
236
237
      1
238
239
240
      void dumpMemNodeMap( ) {
          printf( "MEM Node Map: \n\n" );
dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &nodeMap, sizeof( LcsNodeMap ), 8, true);
printf( "\n" );
242
244
246
      void dumpMemCdcMap() {
248
          printf( "MEM CDC Map: \n\n" );
// dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &nodeMap, sizeof( LcsNodeMap ));
printf( "\n" );
250
251
      }
252
253
      void dumpMemPortMap( ) {
254
255
          printf( "MEM Port Map (Size: %d, Hwm: %d): \n\n", nodeMap.portMapEntries, nodeMap.portMapHwm );
256
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
258
               printf( "Port %d:\n", i + 1 );
dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &portMap.map[ i ], sizeof( LcsPortMapEntry ), 8, true );
printf( "\n" );
259
260
261
262
263
264
      }
265
      void dumpMemNodeData( ) {
266
267
          printf( "MEM Node Data: \n\n" );
269
270
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_NODE_DATA_BLOCKS; i++ ) {</pre>
271
               printf( "Port %d:\n", i );
dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &nodeData.map[ i ], MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES * sizeof( uint16_t ));
printf( "\n" );
272
273
275
          7
277
      void dumpMemEventMap( ) {
279
          printf( "MEM Event Map (Size: %d, Hwm: %d): \n\n", nodeMap.eventMapEntries, nodeMap.eventMapHwm );
dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &eventMap, sizeof( LcsEventMap ));
printf( "\n" );
281
283
284
285
      void dumpMemPendingReqMap( ) {
           printf( "MEM Pending Req Map: (Size: %d, Hwm: %d) \n\n", nodeMap.pendingMapEntries, nodeMap.pendingMapHwm );
dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &pendingReqMap, sizeof( LcsPendingReqMap ));
printf( "\n" );
287
288
289
291
292
      void dumpMemCallbackMap( ) {
294
           printf( "MEM Callback Map: \n\n" );
           dumpMemData((uinti6_t *) &callbackMap, sizeof( LcsCallbackMap ));
printf( "\n" );
295
```

```
}
      void dumpMemTaskMap( ) {
300
           printf( "MEM Task Map: (Size: %d, Hwm: %d) \n\n", nodeMap.taskMapEntries, nodeMap.taskMapHwm );
           dumpMemData((uint16_t *) &taskMap, sizeof( LcsTaskMap ));
printf( "\n" );
302
      1
304
305
306
      void dumpMemDrvFuncMap( ) {
308
           printf( "MEM Driver Function Map: (Size: %d) \n\n", nodeMap.drvFuncMapEntries );
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_DRV_TYPES; i++ ) {</pre>
310
               LcsDrvFuncEntry *entry = &drvFuncMap.map[ i ];
printf( "%d: Type: %d, Func: %p\n", i, entry -> drvType, entry -> drvFunc );
312
314
            printf( "\n" );
316
      }
318
      void dumpMemDrvMap( ) {
320
321
           printf( "MEM Driver Map: (Size: %d) \n\n", nodeMap.drvMapEntries );
322
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_EXT_BOARDS; i++ ) {</pre>
324
325
               LcsDrvEntry *entry = &drvMap.map[ i ];
326
               printf( "Board %d: ( Flags: 0x%04x, LastErr: %d, Drv: %p\n",
    i, entry -> flags, entry -> lastErr, entry -> drvFunc );
327
328
329
                dumpMemData(( uint16_t*) &drvMap.map[ i ].extBoard, sizeof( LcsDrvBoardDesc ), 8, true );
330
               printf( "\n" );
331
333
334
           printf( "\n" );
      }
335
336
337
      void dumpMemRuntimeArea( ) {
338
           printf( "MEM Area Dump: \n\n" );
339
           dumpMemNodeMap();
341
           dumpMemCdcMap();
dumpMemPortMap();
           dumpMemEventMap();
dumpMemPendingReqMap();
343
           dumpMemTaskMap();
dumpMemCallbackMap();
345
347
           dumpMemDrvFuncMap();
           dumpMemDrvMap();
printf("\n");
349
350
      }
351
      ^{\prime\prime} Routines to list contents of the various NVM areas. Right now, we just dump out hex data. It would be ^{\prime\prime} nice to show formatted data. Perhaps one day...
353
354
355
      void dumpNvmNodeMap() {
357
358
          printf( "NVM Node Map Dump: \n\n" );
dumpNvmData( NVM_NODE_MAP_START, sizeof( LcsNodeMap ), 8, true );
printf( "\n" );
359
360
361
362
      }
363
364
      void dumpNvmCdcMap( ) {
          printf( "MEM CDC Map Dump: \n\n" );
dumpNvmData( NVM_CDC_MAP_START, sizeof( CDC::CdcConfigDesc ));
printf( "\n" );
365
366
368
369
370
371
      void dumpNvmPortMap( ) {
372
          printf( "NVM Port Map Dump: \n\n" );
374
          for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
376
                uint32_t ofs = NVM_PORT_MAP_START + ( i * sizeof( LcsPortMapEntry ));
378
               printf( "Port %d, NVM ofs: 0x%04x \n", i + 1, ofs );
dumpNvmData( ofs, sizeof( LcsPortMapEntry ), 8, true );
printf( "\n" );
380
382
           printf( "\n" );
384
386
387
      void dumpNvmNodeData( ) {
388
           printf( "NVM Port Map Dump: \n\n" );
390
391
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_NODE_DATA_BLOCKS; i++ ) {</pre>
392
393
                uint32_t ofs = NVM_NODE_DATA_START + ( i * MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES * sizeof( uint16_t ));
            printf( "Node data block: %d, NVM ofs: 0x%04x \n", i, ofs );
```

```
dumpNvmData( ofs, MAX_ATTR_MAP_ENTRIES * sizeof( uint16_t ));
printf( "\n" );
397
399
          printf( "\n" );
      }
401
403
      void dumpNvmEventMap( ) {
           printf( "NVM Node Event Dump: \n\n" );
dumpNvmData( NVM_EVENT_MAP_START, sizeof( LcsEventMap ));
printf( "\n" );
405
407
409
      void dumpNvmRuntimeArea( ) {
411
           printf( "NVM Runtime Area Dump: \n\n" );
dumpNvmData( 0, NVM_RUNTIME_AREA_SIZE , 8, true );
printf( "\n" );
413
415
      void dumpNvmDrvData( uint16 t boardId ) {
417
           if ( boardId >= MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES ) {
419
420
                printf( "Invalid board ID\n" );
421
423
424
           if ( drvMap.map[ boardId ].flags & BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT ) {
425
426
                printf( "NVM Driver Data( board: %d ): \n\n", boardId );
dumpExtNvmData( boardId, 0, sizeof( LcsDrvBoardDesc ));
printf( "\n" );
427
428
429
430
           else printf( "No board found \n" );
431
432
      }
433
434
      void dumpNvmUserArea( ) {
           printf( "NVM Area Dump: \n\n" );
dumpNvmData( NVM_USER_MAP_START, usrNvmGetSize( ), 8, true );
printf( "\n" );
436
437
438
440
      /// Print memory structures in a formatted way. Note that not all memory structures are printed. Some of the // maps contain dynamic data, which changed rapidly. There is no point in showing that kind of data.
442
444
      void printMemNodeMap() {
446
           printf( "MEM Node Map: \n\n" );
448
450
451
           uint16_t
                                magicWord1
                                                                         = NVM_MWORD_1;
                                                                         = BT NIL:
452
           uint16 t
                                boardType
453
           uint16 t
                                boardVersion
                                                                         = 0;
= CF_FAM_RPICO;
                                controllerFamily
454
           uint16_t
                               nvmChipFamily
reservedArea[ 10 ]
                                                                         = CF_FAM_MICROCHIP;
455
456
           uint16 t
                                                                           = \{ 0 \}:
                                                                         = NVM_MWORD_2;
457
           uint16_t
458
                                                                         = NS_NIL;
459
           uint16_t
                               nodeState
                                                                         = 0;
= 0;
= NIL_NODE_ID;
460
           uint16_t
                                nodeOptions
461
                                nodeFlags
462
           uint16_t
                                nodeId
                                                                         = OL;
= NIL_NODE_TYPE;
463
           uint32_t
                                nodeUID
           uint16_t
                                nodeType
                                nodeSwVersion
nodeSwPatchLevel
465
           uint16_t
                                                                          = 0;
           uint16_t
                                                                          = 0;
467
           uint16_t
                                {\tt nodeRestartCnt}
                                                                          = 0:
                                                                          = 0;
                                nodeSystemTime
           uint32_t
469
           nint16 t
                                nodeMapSize
name[ MAX_NODE_NAME_SIZE ]
                                                                        = sizeof( LcsNodeMap );
= { 0 };
           char
471
                                nvmNodeMapOfs
                                                                          = NVM_NODE_MAP_START;
           uint16_t
                                nvmCdcMapOfs
nvmPortMapOfs
                                                                         = NVM_CDC_MAP_START;
= NVM_PORT_MAP_START;
473
           uint16_t
           uint16_t
475
           uint16 t
                                nymNodeDataOfs
                                                                          = NVM NODE DATA START
                                                                          = NVM_EVENT_MAP_START;
477
           uint16 t
                                nvmUserMapOfs
                                                                         = NVM_USER_MAP_START;
= NVM_RUNTIME_AREA_SIZE;
479
                                                                         = MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES;
= 0;
                                portMapEntries
481
           uint16_t
                                portMapHwm
482
           uint16 t
                                {\tt eventMapEntries}
                                                                          = MAX_EVENT_MAP_ENTRIES;
483
485
186
           uint16 t
                                taskMapEntries
                                                                         = MAX_TASK_MAP_ENTRIES;
                                                                          = 0;
487
           uint16_t
                                taskMapHwm
488
           uint16_t
                                pendingMapEntries
                                                                          = MAX_PENDING_REQ_MAP_ENTRIES;
489
                                                                         = 0;
490
           uint16_t
                               pendingMapHwm
491
492
           uint16_t
                               drvFuncMapEntries
                                                                         = MAX_DRV_TYPES;
493
           uint16_t
                               drvFuncMapHwm
```

```
uint16_t
                      drvMapEntries
                                                             = MAX_EXT_BOARD_MAP_ENTRIES;
496
497
          uint16_t
                           drvMapHwm
498
         // add the node data area ....
499
500
501
         printf( "\n" );
     1
502
503
504
     void printMemCdcMap( ) {
506
         printf( "MEM CDC Map: \n\n" );
         // resort to CDC::printInfo command ?
508
510
        printf( "\n" );
     }
512
     void printMemPortMap( ) {
514
         printf( "MEM Port Map (Size: %d, Hwm: %d): \n\n", nodeMap.portMapEntries, nodeMap.portMapHwm );
516
         for ( int i = 0: i < MAX PORT MAP ENTRIES: i++ ) {
518
519
             LcsPortMapEntry *ptr = &portMap.map[ i ];
520
521
             printf( "Port %02d: Type: %02d, Options: 0x%04x, Flags: 0x%04x\n",
522
523
                      i + 1,
ptr -> type,
ptr -> options,
ptr -> flags );
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
              uint16_t eventNodeId
                                                         = NIL_NODE_ID;
              uint16_t eventId
uint16_t eventValue
uint16_t eventAction
                                                         = NIL_EVENT_ID;
531
532
533
              uint16_t eventDelayTime
              uint32_t eventTimeStamp
char name[MAX_PORT_NAME_SIZE]
535
536
              // add the port data area ?
537
539
              printf( "\n" );
541
     7
543
     void printMemEventMap( ) {
545
         printf( "MEM Event Map (Size: %d, Hwm: %d): \n\n", nodeMap.eventMapEntries, nodeMap.eventMapHwm );
547
549
         // print my entries, hwm
         // print the entries up to the HWM, 4 in a row ?
551
552
553
         printf( "\n" );
554
555
556
557
     void printMemDrvMap( ) {
558
         printf( "MEM Driver Map: (Size: %d) \n\n", nodeMap.drvMapEntries );
559
560
         for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_EXT_BOARDS; i++ ) {</pre>
561
562
             LcsDrvEntry *entry = &drvMap.map[ i ];
563
            564
565
566
             // add to print the driver data area...
568
             printf( "\n" );
569
570
572
573
           printf( "\n" );
     }
574
576
        "scanI2CBus" and "listDevicesI2C" are two routines that will list all chips found on the NVM and EXT bus.
578
     void scanI2CBus( uint8_t sclPin ) {
580
581
          uint8_t rStat
         uint8_t i2cAdr = 0;
uint8_t nDevices = 0;
uint8_t buf = 0;
582
583
584
585
         for ( i2cAdr = 1; i2cAdr < 127; i2cAdr++ ) {</pre>
586
             rStat = CDC::i2cRead( sclPin, i2cAdr, &buf, 1 );
588
589
             if ( rStat == 0 ) {
590
591
                  printf( "I2C device found at i2cAdr 0x%x\n", i2cAdr );
592
593
```

```
}
         597
598
599
600
601
     void listDevicesI2C( ) {
602
         printf( "Scanning NVM I2C Bus: scl:%d, sda: %d \n", cdcMap.cfg.NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN, cdcMap.cfg.NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN );
scanI2CBus( cdcMap.cfg.NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN );
printf( "\n" );
}
603
605
607
609
         if ( cdcMap.cfg.EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN != CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) {
           printf( "Scanning EXT I2C Bus: scl:%d, sda: %d \n", cdcMap.cfg.EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN, cdcMap.cfg.EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN );
scanI2CBus( cdcMap.cfg.EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN );
printf( "\n" );
611
613
615
     }
617
618
     // Little helper functions.
619
621
622
     bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
623
624
         return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
625
626
     uint16_t buildNpId( uint16_t nodeId, uint16_t portId ) {
627
628
         return(( nodeId << 4 ) | ( portId & 0xF ));</pre>
629
630
631
632
     uint16_t nodeId( uint16_t npId ) {
633
634
         return( npId >> 4 );
635
636
     uint16_t portId( uint16_t npId ) {
638
         return( npId & 0xF );
640
642
     uint8_t lowByte( uint16_t arg ) {
         return( arg & 0xFF );
644
646
     uint8_t highByte( uint16_t arg ) {
648
         return( arg >> 8 );
650
651
652
       Helper routines for error status handling.
654
655
     ^{\prime\prime} // ??? one day, combine all error strings in one routine and print them from there...
656
657
     void errorArgList( ) {
658
659
        printf( "Argument list error, use \"?\" )for help\n" );
660
661
     void errorStatusMsg( char *msg, uint8_t ret ) {
662
663
664
        printf( "Error: %s ( %d )\n", msg, ret );
665
666
667
     }; // namespace
668
669
671
     // Routines in LCS name space.
672
673
675
     /// "c" switches a node to CFG mode. For a local node command, we construct the LCS_OP_CFG message payload
677
     // data and invoke the msg handler for switching the node mode. For any other node, we will just send a LCS
679
     // message.
           c [ npId ]
681
683
           returns: none
684
685
     void switchToConfigCommand( char *s ) {
687
688
         int npId = NIL_NODE_ID;
689
690
         if ( sscanf( s, "%i", &npId ) < 1 ) return( errorArgList( ));</pre>
691
      uint16_t tmpNpId = (uint16_t) npId;
```

```
693
694
695
            if (( npId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
                 uint8_t msg[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_CFG };
handleMsgLcsMgt( msg );
696
697
698
699
            else (
700
                 uint8_t ret = sendCfg( tmpNpId );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node send error", ret );
701
702
      }
704
705
706
          "o" switches the nodes to OPS mode. For a local node command, we construct the LCS_OP_OPS message payload
       // data and invoke the msg handler for switching the node mode. For any other node, we will just send a LCS
708
           message.
710
711
712
              o [ npId ]
714
       void switchToOperationsCommand( char *s ) {
            int npId = NIL NODE ID:
716
           if ( sscanf( s, "%i", &npId ) < 1 ) return( errorArgList( ));</pre>
718
            uint16_t tmpNpId = (uint16_t) npId;
720
721
           if (( npId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
723
                uint8_t msg[ 8 ] = { LCS_OP_OPS };
handleMsgLcsMgt( msg );
724
726
727
728
             else {
729
                 uint8_t ret = sendOps( tmpNpId );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node send error", ret );
731
733
734
       // "a" adds an eventId / portId to the event map. If the portId is omitted, every port of the node will be // registered for the event. For a non-local npId we will send a message.
735
737
                 a npId eventId [ portId ]
739
                 \begin{array}{lll} npId & - \ the \ node \ and \ port \ Id \ for \ which \ the \ event \ is \ added. \\ eventId & - \ the \ eventId. \\ portId & - \ the \ port \ number. \end{array}
741
743
745
       void enterEventCommand( char *s ) {
            int npId = NIL_NODE_ID;
int eventId = NIL_EVENT_ID
int portId = NIL_PORT_ID;
747
749
            int portId
750
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i ", &npId, &eventId, &portId ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));
751
            753
754
755
756
           if (( tmpNpId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
757
758
               uint8_t ret = nodeReq((uint16_t) tmpNpId, ITEM_ID_ADD_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY, &tmpEvent, &tmpPort );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Node enter event error", ret );
759
760
762
             else f
763
                 uint8_t ret = sendReqNode( nodeId( tmpNpId ), ITEM_ID_ADD_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY, tmpEvent, tmpPort );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node send error", ret );
764
766
767
768
770
771
           "r" removes a eventId / portId combination from the event map. If the portId is omitted, all eventMap entries with the eventId are removed.
772
773
                 r npId eventId [ portId ]
774
775
776
                 {\tt npId} — the node and port Id for which the event is added. eventId — the eventId.
777
778
                               - the port number.
                 portId
       void removeEventCommand( char *s ) {
780
            int npId = NIL_NODE_ID;
int eventId = NIL_EVENT_ID;
int portId = NIL_PORT_ID;
                                = NIL NODE ID:
782
783
784
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i ", &npId, &eventId, &portId ) < 1 ) return( errorArgList( ));
786
            uint16_t tmpNpId = (uint16_t) npId;
uint16_t tmpEvent = (uint16_t) eventId;
uint16_t tmpPort = (uint16 +)
787
789
```

```
if (( tmpNpId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
793
794
                       ret = nodeReq( tmpNpId, ITEM_ID_DEL_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY, &tmpEvent, &tmpPort );
795
                 if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Node remove event error", ret );
797
799
                 uint8_t ret = sendReqNode( tmpNpId, ITEM_ID_DEL_EVENT_MAP_ENTRY, tmpEvent, tmpPort );
                 if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node send error", ret );
801
803
       // "f" searches the event map for the eventId / portId combination and returns the index if found. If the // portId is omitted, the first event map entry with the matching eventId is returned. This is a local // command and cannot be called from a remote node.
805
807
                f eventId [ portId ]
809
                eventId - the eventId.
portId - the port number.
811
813
       void findEventCommand( char *s ) {
815
816
            int eventId = NIL_EVENT_ID;
int portId = NIL_PORT_ID;
817
819
820
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i ", &eventId, &portId ) < 1 ) return( errorArgList( ));</pre>
821
           uint16_t tmpEvent = (uint16_t) eventId;
uint16_t tmpPort = (uint16_t) portId;
822
823
824
           int ret = searchEvent( tmpEvent, tmpPort );
printf( "Event map index: %d", ret );
825
826
827
828
829
       // "e" will send an event. We will broadcast a message and also simulates receiving an event on the local // node. Sending to ourselves is also quite useful for debugging event callback handlers.
830
832
833
               e mode npId eventId [ arg ]
834
               mode - 0 - ON, 1 - OFF, 2 - DATA

npId - the sending node / port Id

eventId - the event Id

arg - optional data argument for the event.
836
              npId
838
              arg
840
       void sendEventCommand( char *s ) {
842
                                       = { };
= NIL_NODE_ID;
= NIL_EVENT_ID;
            uint8_t msg[ 8 ]
844
            int
int
                      npId
eventId
845
846
            int
                       mode
                                       = 0:
                       arg
                                       = 0:
848
                       len
849
            uint8_t ret
                                       = ALL OK:
850
851
            len = sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i", &mode, &npId, &eventId, &arg );
852
            853
854
855
856
857
            if ( len < 3 ) return( errorArgList( ));</pre>
858
            msg[ 0 ] = 0;
msg[ 1 ] = highByte( tmpNpId );
msg[ 2 ] = lowByte( tmpNpId );
msg[ 3 ] = highByte( tmpEvent );
859
861
           msg[ 4 ] = lowByte( tmpEvent );
msg[ 5 ] = highByte( tmpArg );
msg[ 6 ] = lowByte( tmpArg );
msg[ 7 ] = 0;
863
865
866
867
            if ( mode == 0 ) {
869
                 msg[ 0 ] = LCS_OP_EVT_ON;
ret = sendEventOn( tmpNpId, tmpEvent );
871
873
            else if (mode == 0) {
                 msg[ 0 ] = LCS_OP_EVT_OFF;
ret = sendEventOn( tmpNpId, tmpEvent );
875
877
878
            else if ( mode == 2 ) {
879
                 msg[ 0 ] = LCS_OP_EVT;
                 ret = sendEvent( tmpNpId, tmpEvent, tmpArg );
881
227
883
            if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Send event error", ret );
885
886
887
888
           "g" handles the node/port attribute query command. If the node is our node, we call the local access
       // routines. Otherwise we send a message.
889
```

```
// <!g npId item [ val1 [ val2 ]]>
                           - the node/port Id.
               npId
                          - the node item to query, the result items will be listed in HEX format.
- the argument 1 on input.
- the argument 2 on input.
894
               val1
895
896
               val2
898
899
      void getNodeCommand( char *s ) {
900
            int
int
                      item
arg1
                                 = 0;
= 0;
902
            int arg2 uint8_t ret
904
                                 = 0:
                                = ALL_OK;
906
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i", &npId, &item, &arg1, &arg2 ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));
908
                                     = (uint16_t) npId;
= (uint8_t) item;
            uint16_t tmpNpId
            uint8_t tmpItem
uint16_t tmpArg1
uint16_t tmpArg2
910
                                     = (uint16_t) arg1;
= (uint16_t) arg2;
912
            if (( tmpNpId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
914
915
                 ret = nodeGet ( tmpNpId, tmpItem, &tmpArg1, &tmpArg2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Node GET error", ret );
else printf( "Node: 0x%x, item: %d, arg1: 0x%x, arg2: 0x%x\n", tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpArg1, tmpArg2 );
916
918
919
            else (
920
921
                 ret = sendGetNode( tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpArg1, tmpArg2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node GET error", ret );
922
923
924
925
      }
926
927
          "p" handles the node or port attribute value set command. If the node is out node, we call the local
929
       // access routines. Otherwise we send a message
931
              <!p npId item [ val1 [ val2 ]]>
932
                           the node/port Id.the port item to control
933
              npId
                           - the item value 1
- the item value 2 ( optional )
935
               val1
937
       void putNodeCommand( char *s ) {
939
            int
                      npId
                               = 0;
941
                                 = 0;
= 0;
                      item
val1
943
            int
                                = 0;
= ALL_OK;
            uint8_t ret
945
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i", &npId, &item, &val1, &val2 ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));
947
948
                                     = (uint16_t) npId;
            uint16_t tmpNpId
949
            uint8_t tmpItem
uint16_t tmpVal1
                                       = (uint8_t) item;
= (uint16_t) val1;
951
952
                                       = (uint16_t) val2;
953
954
            printf ( "val1: %d\n", val1 );
955
956
           if (( tmpNpId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
957
                 ret = nodePut( tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpVal1, tmpVal2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Node PUT error", ret );
else printf( "Node: 0x%x, item: %d, val1: 0x%x, val2: 0x%x\n", tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpVal1, tmpVal2 );
958
960
962
964
                ret = sendSetNode( tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpVal1, tmpVal2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node PUT error", ret );
966
968
970
           "r" handles the node / port request command. If the node is out node, we call the local access routines.
       // Otherwise we send a message.
972
               r npId item [ val1 [ val2 ]]
974
                           - the node/port Id.

- the port item to control

- the item value 1

- the item value 2 ( optional )
976
               item
977
               val1
978
               val2
980
981
       void reqNodeCommand( char *s ) {
982
                                = 0;
                       npId
                                 = 0;
= 0;
= 0;
984
            int
                       item
985
                      val1
986
            int
                      val2
            uint8_t ret
987
                                 = ALL_OK;
        if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i", &npId, &item, &val1, &val2 ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));
```

```
uint16_t tmpNpId
uint8_t tmpItem
uint16_t tmpVal1
uint16_t tmpVal2
                                       = (uint16_t) npId;
= (uint8_t) item;
= (uint16_t) val1;
= (uint16_t) val2;
 991
 993
 995
              if (( tmpNpId == 0 ) || ( nodeId( tmpNpId ) == nodeMap.nodeId )) {
 997
                   ret = nodeReq( tmpNpId, tmpItem, &tmpVal1, &tmpVal2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Node REQ error", ret );
else printf( "Node: 0x%x, item: %d, val1: 0x%x, val2: 0x%x\n", tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpVal1, tmpVal1 );
 999
1001
1003
                  ret = sendReqNode( tmpNpId, tmpItem, tmpVal1, tmpVal2 );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Remote Node REQ error", ret );
1004
1005
       }
1007
1008
1009
        // "B" broadcasts a LCS message. Mainly used for debugging purposes. Although most commands in the LCS // console interface can also send messages to other nodes, not all messages are covered. This command sends
1010
            any kind of message, even undefined ones.
1014
               B byte1 [ byte2 ... byte8 ]
1015
                byte1 .. byte8 - the packet data in hexadecimal
1016
1018
        void broadcastLcsMsgCommand( char *s ) {
1019
1020
             int inBuf[ 8 ] = { 0 };
uint8_t b[ 8 ] = { 0 };
uint8_t nBytes = sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i %i %i %i %i",
1023
1024
1025
                                               inBuf, inBuf + 1, inBuf + 2, inBuf + 3, inBuf + 4, inBuf + 5, inBuf + 6, inBuf + 7);
1026
             if ( nBytes >= 1 && nBytes <= 8 ) {</pre>
1027
                  for ( int i = 0; i < 8; i++ ) b[ i ] == (uint8_t) inBuf[ i ];</pre>
1028
1029
                  uint8_t ret = msgBus -> sendLcsMsg( b );
if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Can Bus send error", ret );
1030
1031
1032
              else errorArgList( );
1034
       }
1035
1036
           "G" sends a GET request to a driver. The commands will typically work on the MEM image of the driver data.
       // We will use the same idea of item ranges for MEM and NVM, except that the NVM range will work only if the // extension board is write-enabled.
1038
1040
1042
1043
                board - the extension board the driver handles.
                item - the driver specific item which is the requested operation.
1044
1046
1047
        void drvGetCommand( char *s ) {
1048
              int boardId
1050
              int item
                                   = 0;
= ALL_OK;
1051
1052
1053
             if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i", &boardId, &item ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));</pre>
1054
1055
             uint16_t tmpBoard = (uint8_t) boardId;
1056
             uint8_t tmpItem = (uint8_t) item;
uint16_t tmpArg = (uint16_t) arg;
1057
1058
1059
1060
             ret = drvGet( tmpBoard, tmpItem, &tmpArg );
1061
             if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Driver GET error", ret );
else printf( "Board: %d, item: %d, arg: Ox%x\n", tmpBoard, tmpItem, tmpArg );
1062
1063
1064
1065
        // "P" sends a PUT request to a driver. The commands will typically work on the MEM image of the driver data.
// We will use the same idea of item ranges for MEM and NVM, except that the NVM range will work only if the
1067
1068
1069
            extension board is write-enabled.
1070
               P board item arg
                board - the extension board the driver handles.
1073
                item - the driver specific item which is the requested operation. arg - the data argument to the driver.
1074
1075
1076
1078
         void drvPutCommand( char *s ) {
1079
1080
              int boardId = 0;
                                    = 0;
             int item int val int ret
1081
1082
                                   = 0;
= ALL_OK;
1083
1084
1085
             if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i", &boardId, &item, &val ) < 3 ) return( errorArgList( ));
1086
          uint16_t tmpBoard = (uint8_t) boardId;
uint8_t tmpItem = (uint8_t) item;
1087
1088
```

```
1089
       uint16_t tmpVal = (uint16_t) val;
1090
1091
            ret = drvPut( tmpBoard, tmpItem, tmpVal );
1092
             if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Driver PUT error", ret );
1093
1094
             else printf( "Board: %d, item: %d, arg: Ox%x\n", tmpBoard, tmpItem, tmpVal );
1095
1096
1097
1098
           "R" sends a REQ request to a driver.
1099
1100
              R board item arg1 [ arg 2 ]
1101
               board - the extension board the driver handles.

item - the driver specific item which is the requested operation.

arg1 - the first argument to the driver.

arg2 - the optional second argument to the driver and also output from the driver.
1102
1103
1104
1106
       void drvReqCommand( char *s ) {
1108
1109
                       boardId = 0:
                      item
arg1
arg2
                                  = 0;
1112
             int
1113
             int
                                 = ALL_OK;
            uint8_t ret
1114
            if ( sscanf( s, "%i %i %i %i", &boardId, &item, &arg1, &arg2 ) < 2 ) return( errorArgList( ));
1116
1117
            uint16_t tmpBoard
uint8_t tmpItem = (uint8_t) boardId;
uint16_t tmpArg1 = (uint16_t) arg1;
uint16_t tmpArg2 = (uint16_t) arg2;
1118
1119
1120
1123
             ret = drvReq( tmpBoard, tmpItem, &tmpArg1, &tmpArg2 );
1124
1125
            if ( ret != ALL_OK ) errorStatusMsg((char *) "Driver REQ error", ret );
else printf( "Board: %d, item: %d, arg1: 0x%x, arg2: 0x%x\n", tmpBoard, tmpItem, tmpArg1, tmpArg2 );
1126
1127
       }
1128
1129
1130
           "s" lists status information. The level argument specifies the what and the detail level.
1131
1132
              s [ level ]
1133
1134
              returns: NONE.
1135
1137
       void listStatusCommand( char *s ) {
            int level = 0:
1139
            if ( sscanf( s, " %i", &level ) > 0 ) {
1141
1142
                 switch ( level ) {
1143
                                  printSummary( );
1145
                      case 0:
                                                                           break:
1146
                                     dumpMemNodeMap( );
                                                                           break;
1147
                       case 1:
                                      dumpNvmCdcMap();
dumpMemPortMap();
1149
                       case 3:
                                                                           break:
                                      dumpMemNodeData();
dumpMemEventMap();
1150
                       case 4:
1151
                       case 5:
                                                                           break;
1152
                       case 6:
                                       dumpMemPendingReqMap();
                                                                           break
                                      dumpMemTaskMap();
dumpMemCallbackMap();
dumpMemDrvFuncMap();
                       case 7:
                                                                           break;
1154
                       case 8:
1155
                       case 9:
                                                                           break;
                       case 10:
case 11:
                                      dumpMemDrvMap();
dumpMemRuntimeArea();
1156
                                                                           break;
1158
                       case 21:
1159
                       case 22:
case 23:
                                      dumpNvmCdcMap();
dumpNvmPortMap();
1160
                                                                           break;
1161
                                                                           break;
1162
                       case 24:
                                      dumpNvmNodeData( );
dumpNvmEventMap( );
                                                                           break:
1163
                       case 25:
                                                                           break;
1164
                       case 26:
                                       dumpNvmRuntimeArea();
                                                                           break
1165
                                      printMemNodeMap( );
printMemCdcMap( );
1166
                       case 31:
                                                                           break;
1167
                       case 32:
                                                                           break;
                                      printMemBortMap();
printMemEventMap();
                       case 33:
case 35:
1168
                                                                           break:
1170
                       case 38:
                                       printMemDrvMap( );
                                                                           break:
                       case 40:
                                      dumpNvmDrvData( 0 ):
                                                                           break:
1172
                       case 41:
case 42:
                                      dumpNvmDrvData( 1 );
dumpNvmDrvData( 2 );
1174
                                                                           break;
1175
                                      dumpNvmDrvData( 3 );
1176
                       case 50:
                                      listDevicesI2C( );
1178
1179
                       default: printf( "Unknown help option, use '?' for help\n" );
1180
1181
             else printSummarv():
1182
1183
1184
1185
           "?" lists core library help information. We just list the available commands and a short description.
1186
```

```
1188
1189
1191
          void listCoreLibHelpCommand( ) {
1192
                printf( "\nCommands: \n" );
printf( "c [ npId ] - enter config mode\n" );
printf( "o [ npId ] - enter operations mode\n" );
1193
1195
1196
                1197
                printf( "e npId eventid [ npId ] remove an event from the event cap(n /, printf( "e npId event( and e [ arg ] - simulate sending an event ( mode: 0 - ON, 1 - OFF, 2 - EVT\n" ); printf( "f eventId [ npId ] - search an event on the event tab\n" );
1199
1201
                printf( "g npId item - gets a node attribute\n" );
printf( "p npId item val1 [ val2 ] - puts a node attribute\n" );
printf( "r npId item val1 [ val2 ] - request a node function\n" );
1203
1205
                printf( "B byte1 [ byte2 ... byte8 ] - broadcast a raw LCS message\n" );
1207
1208
                \label{eq:printf} \textbf{printf( "G board item - send a GET request to an extension board n\n" );}
                printf( "P board item mrg - send a PUT request to an extension board n\n");
printf( "R board item [ arg1 [ arg2 ]] - send a REQ request to an extension board n\n");
1209
                1212
                                                                   0 - summary\n");
1 - MEM Node Map\n");
2 - MEM CDC Map\n");
1214
1215
                printf(
                                                  " " - 2 - MEM CDC Map\n");

" " - 3 - MEM Port Map\n");

" " - 4 - MEM Node Data\n");

" " - 5 - MEM Event Map\n");

" " - 6 - MEM Pending Request Map\n");

" " - 7 - MEM Task Map\n");

" " - 8 - MEM Callback Map\n");

" " - 9 - MEM Driver Function Map\n");

" " - 10 - MEM Driver Map\n");

" " - 11 - MEM Runtime Area\n");
1216
                printf(
                printf(
1218
                printf(
                printf( "
1219
1220
                printf( "
                printf(
                printf( "
                printf( "
1224
                printf( "
1225
                                                " " - 21 - NVM Node Map\n" );
" " - 22 - NVM CDC Map\n" );
" " - 23 - NVM Port Map\n" );
" " - 24 - NVM Node Data\n" );
" " - 25 - NVM Event Map\n" );
" " - 26 - NVM Runtime Area\n" );
                printf( "
1226
                printf( "
1227
                printf( "
1228
1229
                printf(
                printf( "printf( "
1230
1232
                                                   " " - 31 - MEM Node Map formatted\n" );
" " - 32 - MEM CDC Map formatted\n" );
" " - 33 - NVM Port Map formatted\n" );
" " - 35 - MEM Event Map formatted\n" );
" " - 38 - MEM Driver Map formatted\n" )
                 printf( "
1234
1235
                printf( "
1236
1238
                                                  " " - 40 - NVM Extension Board O\n" );
" " - 41 - NVM Extension Board 1\n" );
" " - 42 - NVM Extension Board 2\n" );
" " - 43 - NVM Extension Board 3\n" );
                printf( "
1240
1241
                printf( "
1242
                                                      " " - 50 - I2C Devices\n" );
               printf( "
1244
1245
         }
1246
              "setupSerialCommand" initializes the serial interface. We use the PICO USB as console IO. The CDC lib
1248
         // contains functions for reading and writing to the console.
1249
1250
1251
         uint8_t setupSerialCommand() {
1252
1253
               return ( CDC::configureConsoleIO( ));
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
              "handleSerialCommand" reads characters from the console. The command interpreter is a simple character
         // based input. Note that this routine is called as part of the runtime loop. Consequently // block for IO. The interface is designed in a way that it assembles the character input
                                                                                                                                           Consequently,
                                                                                                                                                                  it cannot not
1259
                                                                                                                                                               when there are
         // characters until a carriage return is received. The first character is the command. If it is not a // command we know and there is a callback, the callback gets his chance to handle the input string. // Since we are pretty basic on a character by character basis, we also add a bit of luxury and echo back // the what was typed in as well as process the backspace character.
1261
1262
1263
1265
1267
         uint8 t handleSerialCommand() {
1269
               while (( c = CDC::getConsoleChar( )) > 0 ) {
1271
                     switch(c) {
1274
                            case '\r': f
1275
1276
                                   printf( "\n" );
1277
1278
                                  if ( strlen( commandBuf) > 0 ) {
1279
                                          switch ( commandBuf[ 0 ] ) {
1281
1282
                                                 case 'C': switchToConfigCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
1284
                                                 case '0': switchToOperationsCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
1285
1286
                                            case 'a': enterEventCommand( commandBuf + 1 ); break;
```

```
case 'd': removeEventCommand( commandBuf + 1 ); break;
1287
1288
1289
                                      case 'f': findEventCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
case 'e': sendEventCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
1290
1291
                                      case 'g': getNodeCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
                                      case 'p': putNodeCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
case 'r': reqNodeCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
                                                                                                               break;
1292
1293
1294
1295
                                      case 'B': broadcastLcsMsgCommand( commandBuf + 1 ); break;
1296
                                      case 'G': drvGetCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
                                      case 'P': drvPutCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
case 'R': drvReqCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
1298
1299
1300
                                      case 's': listStatusCommand( commandBuf + 1 );
case '?': listCoreLibHelpCommand();
1301
1302
1303
                                                                                                               break:
1304
                                      default: {
                                            if ( callbackMap.cmdLineCallback != nullptr ) {
1306
1307
1308
1309
                                                    callbackMap.cmdLineCallback( commandBuf );
                                            else printf( "<Unknown command, use '?' for help>" );
1311
                                }
1312
1314
                            commandBuf[ 0 ] = '\0';
printf( "->");
1315
1316
1317
1318
                       } break;
1319
1320
                       case '\b': {
1321
1322
                            printf( "\b \b" );
if ( strlen( commandBuf ) > 0 ) commandBuf[ strlen( commandBuf ) - 1 ] = '\0';
1323
1324
1325
                      } break;
1326
                       default: {
1327
1328
                            printf( "%c", c );
if ( strlen( commandBuf ) < MAX_COMMAND_LINE_SIZE ) strncat( commandBuf, &c, 1 );</pre>
1329
1331
1332
            1
1333
1334
1335
1336
            return( ALL_OK );
1337
       }; // namespace LCS
```

```
//-----
     // Layout Control System - node access routines.
     // The file contains the part of the LCS Runtime that implements the GET. SET and REO access for the driver
6
7
        that manages an extension board.
9
10
     // ??? what else to explain ?
12
     // LCS - Core Library
     // Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
13
14
     /// This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License,
     // or any later version.
    //
This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
21
23
     #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
25
27
29
     // External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
30
31
     namespace LCS {
33
                                     debugMask;
                                 debug...
cdcMap;
nodeMap;
drvMap;
         extern LcsCdcMap
extern LcsNodeMap
35
37
         extern LcsDrvMap
     };
39
41
        The LcsCoreLib implementation file local declarations and routines.
42
43
45
46
     using namespace LCS;
47
49
     // Utility routines.
50
51
     bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
54
         return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
55
56
     uint8_t lowByte( uint16_t arg ) {
58
         return( arg & 0xFF );
60
62
     uint8 t highByte( uint16 t arg ) {
63
64
         return( arg >> 8 );
66
68
        "buildDrvBoardDescArea" will create a default data area and initializes the extension board NVM with this
70
     uint8 t buildDrvBoardDescArea( uint8 t boardId ) {
72
                            rStat;
75
76
         LcsDrvBoardDesc tmp;
         if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
printf( "buildDrvBoardDescArea, boardId: %d\n", boardId );
78
         rStat = extNvmPutBytes( boardId, 0, (uint8_t *) &tmp, sizeof( tmp ));
80
         if (( debugMask & DBG_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_SETUP ))
              printf( "buildDrvBoardDescArea, stat: %d\n", rStat );
85
         return( rStat );
87
88
    } // namespace
89
91
     // The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
93
95
     namespace LCS {
     //-----
97
```

```
uint8_t drvInit() {
103
          return ( ALL_OK );
104
105
106
107
         "drvGet" returns a value from the driver data array.
108
110
      uint8_t drvGet( uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg ) {
111
           112
114
           if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_END )) {
116
               *arg = drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.driverData[ item - IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START ]; return( ALL_OK );
118
           else if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_END )) {
120
121
               123
124
             if ( extNvmGetWord( boardId, ofs, arg ) != ALL_OK ) return( ERR_DRV_GET_ERR );
return( ALL_OK );
125
126
127
           else if ( item == ITEM_ID_BOARD_VERSION ) {
128
129
130
               *arg = drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.head.boardVersion;
               return( ALL_OK )
132
133
           else if ( item == ITEM_ID_TYPE ) {
135
               *arg = drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.head.boardType;
return( ALL_OK );
137
           else return( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
     1
139
140
141
         "drvPut" sets a value in the driver data array. Note that this is during normal operations only the MEM
         portion. The NVM chip on the extension board is write disabled after initial configuration. When the jumper on the board is taken out, writing to the NVM is enabled. The PUT and GET routines can be called for a board that has no driver associated yet. This way, for example, the driver type and other initial
143
145
147
      // ??? should we restart the extension board after setting the driver type ?
149
      uint8_t drvPut(uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg ) {
           156
           if ( isInRangeU( item. IR ATTR MEM RANGE START. IR ATTR MEM RANGE END )) {
157
               drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.driverData[ item - IR_ATTR_MEM_RANGE_START ] = arg;
return( ALL_OK );
160
           else if ( isInRangeU( item, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_START, IR_ATTR_NVM_RANGE_END )) {
161
162
               163
164
165
              if ( extNvmPutWord( boardId, ofs, arg ) != ALL_OK ) return( ERR_DRV_PUT_ERR );
return( ALL_OK );
166
168
           else if ( item == ITEM_ID_BOARD_VERSION ) {
169
170
               uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
172
               rStat = extNvmPutWord( boardId, offsetof( LcsDrvBoardDesc, head.boardVersion ), arg ); if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.head.boardVersion = arg;
173
174
               return( rStat );
176
           else if ( item == ITEM_ID_TYPE ) {
178
               uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
180
               rStat = extNvmPutWord( boardId, offsetof( LcsDrvBoardDesc, head.boardType ), arg );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) drvMap.map[ boardId ].extBoard.head.boardType = arg;
182
               return( rStat );
184
185
           else return( ERR_INVALID_ITEM_ID );
     }
186
188
         "drvReq" is the entry point to an extension board. For each extension board type there is driver function. This function is called when we access that extension board. Note that the REQ call will only work when there is a board with a driver associated. There is however the case that the header area is a new area or an invalid area. We have a board detected bit could not setup the driver for it. The "ITEM_ID_FORMAT"
189
190
192
193
      // item is used to setup the extension board NVM. It works without checking for a valid driver
195
      // The PUT and GET routines can be called for a board that has no driver associated yet. This way, for
      // example, the driver type and other initial data can be set.
196
```

```
199
200
     uint8_t drvReq( uint8_t boardId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
         201
203
         if ( item == ITEM_ID_FORMAT ) {
205
206
                LcsDrvEntry entry;
207
                 entry.flags = BF_EXT_BOARD_PRESENT | BF_EXT_BOARD_VALID;
209
210
                 uint8_t rStat = buildDrvBoardDescArea( boardId );
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) drvMap.map[ boardId ] = entry;
211
212
                return( rStat );
213
214
        }
else {
215
216
217
             if ( drvMap.map[ boardId ].drvFunc != nullptr ) {
218
                return( drvMap.map[ boardId ].drvFunc( boardId - 1, item, arg1, arg2 ));
219
220
             else return( ERR_EXT_BOARD_NOT_VALID );
221
222
223
     }
     } // namespace LCS
```

```
// Layout Control System - runtime core.
      .// The file contains the runtime core routines. They implement the node state machine that reacts to messages
 6
7
         and advances according to state. The routines are called from the runtime loop in the setup file.
9
10
      // Copyright (C) 2021 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
12
13
     // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU // General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, // or any later version.
14
     //
// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even
// the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public
// License for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with
// this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.
21
23
     #include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
#include "LcsRtLibInt.h"
25
27
         External declaration to global structures defined in "LcsRtSetup".
29
30
31
      namespace LCS {
33
           extern uint16 t
                                                debugMask:
           extern LcsCdcMap
                                                 cdcMap;
           extern LcsNodeMap extern LcsPortMap
35
                                                 nodeMap;
           extern LcsEventMap extern LcsCallbackMap
                                                 eventMap;
callbackMap;
37
           extern LcsTaskMap extern LcsPendingReqMap
39
                                                 taskMap;
                                                pendingReqMap;
drvFuncMap;
41
           extern LcsDrvFuncMap
42
43
           extern LcsDrvMap
extern LcsMsgBusCAN
                                                 *msgBus;
     };
45
46
47
      // The LcsCoreLib implementation file local declarations and routines.
50
51
      namespace {
     using namespace LCS;
54
55
      // Local constants and helper functions.
56
     const uint32_t NODE_SETUP_RETRY_TIMER_VAL_MS = 1000L;
uint32_t timerVal = 0L;
58
60
     bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
62
63
       return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
64
     uint16 t buildNpId( uint16 t nodeId. uint16 t portId ) {
66
           return(( nodeId << 4 ) | ( portId & 0xF ));</pre>
68
70
     uint16_t nodeId( uint16_t npId ) {
72
          return( npId >> 4 );
75
76
     uint16_t portId( uint16_t npId ) {
          return( npId & 0xF ):
78
79
80
     } // namespace
83
84
         The LCS name space routines declared in this file.
85
87
     namespace LCS {
88
89
         General callback registration functions. They just set the function Id field. Straightforward.
91
93
      void registerLcsMsgCallback( LcsMsgCallback functionId ) {
        callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback = functionId;
95
     void registerDccMsgCallback( LcsMsgCallback functionId ) {
```

```
100
101
         callbackMap.dccMsgCallback = functionId;
102
103
      void registerCmdCallback( LcsCmdCallback functionId ) {
104
105
        callbackMap.cmdLineCallback = functionId;
106
107
108
      void registerEventCallback( LcsEventCallback functionId ) {
110
        callbackMap.eventCallback = functionId;
111
112
      void registerInitCallback( LcsInitCallback functionId ) {
114
           callbackMap.initCallback = functionId;
116
      void registerResetCallback( LcsInitCallback functionId ) {
118
           callbackMap.resetCallback = functionId;
120
123
      void registerPfailCallback( LcsInitCallback functionId ) {
124
           callbackMap.pfailCallback = functionId;
126
127
      void registerRegCallback( LcsRegCallback functionId ) {
128
129
130
           callbackMap.regCallback = functionId;
131
132
133
      void registerRepCallback( LcsRepCallback functionId ) {
134
135
           callbackMap.repCallback = functionId;
136
137
      /// The core library features a very simple periodic task system. This routine adds a task callback to the // pTaskMap. We only add entries, never remove them. A high water mark is used to record the highest entry // used, so that processing will not run through empty entries.
139
140
141
143
      // ??? perhaps this needs to be reworked to use HW driven timers.
      uint8_t registerTaskCallback( LcsTaskCallback task, uint32_t interval ) {
145
           if ( nodeMap.taskMapHwm < MAX_TASK_MAP_ENTRIES ) {</pre>
147
                149
151
153
                return ( ALL_OK );
          } else return ( ERR TASK MAP SIZE EXCEEDED ):
155
156
      }
157
          "handleNodePortEvents" will be called for processing inbound port events on each loop iteration. Note that
159
      // it does not matter where the events came from, i.e. whether another node sends an event or the event was // created by a firmware call on this node. The event callback can be delayed with a timer value.
160
161
162
163
164
      void handleNodePortEvents( ) {
165
166
           if ( callbackMap.eventCallback == nullptr ) return;
167
168
           uint32_t ts = CDC::getMillis();
169
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i ++ ) {</pre>
170
172
                LcsPortMapEntry *pPtr = & portMap.map[ i ];
173
                174
176
                     if ( ts > pPtr -> eventTimeStamp ) {
178
180
                           callbackMap.eventCallback( pPtr -> eventNodeId,
                                                              pPtr -> eventRodera,
pPtr -> eventId,
pPtr -> eventAction,
pPtr -> eventValue );
182
184
                     pPtr -> flags &= ~ PF_EVENT_PENDING;
186
188
          }
189
      }
190
          "handlePeriodicTasks" is called from the core library main processing loop. The idea is that there is a
192
      // nandererrodicians is carried from the core indiany main processing foot. The idea is that there is a // lot of periodic processing that needs to be one by any firmware implementation. Instead of the firmware // developer writing its own handler, there is a crude method that just samples the timestamps and interval // and triggers the callback then the interval is reached. Note that this is not very accurate from a timing
193
194
195
      // perspective but will do for simple periodic processing.
196
```

```
199
       void handlePeriodicTasks( ) {
201
            uint32_t ts = CDC::getMillis();
            for ( int i = 0; i < nodeMap.taskMapHwm; i++ ) {</pre>
203
205
                 LcsPTaskMapEntry *thisEntry = &taskMap.map[ i ];
206
207
                if ( ts > thisEntry -> timeStamp ) {
                       if ( thisEntry -> task != nullptr ) thisEntry -> task( );
thisEntry -> timeStamp = ts + thisEntry -> interval;
209
211
           }
       7
213
215
       // "handleMsgRepNid" handles the message that the configuring node sends to our node in response to a nodeId 
// setup request. If the UID matches, the message is for our node and we update our nodeId accordingly in 
// MEM and NVM. The next node state is OPERATE.
217
219
       void handleMsgRepNid( uint8_t *msg ) {
221
222
            223
224
225
226
227
                                         msg[6]:
228
            if ( nodeUID == nodeMap.nodeUID ) {
229
230
                 if ( nodeMap.nodeId != nodeId ) {
231
232
                       nodeMap.nodeId = nodeId;
uint8_t rStat = rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeId ), nodeId );
234
235
236
                 nodeMap.nodeState = NS_OPERATE;
238
            3
       }
239
240
       // LCS management deals with messages concerning the general LCS management. If there is a callback defined // it will be invoked. Then the node state is changed accordingly. Most updates are just to the MEM nodeMap. // In addition, the READY and ACTIVITY LEDs are set.
242
244
246
       void handleMsgLcsMgt( uint8_t *msg ) {
248
            switch ( msg[ 0 ] ) {
250
251
                 case LCS_OP_OPS: {
252
                       nodeMap.nodeState = NS_OPERATE;
if ( callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback( msg );
253
254
255
                 } break;
256
257
                  case LCS_OP_CFG: {
258
259
                       nodeMap.nodeState = NS_CONFIG;
260
261
                       if ( callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback( msg );
262
263
                 } break;
264
265
                  case LCS_OP_BON: {
                       CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.READY_LED_PIN, true );
nodeMap.nodeState = NS_OPERATE;
267
                       if ( callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback( msg );
269
270
271
                 l break
272
273
                  case LCS_OP_BOF: {
                       CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.READY_LED_PIN, false );
nodeMap.nodeState = NS_HALTED;
if ( callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback( msg );
275
277
279
                 l break:
                 case LCS OP NCOL: {
281
                       CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.READY_LED_PIN, false );
CDC::writeDio( cdcMap.cfg.ACTIVE_LED_PIN, true );
nodeMap.nodeState = NS_COLLISION;
if ( callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.lcsMsgCallback( msg );
283
284
285
287
288
                 | break:
289
                  case LCS_OP_RESET: {
291
                       uint16_t npId = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] );
uint8_t rStat = resetNode( npId );
292
294
                       295
```

```
298
              } break:
300
              case LCS OP SET NID: {
                  302
304
305
                  if ( nodeUID == nodeMap.nodeUID ) {
306
                       if ( nodeMap.nodeState == NS_CONFIG ) {
308
                            if ( nodeId != nodeMap.nodeId ) nodeMap.nodeId = nodeId;
uint8_t rStat = rtNvmPutWord( NVM_NODE_MAP_START + offsetof( LcsNodeMap, nodeId ), nodeId );
310
312
314
                        else sendErr( nodeId, ERR_NODE_NOT_CONFIG_STATE, 0, 0 );
316
318
              } break;
         }
     }
320
321
322
     // "handleMsgGetNode" processes an incoming GET message for a node or port attribute. We construct the // reply message with the requested data.
324
325
326
327
      void handleMsgGetNode( uint8_t *msg ) {
328
329
          uint16_t npId = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] );
330
          if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
331
              uint8_t    item = msg[3];
uint16_t    arg1 = ( msg[4] << 8 ) + msg[5];
uint16_t    arg2 = ( msg[6] << 8 ) + msg[7];
uint8_t    ret = nodeGet( npId, item, &arg1, &arg2 );</pre>
333
335
337
              338
339
341
     }
343
        "handleMsgPutNode" processes an incoming PUT message for a node or port attribute. We update the data
345
      // and send a confirmation.
347
      void handleMsgPutNode( uint8_t *msg ) {
349
         uint16_t npId = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] );
351
          if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
353
              uint8_t    item = msg[3];
uint16_t    arg1 = ( msg[4] << 8 ) + msg[5];
uint16_t    arg2 = ( msg[6] << 8 ) + msg[7];
uint8_t    ret = nodePut( npId, item, arg1, arg2 );</pre>
354
355
357
358
              359
360
         }
361
362
     }
363
364
     366
368
      // is.
369
370
371
372
      void handleMsgRepNode( uint8_t *msg ) {
          uint16_t npId
uint8_t item
uint16_t arg1
uint16_t arg2
                              = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] );
= msg[3];
374
                              = ( msg[4] << 8 ) + msg[5];
= ( msg[6] << 8 ) + msg[7];
376
378
          if ( callbackMap.repCallback != nullptr ) callbackMap.repCallback( npId, item, arg1, arg2, ALL_OK );
     }
380
382
383
         "handleMsgReqNode" processes an incoming request for a node or port. The REQ message request will result
      // in invoking the register firmware callback. We send a confirmation message.
384
386
387
      void handleMsgReqNode( uint8_t *msg ) {
388
          uint16_t npId = (( msg[1] << 8 ) + msg[2] );
390
391
         if ( nodeId( npId ) == nodeMap.nodeId ) {
392
              uint8_t item = msg[3];
uint16_t arg1 = ( msg[4] << 8 ) + msg[5];
uint16_t arg2 = ( msg[6] << 8 ) + msg[7];</pre>
393
```

```
uint8_t ret = nodeReq( npId, item, &arg1, &arg2 );
397
                  if ( ret == ALL_OK ) sendAck( npId );
399
                                                sendErr( npId, ret, 0, 0 );
      7
401
403
       // "handleMsgEvent" deals with the event messages for inbound ports. For all matching events in the eventMap,
405
       // the respective port map entry fields are set. The searchEvent function will return us the first matching // entry in the sorted event map, if any. From there, we just hop along the eventMap until the eventId does
       // not match any longer. All we do in this routine is to record the event data and the optional future time // stamp when the event should result in a callback. The actual event processing is done in the port event // processing routine, which will manage the timely invocation of the event callbacks.
407
409
       // Note that we also are called from the event sending routine because another port on our node could be // interested in this event. It is up to the firmware programmer to ensure that a port does send itself an // event and may trigger an infinite loop.
411
413
415
       void handleMsgEvent( uint8_t *msg ) {
417
            419
420
            if ( index >= 0 ) {
421
422
                              opCode
                 uint8_t
                                                        = msg[0];
423
                 uint8_t opCode
uint16_t nodeId
uint16_t eventData
uint8_t eventAction
uint32_t ts
                                                       = ( msg[1] * 256 ) + msg[2];
= ( msg[5] * 256 ) + msg[6];
= PEA_EVENT_IDLE;
424
425
426
                                                         = CDC::getMillis();
427
428
                 switch ( opCode ) {
429
430
                       431
432
434
436
                 while (( index < nodeMap.eventMapHwm ) && ( eventMap.map[ index ].eventId == eventId )) {
437
                       LcsPortMapEntry *pPtr = &portMap.map[ index ];
438
440
                       if (( pPtr -> flags & PF_PORT_ENABLED )
( pPtr -> flags & PF_PORT_EVENT_HANDLING_ENABLED ))
442
                                                             = nodeId;
444
                             pPtr -> eventId
                                                             = eventId:
                             446
448
450
                 }
452
453
          }
      }
454
456
       // We received a DCC subsystem message. These messages are handler solely by firmware, which is typically // the base station, a handheld, or a decoder alike device. All we do is to pass the message to the call // back routine. One day, we could decode the message a bit more and invoke more specialized callback.
457
458
459
460
461
462
       void handleMsgDccMgt( uint8_t *msg ) {
463
            if ( callbackMap.dccMsgCallback != NULL ) callbackMap.dccMsgCallback( msg );
464
465
466
467
       ...
// Node state INIT. This is the first state after the initial library setup. The runtime init call created
       // all memory areas and initialized the data structures. After a successful init call, the state is INIT and // the firmware programmer can register the necessary callback functions and do other firmware specific work. // Eventually, the runtime loop method is called. If the "init" option is set, the node init and port init
469
471
           callback routine will be invoked. If the nodeId validation option is set, the node will request a nodeId
473
           and enter the state SETUP. Otherwise the next state is OPERATE.
       // ??? idea: a port init call cold return a status that says "this port is not used". This way we could // set a better HWM.
475
477
479
            if ( ! ( nodeMap.nodeOptions & NOPT_SKIP_NODE_INIT_STEP )) {
481
482
                 if ( callbackMap.initCallback != nullptr ) {
483
                       if ( callbackMap.initCallback ) callbackMap.initCallback( nodeMap.nodeId << 4 );</pre>
485
186
                 for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
487
                       if ( callbackMap.initCallback ) callbackMap.initCallback(( nodeMap.nodeId << 4 ) | i + 1 );</pre>
489
490
                       portMap.map[ i ].flags |= PF_PORT_ENABLED;
portMap.map[ i ].flags |= PF_PORT_EVENT_HANDLING_ENABLED;
491
492
```

```
496
497
           if ( ! ( nodeMap.nodeOptions & NOPT_SKIP_NODE_ID_CONFIG )) {
                sendReqNodeId( nodeMap.nodeId, nodeMap.nodeUID, 0 );
timerVal = CDC::getMillis( );
498
500
                nodeMap.nodeState = NS_REGISTER;
502
503
          } else nodeMap.nodeState = NS_OPERATE;
      }
504
506
          Node State FAIL. This is the state after the node startup failed.
508
      ^{\prime\prime} ^{\prime\prime} ??? would we ever come here ? if the INIT failed, the firmware programmer should do what ?
510
      void handleNodeStateFail( ) {
512
           handleSerialCommand();
514
516
      // Node State Power FAIL. This is the state after when the node starts up after a power fail. We have this // state so that the firmware programmer can take some recovery action before the power goes away. x
518
519
520
      void handleNodeStatePfail( ) {
522
523
           if ( callbackMap.pfailCallback != nullptr ) {
524
525
              callbackMap.pfailCallback( nodeMap.nodeId << 4 );</pre>
526
527
528
529
530
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_PORT_MAP_ENTRIES; i++ ) {</pre>
531
                callbackMap.pfailCallback(( nodeMap.nodeId << 4 ) | i + 1 );</pre>
532
533
           handleSerialCommand();
      }
535
536
537
      // Node State REGISTER. This is the state after the INIT state when a nodeId setup was requested. We are
539
      // waiting for a nodeId reply message. If there is a timely reply message, we will handle the message reply // and the node state will advance. If there is no timely reply, we will resubmit the request.
541
      void handleNodeStateRegister() {
543
          uint8 t msg[ MAX LCS MSG SIZE ]:
545
547
           switch ( msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg )) {
               case LCS_OP_REP_NID: handleMsgRepNid( msg ); break;
case LCS_OP_RESET: handleMsgLcsMgt( msg ); break;
549
551
552
               default: {
553
                    if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - timerVal ) > NODE_SETUP_RETRY_TIMER_VAL_MS ) {
555
                          sendReqNodeId( nodeMap.nodeId, nodeMap.nodeUID, 0 );
timerVal = CDC::getMillis();
556
557
558
559
560
           1
561
562
           handleSerialCommand( );
563
564
565
      // Node State COLLISION. This is the state after the node receiver routine detected a nodeId collision. We // will stay in this state and only react to RESET and SET_NID messages.
566
568
569
570
      void handleNodeStateCollision( ) {
572
           uint8_t msg[ MAX_LCS_MSG_SIZE ];
           switch ( msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg )) {
574
576
               case LCS_OP_RESET:
case LCS_OP_SET_NID: handleMsgLcsMgt( msg ); break;
578
           handleSerialCommand();
580
581
      }
582
584
      // Node State HALTED. The LCS communication bus was halted for all nodes. Note that the bus is still there,
          just not active. We just listen to the BON or RESET message to get going again.
585
586
      void handleNodeStateHalted() {
588
589
          uint8_t msg[ MAX_LCS_MSG_SIZE ];
590
591
           switch ( msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg )) {
592
```

```
case LCS_OP_BON:
595
596
                   case LCS_OP_RESET: handleMsgLcsMgt( msg ); break;
       }
597
598
599
        // Node State CONFIG. A node can be placed into configuration state. We process any LCS message, handle the 
// periodic tasks registered and port events that may have been received. Note that we just listen to messages 
// valid for that mode and invoke the respective handler. All other messages are ignored.
600
601
602
603
605
        void handleNodeStateConfig( ) {
607
             uint8_t msg[ MAX_LCS_MSG_SIZE ];
             switch ( msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg )) {
609
                   case LCS_OP_OPS:
611
                   case LCS_OP_RESET:
case LCS_OP_BON:
613
                   case LCS_OP_BOF:
                   case LCS_OP_ACK:
case LCS_OP_ERR:
615
                   case LCS OP SET NID:
617
                                                                                                                     break;
618
                   case LCS OP NCOL:
                                                            handleMsgLcsMgt( msg );
619
                   case LCS_OP_NODE_GET:
case LCS_OP_NODE_REP:
case LCS_OP_NODE_REQ:
                                                             handleMsgGetNode( msg );
                                                                                                                     break;
                                                            handleMsgRepNode( msg );
handleMsgReqNode( msg );
621
                                                                                                                     break;
622
623
624
625
              handlePeriodicTasks();
             handleNodePortEvents();
handleSerialCommand();
626
627
628
       }
629
630
            Node State OPERATIONS. Most of the time the node state is in operations mode. We process any LCS message,
631
            handle the periodic tasks registered and port events that may have been received. Note that we justo messages valid for that mode and invoke the respective handler. All other messages are ignored.
632
                                                                                                                                      Note that we just listen
633
634
635
636
        void handleNodeStateOperations() {
638
             uint8_t msg [ MAX_LCS_MSG_SIZE ];
             switch ( msgBus -> receiveLcsMsg( msg )) {
640
                   case LCS_OP_CFG:
case LCS_OP_RESET:
642
                   case LCS OP BON:
644
                   case LCS_OP_BOF:
646
                   case LCS_OP_ACK:
647
                   case LCS_OP_ERR:
                   case LCS_OP_REQ_NID:
case LCS_OP_NCOL:
648
                                                             handleMsgLcsMgt( msg );
650
651
                   case LCS_OP_NODE_GET:
                                                             handleMsgGetNode( msg );
                                                                                                                  break:
                   case LCS_OP_NODE_PUT:
case LCS_OP_NODE_REQ:
case LCS_OP_NODE_REP:
                                                            handleMsgPutNode( msg );
handleMsgReqNode( msg );
handleMsgRepNode( msg );
652
                                                                                                                  break;
653
654
                                                                                                                  break:
655
                   case LCS_OP_EVT_ON:
656
                   case LCS_OP_EVT_OFF:
case LCS_OP_EVT:
657
                                                             handleMsgEvent( msg );
                                                                                                                  break;
658
659
                   case LCS_OP_REQ_LOC:
660
                   case LCS_OP_REL_LOC:
case LCS_OP_REP_LOC:
661
662
                   case LCS_OP_SET_LCON:
case LCS_OP_KEEP_LOC:
663
664
                   case LCS_OP_SET_LSPD:
case LCS_OP_SET_LMOD:
665
666
667
                   case LCS_OP_LOC_FON:
case LCS_OP_LOC_FOF:
668
669
                   case LCS_OP_SET_CVM:
                   case LCS_OP_REQ_CVS:
case LCS_OP_REP_CVS:
671
672
673
                   case LCS OP SET CVS:
                   case LCS_OP_TON:
case LCS_OP_TOF:
case LCS_OP_ESTP:
675
677
                   case LCS_OP_SEND_DCC3:
679
                   case LCS_OP_SEND_DCC4:
case LCS_OP_SEND_DCC5:
case LCS_OP_SEND_DCC6:
681
683
                   case LCS_OP_DCC_ACK:
case LCS_OP_DCC_ERR:
684
685
                                                             handleMsgDccMgt( msg );
                                                                                                                     break;
686
687
688
              handlePeriodicTasks( );
              handleNodePortEvents();
689
690
              handleSerialCommand( );
       }
691
```

```
//-
// "handleNodeState" is the main routine of the node activity processing. It is the method called after all
// setup is done. Running in a loop, the primary function is to handle the activities according to the node
// state. The run loop also processes the serial commands. Note that this function will not return.
///
694
695
696
697
              //----void handleNodeState() {
698
 699
 700
 701
                        while ( true ) {
 702
                                    switch ( nodeMap.nodeState ) {
704
705
                                               case NS_INIT: handleNodeStateInit(); break;
case NS_FAIL: handleNodeStateFail(); break;
case NS_REGISTER: handleNodeStateRegister(); break;
case NS_COLLISION: handleNodeStateCollision(); break;
case NS_CANFIG: handleNodeStateConfig(); break;
case NS_CONFIG: handleNodeStateConfig(); break;
case NS_DPERATE: handleNodeStateOperations(); break;
default:;
 706
 708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
                        }
              }
716
717
             }; // namespace
```

# A.3 Base Station

```
//-----
       // LCS Base Station - Include file
       // Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
9
10
           This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General
       // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
13
       // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License // for more details.
14
           You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
       // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
21
           GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
23
       #ifndef LcsBaseStation_h
25
      #define LcsBaseStation h
      #include "LcsCdcLib.h"
#include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
27
29
      // The base station maintains a set of debug flags. The overall concept is very similar to the LCS runtime // library debug mask. Then following debug flags are defined:
31
33
                                                                    - DEBUG base station enabled
                  DBG_BS_CONFIG
                  DBG_BS_SESSION - show the session management actions
DBG_BS_LCS_MSG_INTERFACE - show the incoming LCS messages
DBG_BS_TRACK_POWER_MGMT - show the track power measurement data
DBG_BS_CCL_ACK_DETECT - display decoder ACK power measurements
DBG_BS_CHECK_ALIVE_SESSIONS - displays that a session seems no longer be alive
DBG_BS_RAILCOM - show the RailCom activity
35
37
39
41
      ^{\prime\prime} // The way to use these flags is for example: ^{\prime\prime}
42
43
                  if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_SESSION ))
45
46
       ^{\prime\prime} // ??? should have a command to set the debug mask on the fly...
47
       enum BaseStationDebugFlags : uint16_t {
50
51
            DBG_BS_CONFIG
                                                             = 1 << 15,
                                                                                        // DEBUG base station enabled
                                                      = 1 << 0,
= 1 << 1,
= 1 << 2,
= 1 << 3,
                                                                                        // show the session management actions
// show the incoming LCS messages
            DBG_BS_SESSION
             DBG_BS_LCS_MSG_INTERFACE
                                                                                        // show the track power measurement data
// display decoder ACK power measurements
// displays that a session seems no longer be alive
// show the RailCom activity
54
             DBG_BS_TRACK_POWER_MGMT
DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT
55
             DBG_BS_CHECK_ALIVE_SESSIONS = 1 << 4,
56
             DBG_BS_RAILCOM
58
      }:
60
62
       // Base station errors. Note that they need to be in the assigned to the user number range of errors defined // in the LCS runtime library.
63
64
       enum BaseStationErrors : uint8 t {
66
            BASE_STATION_ERR BASE
68
                                                                = 128.
            ERR_NO_SVC_MODE
                                                                 = BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 1,
= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 2,
70
72
                                                                  = BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 4,
= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 5,
             ERR_SESSION_NOT_FOUND
ERR_LOCO_SESSION_ALLOCATE
ERR_LOCO_SESSION_CANCELLED
75
76
                                                                  = BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 6,
= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 7,
78
             ERR SESSION SETUP
                                                                 = BASE STATION ERR BASE + 9.
             ERR_MSG_INTERFACE_SETUP
ERR_DCC_TRACK_CONFIG
ERR_DCC_PIN_CONFIG
                                                                 = BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 10,

= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 11,

= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 12,
79
80
81
             ERR_NVM_HW_SETUP
ERR_PIO_HW_SETUP
                                                                  = BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 15,
= BASE_STATION_ERR_BASE + 16
      };
85
87
          DCC packet definition. A DCC packet is the payload data without the checksum. Besides the length in bytes and the buffer, there is a repeat counter to specify how often this packet will be repeatedly transmitted after the first transmission. Currently, a DCC packet is at most 15 bytes long, excluding the checksum byte. This is true for XPOM and DCC-A support, otherwise it is historically a maximum of 6 bytes.
88
89
91
93
       const uint8_t DCC_PACKET_SIZE = 16;
95
      struct DccPacket {
       uint8 t len:
```

```
uint8_t repeat;
100
101
               uint8_t buf[ DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
103
104
         // DCC packet payload data definitions we need often, so these constants come in handy.
105
106
         const uint8_t idleDccPacketData[] = { 0xFF, 0x00 };
const uint8_t resetDccPacketData[] = { 0x00, 0x00 };
const uint8_t eStopDccPacketData[] = { 0x00, 0x01 };
107
108
112
         // Setup options to set for the DCC track. They are set when the track object is created.
               DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK - The track is a PROG track.

DT_OPT_CUTOUT - The track is configured to emit a cutout during the DCC packet preamble.

DT_OPT_RAILCOM - The track support Railcom detection.
114
116
118
         enum DccTrackOptions : uint16_t {
120
                DT_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING = 0,
DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK = 1 << 0,
DT_OPT_CUTOUT = 1 << 1,
THE OPT_BAIL.COM = 1 << 2
121
123
124
125
         };
126
127
         // The DCC track object has a set of flags to indicate its current status.
128
129
                DT_F_POWER_ON - The track is under power.

DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD - An overload situation was detected.

DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON - The power measurement is enabled.

DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON - The track is currently in service mode, i.e. is a PROG track.

DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON - The track has the cutout generation enabled.
130
133
                DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON - The track has the cutout generation enabled.

DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON - The track has the railcom detect enabled.

DT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING - If railcom is enabled, a received datagram is indicated.
135
136
137
                DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR - The passed configuration descriptor has invalid options configured.
139
140
         enum DccTrackFlags : uint16_t {
141
                                                         = 1 << 0,
= 1 << 1,
= 1 << 2,
143
                DT_F_POWER_ON
DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD
                DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON
DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON
145
                                                               = 1 << 4.
147
                DT F CUTOUT MODE ON
                                                            = 1 << 6,
                DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING
149
                DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING = 1 << 7,
DT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING = 1 << 7,
TO B CONETC FRROR = 1 << 15
151
                DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR
152
         };
153
         // The following constants are for the current consumption RMS measurement. The idea is to record the measured // ADC values in a circular buffer, every time a certain amount of milliseconds has passed. This work is done // by the DCC track state machine as part of the power on state.
155
156
157
159
         const uint8_t PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE = 64;
const uint32_t PWR_SAMPLE_TIME_INTERVAL_MILLIS = 16;
160
161
162
163
164
         ^{\prime\prime}/ The RailCom buffer size. During the cutout period up to eight bytes of raw data are sent by the decoder if ^{\prime\prime}/ the Railcom option is enabled.
165
166
167
168
         const uint8_t     RAILCOM_BUF_SIZE = 8;
169
170
         ^{\prime\prime} // The session map options. These are options initially set when the base station starts. They are used to ^{\prime\prime} // set the flags, which are then used for processing the the actual settings.
173
              SM_KEEP_ALIVE_CHECKING - enable keep alive checking. When enabled, the locomotive session need to receive a keep alive LCS message periodically.

SM_ENABLE_REFRESH - refresh the session data. This will send the locomotive speed and direction as well as the function flags periodically in a round robin processing of the
174
176
178
180
         enum SessionMapOptions : uint16_t {
                SM_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING = 0,

SM_OPT_KEEP_ALIVE_CHECKING = 1 << 0,

SM_OPT_ENABLE_REFRESH = 1 << 1
182
184
185
        };
186
              The session map flags. The apply to all sessions in the session map. The initial values are copied from session option initial values.
188
189
190
               SM_F_KEEP_ALIVE_CHECKING - enable keep alive checking. When enabled, the locomotive session need to receive a keep alive LCS message periodically.

SM_F_ENABLE_REFRESH - refresh the session data. This will send the locomotive speed and direction as well as the function flags periodically in a round robin processing of the
192
193
195
         enum SessionMapFlags : uint16_t {
```

```
= 0,
= 1 << 0,
= 1 << 1
199
200
               SM_F_DEFAULT_SETTING
SM_F_KEEP_ALIVE_CHECKING
201
               SM F ENABLE REFRESH
202
        }:
203
205
        // Each session map entry has a set of flags.
206

the session is allocated, the entry valid.
locomotive speed/dir and functions are refreshed using the combined DCC packet.
locomotive speed/dir are refreshed.
locomotive functions are refreshed.

207
              SME ALLOCATED
               SME_COMBINED_REFRESH
              SME_SPDIR_REFRESH
SME_FUNC_REFRESH
209
211
              SME DISPATCHED
               SME_SHARED
213
        /// ??? when the base station has a config value of using the DCC spdir/func command, these flags need to be 
// named slightly different. Should we still have the option to enable or disable it even though the base 
// station can do it ? A decoder might not support this packet type...
215
217
        enum SessionMapEntryFlags : uint16_t {
219
               SME DEFAULT SETTING
221
                                                     = 1 << 0,
= 1 << 1,
222
               SME_ALLOCATED
               SME_COMBINED_REFRESH
223
               SME_SPDIR_ONLY_REFRESH = 1 << 2, // ??? phase out...
SME_SPDIR_REFRESH = 1 << 2,
225
226
              SME_FUNC_REFRESH
SME_DISPATCHED
                                                      = 1 << 3,
                                                      = 1 << 4,
227
228
               SME_SHARED
229
        };
230
231
232
        // The base station items for nodeInfo and nodeControl calls \dots tbd
233
        ^{\prime\prime} // ??? the are mapped in the MEM / NVM range as well as in the USER range. // ??? how to do it consistently and understandably ?
234
235
236
        enum BaseStationItems : uint8_t {
238
              // or use GET in all constants
239
240

      BS_ITEM_SESSION_MAP_OPTIONS
      = 128,

      BS_ITEM_SESSION_MAP_FLAGS
      = 129,

      BS_ITEM_MAX_SESSIONS
      = 130,

      BS_ITEM_ACTIVE_SESSIONS
      = 131,

242
244
               BS ITEM INIT CURRENT VAL
                                                          = 140,
= 140,
246
              BS_ITEM_LIMIT_CURRENT_VAL
BS_ITEM_MAX_CURRENT_VAL
                                                               = 140.
248
              BS_ITEM_ACTUAL_CURRENT_VAL
250
251
252
               // eventID to send for events ?
254
255
        };
256
258
259
260
261
        const uint32_t MAIN_TRACK_STATE_TIME_INTERVAL = 10;
        const uint32_t PROG_TRACK_STATE_TIME_INTERVAL = 10;
const uint32_t SESSION_REFRESH_TASK_INTERVAL = 50;
262
263
264
265
        const uint16_t MAX_CAB_SESSIONS
                                                                                      = 64;
266
267
268
        .// For creating the Loco Session object the session map object is described by the following descriptor.
269
270
271
        struct LcsBaseStationSessionMapDesc {
272
                               options = SM_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING;
maxSessions = MAX_CAB_SESSIONS;
273
              uint16_t
             uint16_t
275
        };
277
         ^{\prime\prime}// For creating the DCC track object, the track is described by the data structure below. In addition to the
        // hardware pins enablePin, dcc1Pin1, dccPin2 and sensePin, there are the limits for current consumption
// values, all specified in milliAmps. The initial current sets the current consumption limit after the track
// is turned on. The limit current consumption specifies the actual configured value that is checked for a
279
281
        // It started on. The limit consumption specifies the actual configured value that is checked to a // track current overload situation. The maximum current defines what current the power module should never // exceed. For the measurements to work, the power module needs to deliver a voltage that corresponds to the // current drawn on the track. The value is measured in milliVolt per Ampere drawn. Finally, there are
283
284
285
             threshold times for managing the track overload and restart capability.
287
288
        struct LcsBaseStationTrackDesc {
289
               uint16_t options
                                                                                = SM_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING;
291
                                                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
292
               uint8_t
                               dccSigPin1
294
               uint8_t
                               dccSigPin2
                                                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
295
               uint8_t
                               sensePin
               uint8_t uartRxPin
296
                                                                                = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN
```

```
298
299
                             initCurrentMilliAmp
limitCurrentMilliAmp
              uint16_t
              uint16_t maxCurrentMilliAmp
uint16_t milliVoltPerAmp
                                                                             = 0:
300
301
302
              uint16_t startTimeThresholdMillis
                                                                              = 0:
              uint16_t
uint16_t
                              stopTimeThresholdMillis overloadTimeThresholdMillis
304
                                                                             = 0:
                                                                             = 0;
305
                                                                             = 0;
306
              uint16 t
                              overloadEventThreshold
              uint16_t overloadRestartThreshold
        };
308
310
        /// DCC track definition. The DCC track object is responsible for managing the track power as well as building
        // and sending the DCC packet bit stream. A packet consists of the preamble bits, the postamble bit, the data // bytes separated with a ZERO bit and a checksum byte. Creating the DCC bit stream is done with the signal // generation routines. The signal state machine, running on a 29 microsecond tick, takes a DCC packet and // gets it out to the track. The DCC signal state machine also invokes follow up actions that measure the // actual power consumption, read in a railcom message and so on. There is also a DCC log facility which // records internal events for testing and debugging.
312
314
316
318
        //
// The other state machine will manage the actual track power. This machine is responsible for the periodic
// checking of power consumption and resulting power control. In contrast to the DCC signal state machine,
// this machine is not driven by a periodic interrupt but invoked periodically via the LCS runtime task
// manager.
320
321
322
        ^{\prime\prime} For a base station, there will be two track objects. One is the MAIN track and the other one is the PROG
324
325
        // track. Each track has a DCC track object associated with it. In addition to the two track objects, there // are class level static routines to manage the timer hardware functions, the analog signal read for current // measurement and the serial IO for the optional RailCom message processing. The current version is AtMega
326
327
328
        // specific.
329
330
331
        struct LcsBaseStationDccTrack {
333
              public:
334
335
              LcsBaseStationDccTrack( );
336
337
              nint8 t
                                                           setupDccTrack( LcsBaseStationTrackDesc* trackDesc );
338
                                                          loadPacket( const uint8_t *packet, uint8_t len, uint8_t repeat = 0 );
              void
339
                                                          getFlags( );
341
              uint16_t
                                                          getOptions();
343
                                                          isServiceModeOn():
                                                           serviceModeOn()
345
              void
                                                          serviceModeOff( );
                                                          runDccTrackStateMachine( ):
347
              void
              void
                                                           powerStart( );
349
              void
                                                           powerStop();
isPowerOn();
351
              bool
                                                          isPowerOverload():
353
              void
                                                           cutoutOn():
354
                                                           cutoutOff( );
355
                                                          isCutoutOn();
              bool
              void
                                                           railComOn():
357
                                                          railComOff();
isRailComOn();
358
359
              bool
360
              void
                                                           setLimitCurrent( uint16_t val );
361
362
              uint16_t
                                                           getLimitCurrent();
getActualCurrent();
363
              uint16_t
364
              uint16_t
                                                           getInitCurrent( );
              uint16_t
                                                           getMaxCurrent( );
                                                           getRMSCurrent();
366
              uint16 t
                                                          decoderAckBaseline( uint8_t resetPacketsToSend );
decoderAckDetect( uint16_t baseValue, uint8_t retries );
368
              uint16 t
370
              void
                                                          checkOverload( ):
371
372
              void
                                                          runDccSignalStateMachine( volatile uint8_t *timeToInterrupt, uint8_t *followUpAction );
                                                           getNextBit( );
getNextPacket( );
374
              void
              void
376
              void
                                                           powerMeasurement();
378
              void
                                                           startRailComIO():
                                                           stopRailComIO( );
                                                          handleRailComMsg();
380
              uint8 t
              uint8_t
                                                          getRailComMsg( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen );
382
383
              uint32_t
                                                           getDccPacketsSend( );
                                                          getPwrSamplesTaken();
getPwrSamplesPerSec();
384
              uint32 t
              uint16_t
386
387
                                                           printDccTrackConfig( );
388
              void
                                                           printDccTrackStatus( );
                                                           enableLog( bool arg ):
              void
390
                                                          beginLog();
endLog();
391
392
              void
393
                                                          printLog( );
395
              void
                                                          writeLogData( uint8_t id, uint8_t *buf, uint8_t len );
```

```
void
                                                     writeLogId( uint8_t id );
397
             void
                                                      writeLogTs();
writeLogVal( uint8_t valId, uint16_t val );
399
401
                                                      options
                                                                                                  = DT_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING;
             volatile uint16 t
403
                                                                                                  = DT F DEFAULT SETTING:
             volatile uint8_t
volatile uint8_t
405
                                                      trackState
                                                      signalState
407
             volatile uint8_t
volatile uint8_t
                                                      overloadEventCount
409
                                                                                                  = 0:
                                                      overloadRestartCount
411
                                                                                                  = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
413
             uint8 t
                                                      dccSigPin1
                                                                                                  = CDC::UNDEFINED PIN:
                                                                                                  = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                      dccSigPin2
415
             uint8_t
                                                      sensePin
                                                                                                  = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
417
                                                      \verb"initCurrentMilliAm" p
419
             uint16 t
                                                      limitCurrentMilliAmp
420
             uint16 t
                                                      maxCurrentMilliAmp
                                                                                                  = 0:
421
422
             uint16_t
                                                      {\tt startTimeThreshold}
                                                                                                  = 0;
                                                                                                  = 0;
423
             uint16_t
                                                      stopTimeThreshold
424
             uint16_t
                                                      overloadTimeThreshold
                                                                                                  = 0;
                                                                                                  = 0:
425
             uint16 t
                                                      overloadEventThreshold
426
             uint16_t
                                                      overloadRestartThreshold
                                                                                                  = 0;
427
                                                      milliVoltPerAmp
428
             uint16 t
                                                                                                  = 0:
                                                     milliVoltPerAmp
digitsPerAmp
actualCurrentDigitValue
highWaterMarkDigitValue
limitCurrentDigitValue
ackThresholdDigitValue
                                                                                                  = 0;
429
             uint16_t
             volatile uint16_t volatile uint16_t
430
432
             volatile uint16_t
434
                                                     totalPwrSamplesTaken
436
             nint32 t
                                                     lastPwrSampleTimeStamp
437
                                                     lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken
438
             uint32 t
                                                                                                  = 0:
                                                      lastPwrSamplePerSecTimeStamp
440
             uint32 t
                                                      pwrSamplesPerSec
                                                                                                  = 0:
                                                                                                  = 0:
442
             nint8 t
                                                      {\tt preambleLen}
             volatile bool
444
                                                      currentBit
             volatile uint8_t
                                                      bytesSent
446
             volatile uint8 t
                                                      bitsSent
                                                                                                  = 0:
             volatile uint8_t
volatile uint8_t
448
                                                      postambleSent
dccPacketsSend
449
450
452
             DccPacket
                                                      dccBuf2:
                                                      *activeBufPtr = nullptr;
*pendingBufPtr = nullptr;
453
             DccPacket
454
             DccPacket
455
             // ??? to add...
456
             // Fir to add....
// base station capabilities according to RCN200 - 4 16 bit words
// sample values per second for samples and dcc packets
// buffers for POM / XPOM data
// queue for POM / XPOM commands
457
458
459
460
461
                                                    railComBufIndex
462
                                                      railComBufIndex = 0;
railComMsgBuf[ RAILCOM_BUF_SIZE ] = { 0 };
463
                                                     pwrSampleBufIndex
465
                                                     uint16_t
467
            public:
469
             static void
                                                     startDccProcessing( );
471
       }:
473
       // Every allocated loco session is described by the sessionMap structure. There are the engine cab Id, speed, 
// direction and function information. There is also a field that indicates when we received information for 
// this session from a cab control handheld. The function flags are stored in an array, each byte representing 
// a group. Most of the fields are actually used for a DCC type locomotive. When the locomotive is an analog 
// engine, only a subset of the fields is actually used. Nevertheless, even for an analog engine we will
475
477
479
           have a session. The base station will however not generate packets for this engine.
481
482
483
       struct SessionMapEntry {
485
          uint16 t
                                                             = SME DEFAULT SETTING:
186
          uint16_t
                                  cabId
                                                             = LCS::NIL_CAB_ID;
                                                             = 0;
487
          uint8_t
                                 speed
                                 speedSteps
direction
                                                             = 128;
= 0;
488
489
          uint8 t
490
          uint8_t
                                  engineState
                                                               = 0;
                                 nextRefreshStep
491
          uint8_t
                                 lastKeepAliveTime = 0;
functions[ LCS::MAX_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID ] = { 0 };
492
          unsigned long
          uint8_t
```

```
};
       //
// The loco session object is the central data structure for the base station locomotive management. For a
// DCC type engine it manages the loco sessions and assembles the DCC packets and drives the DCC track objects
498
       // to send out the relevant DCC packages. For an analog engine it will just manage the session entry and // communicate via the LCS bus with the block controller that actually owns the engine at the moment.
500
502
503
504
       struct LcsBaseStationLocoSession {
          public:
506
            LcsBaseStationLocoSession():
508
510
             uint8_t setupSessionMap(
                   LcsBaseStationSessionMapDesc *sessionMapDesc,
512
                   {\tt LcsBaseStationDccTrack}
                   LcsBaseStationDccTrack *mainTrack
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *progTrack
514
516
                                                   requestSession( uint16_t cabId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t *sId );
                                                   releaseSession( uint8_t sId );
updateSession( uint8_t sId, uint8_t flags );
518
             uint8 t
519
             uint8 t
520
521
             uint8_t
                                                   markSessionAlive( uint8_t sId );
522
                                                   refreshActiveSessions();
523
             uint32_t
                                                  getSessionKeepAliveInterval( );
524
             uint16_t
                                                   getOptions( );
525
526
             uint16_t
                                                   getFlags();
getSessionMapHwm();
527
             uint8_t
528
                                                   getActiveSessions();
             uint8_t
                                                   getSessionIdByCabId( uint16_t cabId );
emergencyStopAll( );
529
531
532
                                                   setThrottle( uint8_t sId, uint8_t speed, uint8_t direction );
             uint8_t
uint8_t
                                                   setDccFunctionBit( uint8_t sId, uint8_t funcNum, uint8_t val );
setDccFunctionGroup( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t dccByte );
533
535
                                                   writeCVMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val );
writeCVByteMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t val );
writeCVBitMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t bitPos, uint8_t val );
536
537
             uint8 t
             uint8 t
539
                                                   readCV( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t *val );
                                                   readCVByte( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t *val );
readCVBit( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t bitPos, uint8_t *val );
541
             nint8 t
543
                                                   writeCVByte( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t val );
writeCVBit( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t bitPos, uint8_t val );
545
             uint8 t
             uint8_t
547
                                                   writeDccPacketMain( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t len, uint8_t nRepeat );
writeDccPacketProg( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t len, uint8_t nRepeat );
549
             uint8 t
                                                   printSessionMapConfig( );
printSessionMapInfo( );
551
552
553
                                                   *lookupSessionEntry( uint16_t cabId );
*getSessionMapEntryPtr( uint8_t sId );
554
555
             SessionMapEntry
556
             private:
557
558
                                                   setThrottle( SessionMapEntry *csptr, uint8_t speed, uint8_t direction );
setDccFunctionGroup( SessionMapEntry *csPtr, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t dccByte );
             uint8_t
559
560
561
                                                   *allocateSessionEntry( uint16_t cabId );
deallocateSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *csPtr );
refreshSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *csPtr );
initSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *csPtr );
562
             SessionMapEntry
563
564
             void
565
             void
566
             void
                                                   printSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *csPtr );
568
             private:
569
570
             LcsBaseStationDccTrack
                                                   *mainTrack
                                                                                      = nullptr;
                                                                                      = nullptr;
             {\tt LcsBaseStationDccTrack}
                                                   *progTrack
572
                                                                                      = DT_OPT_DEFAULT_SETTING;
                                                   flags
lastAliveCheckTime
                                                                                     = DT_F_DEFAULT_SETTING;
= OL;
574
             uint16 t
                                                  refreshAliveTimeOutVal = 2000L; // ??? a constant name ...
576
             nint32 t
             SessionMapEntry
578
                                                  *sessionMap
                                                                                      = nullptr:
                                                   *sessionMapNextRefresh = nullptr;
*sessionMapHwm = nullptr;
             SessionMapEntry
             SessionMapEntry
580
                                                   *sessionMapLimit
581
             SessionMapEntry
582
       };
584
585
       // One of the key duties of the base station is to listen and react to DCC commands coming via the LCS bus.
586
       // The interface works very closely with the session management and the two DCC track objects.
588
       ^{\prime\prime} // ??? how about we make the handleLcsMsg handler a routine vs. an object ? ^{\prime\prime} ??? would make the any REQ/REP scheme easier ?
589
590
591
       struct LcsBaseStationMsgInterface {
592
```

```
public:
595
596
              LcsBaseStationMsgInterface();
597
598
              uint8_t setupLcsMsgInterface( LcsBaseStationLocoSession *locoSessions,
                                                              LcsBaseStationDccTrack
LcsBaseStationDccTrack
                                                                                                           *mainTrack,
599
                                                                                                        *progTrack
600
601
602
603
             void handleLcsMsg( uint8_t *msg );
605
             private:
              LcsBaseStationLocoSession *locoSessions = nullptr;
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *mainTrack = nullptr;
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *progTrack = nullptr;
607
609
        }:
611
613
        // The base station implements a serial IO command interface. The command interface uses the DCC++ syntax of // a command line and where it is a original DCC++ command it implements them in a compatible way. The idea // is to one day connect to the programs of the JMRI world, which support the DCC++ style command interface.
615
617
618
        struct LcsBaseStationCommand {
619
              public:
621
622
             LcsBaseStationCommand():
623
624
              uint8_t setupSerialCommand( LcsBaseStationLocoSession *locoSessions,
625
                                                           LcsBaseStationDccTrack
LcsBaseStationDccTrack
626
                                                                                                 *mainifack,
*progTrack);
627
628
              void handleSerialCommand( char *s );
629
630
631
              private:
632
              void openSessionCmd( char *s );
633
              void closeSessionCmd( char *s
634
635
              void setThrottleCmd( char *s );
void setFunctionBitCmd( char *s );
void setFunctionGroupCmd( char *s );
void emergencyStopCmd( );
636
638
640
               void readCVCmd( char *s );
              void writeCVByteCmd( char *s );
void writeCVBitCmd( char *s );
void writeCVByteMainCmd( char *s );
void writeCVByteMainCmd( char *s );
642
644
646
647
               void writeDccPacketMainCmd( char *s );
               void writeDccPacketProgCmd( char *s );
648
               void setTrackOptionCmd( char *s ):
650
651
               void turnPowerOnAllCmd();
void turnPowerOnMainCmd();
652
               void turnPowerOnProgCmd();
void turnPowerOffAllCmd();
653
654
655
              void printStatusCmd( char *s );
void printTrackCurrentCmd( char *s );
void printBaseStationConfigCmd( );
656
657
658
659
               void printHelpCmd();
void printVersionInfo();
660
               void printConfiguration();
void printSessionMap();
661
              void printTrackStatusMain();
void printTrackStatusProg();
663
665
              void printDccLogCommand( char *s );
667
668
669
               LcsBaseStationLocoSession *locoSessions = nullptr;
               LcsBaseStationDccTrack *mainTrack = nullptr;
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *progTrack = nullptr;
671
673
        ٦.
        #endif
```

```
//-----
      // LCS Base Station - Serial Command Interface - implementation file
      // The serial command interface is used to directly send commands to the session and DCC track objects. The
 6
          command syntax is patterned after the DCC++ command syntax. Available commands that have a DCC++ counter part are implemented exactly after the DCC++ command specification. The main motivation is to use this
      // interface for testing and debugging as well as third party tools that also implement the DCC++ command set // to send commands to this base station as well when calling the serial IO interface. For the layout control // system, the approach would rather be to send LCS messages for all tasks.
10
13
14
      // LCS - Base Station
// Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
17
18
      // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
21
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
23
      // for more details.
25
      .// You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
27
      // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
          GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
29
31
      #include "LcsBaseStation.h"
33
      using namespace LCS;
35
37
      // External global variables.
39
      extern uint16_t debugMask;
41
42
43
      // The object constructor. Nothing to do here.
45
46
      LcsBaseStationCommand::LcsBaseStationCommand() { }
47
48
         The object setup command. We need to remember the other objects we use in handling the commands. For the
49
50
51
      // serial IO itself nothing to do, it was already done in the LCS runtime setup.
      uint8_t LcsBaseStationCommand::setupSerialCommand(
54
55
            LcsBaseStationLocoSession *locoSessions,
56
            LcsBaseStationDccTrack
           LcsBaseStationDccTrack *mainTrack,
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *progTrack) {
58
           this -> locoSessions = locoSessions;
           this -> mainTrack = mainTrack;
this -> progTrack = progTrack;
60
62
63
          return ( ALL_OK );
     }
64
66
         "handleSerialCommand" analyzes the command line and invokes the respective command handler. The first
     // character in a command is the command letter. The command is followed by the arguments. For compatibility // with the DCC++ original command set, each command that is also a DCC++ command is implemented exactly as // the original. This allows external tools, such as the JMRI Decoder Pro configuration tool to be used. The // command handler supports command sequences "<" ... ">" in one line which are processed once the carriage
68
72
          return is hit.
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::handleSerialCommand( char *s ) {
                    charIndex = 0;
cmdStr[ 256 ] = { 0 };
78
79
           while ( s[ charIndex ] != '\0' ) {
80
                switch ( s[ charIndex ] ) {
85
                             cmdStr[ 0 ] = '\0';
87
                            charIndex ++;
88
89
                      l break
                      case '>': {
91
                           switch ( cmdStr[ 0 ] ) {
93
                                 case '0': openSessionCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'K': closeSessionCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
95
97
                               case 't': setThrottleCmd( cmdStr + 1 ): break:
```

```
case 'f': setFunctionGroupCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
100
101
                                   case 'v': setFunctionBitCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
                                  case 'R': readCVCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'W': writeCVBjteCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'B': writeCVBjteCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'w': writeCVBjteMainCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'b': writeCVBjteMainCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
103
104
105
106
107
                                  case 'M': writeDccPacketMainCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'P': writeDccPacketProgCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
108
110
                                  case 'C': setTrackOptionCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'Y': printDccLogCommand( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
112
                                  case 'X': emergencyStopCmd(); break;
case '0': turnPowerOffAllCmd(); break;
case '1': turnPowerOnAllCmd(); break;
case '2': turnPowerOnAnicCmd(); break;
case '3': turnPowerOnProgCmd(); break;
114
116
118
                                  case 's': printStatusCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
case 'S': printBaseStationConfigCmd( ); break;
case 'L': printSessionMap( ); break;
120
123
                                  case 'a': printTrackCurrentCmd( cmdStr + 1 ); break;
124
125
                                  case '?': printHelpCmd(); break;
126
127
                                  case ' ': printf( "\n" ); break;
128
129
                                  case 'e':
case 'E':
130
131
                                  case 'D':
132
                                  case 'T':
133
134
135
                                  case 'F': printf( "<Not implemented>\n" ); break;
136
137
                                  default: printf( "<Unknown command, use '?' for help>\n" );
139
140
141
                             charIndex ++:
143
                       } break;
145
                       default: [
                             if ( strlen( cmdStr ) < sizeof( cmdStr) ) strncat( cmdStr, &s[ charIndex ], 1 );
147
149
                 }
           }
151
152
      }
153
154
           "openSessionCmd" handles the session creation command. This command is used to allocate a loco session. We are passed the cab ID and return a session Id.
155
156
157
159
160
                         - the requesting cab number, from 1 to MAX_CAB_ID.
161
162
               returns: <0 sId>
163
164
165
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::openSessionCmd( char *s ) {
166
            uint16_t cabId = NIL_CAB_ID;
uint8_t sId = 0;
167
168
169
170
           if ( sscanf( s, "%hu", &cabId ) != 1 ) return;
172
            int ret = locoSessions -> requestSession( cabId, LSM_NORMAL, &sId );
173
           printf( "<0 %d>", (( ret == ALL_OK ) ? sId : -1 ));
174
175
176
           "closeSessionCmd" handles the session release command. The return code is the CabSession error code. A zero
178
180
182
                          - the session number.
184
185
               returns: <K status>
186
188
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::closeSessionCmd( char *s ) {
189
            uint8_t sId = NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID;
190
            if ( sscanf( s, "%hhu", &sId ) != 1 ) return;
192
193
            int ret = locoSessions -> releaseSession( sId );
194
195
            printf( "<K %d>", ret );
196
```

```
"setThrottleCmd" handles the throttle command. The original DCC++ interface uses both the register Id and
       // the cabId. In the new version the sId is sufficient. But just to be compatible with the original // DCC++ command, we also pass the cabId. It should be either zero or match the cabId in the allocated session.
201
203
               <t sId cabId speed direction
205
              sId - the allocated session number.

cabId - the Cab Id. The number must match the can number in the session or be zero.

speed - throttle speed from 0-126, or -1 for emergency stop (resets SPEED to 0)

direction - the direction: 1=forward, 0=reverse. Setting direction when speed=0 only effects direction of cab lighting for a stopped train.
206
207
209
211
               returns: <t sId speed direction >
213
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::setThrottleCmd( char *s ) {
215
                       sId
                                        = NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID;
217
218
                       cabId
                                       = NIL_CAB_ID;
         uint8_t speed = 0;
uint8_t direction = 0;
219
221
         if ( sscanf( s, "%hhu %hu %hhu %hhu", &sId, &cabId, &speed, &direction ) != 4 ) return; if (( cabId != NIL_CAB_ID ) && ( locoSessions -> getSessionIdByCabId( cabId ) != sId )) return;
222
223
224
         locoSessions -> setThrottle( sId, speed, direction );
225
226
         printf( "<t %d %d %d>", sId, speed, direction );
227
228
229
230
           "setFunctionBitCmd" turns on and off the engine decoder functions F0-F68 (F0 is sometimes called FL). This
231
232
       // new command directly transmits the function setting to the engine decoder. The command interface is // handling one function number at a time. The base station will handle the DCC byte generation.
234
235
236
                          - the allocated session number, from 1 to MAX_MAIN_REGISTERS.
               funcId - the function number, currently implemented for FO - F68.

val - the value to set, 1 or 0.
238
239
240
               returns: NONE.
242
       void LcsBaseStationCommand : setFunctionBitCmd( char *s ) {
244
             uint8 t sId = NIL LOCO SESSION ID:
246
            uint8_t funcNum = 0;
uint8_t val = 0;
248
            if (sscanf(s, "%hhu %hhu %hhu", &sId, &funcNum, &val) != 3) return;
250
251
           locoSessions -> setDccFunctionBit( sId. funcNum. val ):
252
      }
254
255
           "setFunctionGroupCmd" sets the engine decoder functions FO-F68 by group byte using the DCC byte instruction format. The user needs to do the calculation as shown in the list below. This command directly transmits the command to the engine decoder. This function requires some user math, and is only there for the DCC++
256
258
259
           command interface compatibility.
260
261
               <f cabId byte1 [ byte2 ] >
262
263
               cahId
                               - the cab number
                                  - see below for encoding
264
               byte1
                             - see below for encoding
265
               byte2
267
               returns: NONE
268
269
               The DCC packet data for setting function groups is defined as follows:
271
                  Group 1: F0, F4, F3, F2, F1
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 100DDDDD
272
                  Group 2: F8, F7, F6, F5
Group 3: F12, F11, F10, F9
Group 4: F20 ... F13
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 1011DDDD
273
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 1010DDDD
                                                                  DCC Command Format:
                                                                                              OxDE DDDDDDDD
275
                  Group 5: F28 .. F21
                                                                 DCC Command Format: OxDF DDDDDDDD
                                                                                   Format:
                                                                                              0xD8
                  Group
                                                                       Command
                 Group 7: F44 .. F37
Group 8: F52 .. F45
Group 9: F60 .. F53
Group 10: F68 .. F61
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 0xD9 DDDDDDDDDDDCC Command Format: 0xDA DDDDDDDD
277
279
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 0xDB DDDDDDDD
                                                                  DCC Command Format: 0xDC DDDDDDDD
281
               To set functions F0-F4 on (=1) or off (=0):
283
284
                 BYTE1: 128 + F1*1 + F2*2 + F3*4 + F4*8 + F0*16
BYTE2: omitted
285
287
               To set functions F5-F8 on (=1) or off (=0):
288
                BYTE1: 176 + F5*1 + F6*2 + F7*4 + F8*8
BYTE2: omitted
289
290
291
292
               To set functions F9-F12 on (=1) or off (=0):
                  BYTE1: 160 + F9*1 +F10*2 + F11*4 + F12*8
294
295
                  BYTE2: omitted
```

```
// For the remaining groups, the two byte format is used. Byte one is:
                                 0xde ( 222 ) -> F13-F20
                                0xdf ( 223 ) -> F21-F28
0xd8 ( 216 ) -> F29-F36
300
302
                                0xd9 ( 217 ) -> F37-F44
                                 0xda ( 218 ) -> F45-F52
                                0xdb ( 219 ) -> F53-F60
304
                                0xdc ( 220 ) -> F61-F68
305
306
                    Byte two with N being the starting group index is always:
308
                      BYTE2: (FN)*1 + (FN+1)*2 + (FN+2)*4 + (FN+3)*8 + (FN+4)*16 + (FN+5)*32 + (FN+6)*64 + (FN+7)*128
310
312
          void LcsBaseStationCommand::setFunctionGroupCmd( char *s ) {
              uint16 t cabId = NIL CAB ID:
314
             uint8_t byte1 = 0;
uint8_t byte2 = 0;
316
                if (sscanf(s. "%hu %hhu %hhu". &cabId. &bvte1. &bvte2) < 2) return:
318
                 uint8 t sId = locoSessions -> getSessionIdBvCabId( cabId );
320
321
                if ( sId == NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID ) return;
322
                 if (( byte2 == 0 ) && ( byte1 >= 128 ) && ( byte1 < 160 )) {
324
325
                      locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId. 1. bvte1 );
326
327
                 else if (( byte2 == 0 ) && ( byte1 >= 160 ) && ( byte1 < 176 )) {
328
329
                       locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 3, byte1 );
330
331
                 else if (( byte2 == 0 ) && ( byte1 >= 176 ) && ( byte1 < 192 )) {
333
                       locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 2, byte1 );
335
                 else if ( byte1 == 0xde ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 4, byte2 );
                 else if ( byte1 == 0xdf ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 5, byte2 );
else if ( byte1 == 0xd8 ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 6, byte2 );
else if ( byte1 == 0xd9 ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 7, byte2 );
else if ( byte1 == 0xda ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 7, byte2 );
337
338
339
                 else if ( byte1 == 0xdd ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 9, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 0xdc ) locoSessions -> setDccFunctionGroup( sId, 10, byte2 less if ( byte1 == 
341
         1
343
345
               "readCVCmd" reads a configuration variable from the engine decoder on the programming track. The callbacknum and callbacksub parameter are ignored by the base station and just passed back to the caller
347
               for identification purposes.
349
350
                     <R cvId [ callbacknum callbacksub ]>
351
                     cvId - the configuration variable ID, 1 ... 1024.
callbacknum - a number echoed back, ignored by the base station
callbacksub - a number echoed back, ignored by the base station
353
354
355
                     returns: <R callbacknum|callbacksub|cvId value>
357
358
                     where value is 0 - 255 of the CV variable or -1 if the value could not be verified.
359
360
         void LcsBaseStationCommand::readCVCmd( char *s ) {
361
362
                                                     = NIL_DCC_CV_ID;
                 uint16_t cvId
363
                 uint8_t
364
                                    val
callbacknum
                                                           = 0;
= 0;
365
                 int
366
                                     callbacksub
368
                 if ( sscanf( s, "%hu %d %d", &cvId, &callbacknum, &callbacksub ) < 1 ) return;
370
371
                ret = locoSessions -> readCV( cvId, 0, &val );
372
               printf( "<R %d|%d|%d %d>", callbacknum, callbacksub, cvId, (( ret == ALL_OK ) ? val : -1 ));
         7
374
376
              "writeCVByteCmd" writes a data byte to the engine decoder on the programming track and then verifies it.
378
         // The callbacknum and callbacksub parameter are ignored by the base station and just passed back to the // caller for identification purposes.
380
                     <W cvId val [ callbacknum callbacksub ]>
382
383
                                            - the configuration variable ID, 1 ... 1024.
                                           - the data byte.

- a number echoed back, ignored by the base station

- a number echoed back, ignored by the base station
384
                      callbacknum
386
                     callbacksub
387
                     returns: <W callbacknum|callbacksub|cvId Value>
388
                     where Value is 0 - 255 of the CV variable or -1 if the verification failed.
390
391
392
393
          void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeCVByteCmd( char *s ) {
         uint16_t cvId = NIL_DCC_CV_ID;
```

```
uint8_t val
                      callbacknum
397
          int
int
                                     = 0;
= 0;
                      callbacksub
399
401
          if ( sscanf ( s, "%hu %hhu %d %d", &cvId, &val, &callbacknum, &callbacksub ) < 2 ) return;
403
          ret = locoSessions -> writeCVBvte( cvId, val ):
         printf( "<W %d|%d|%d %d>", callbacknum, callbacksub, cvId, (( ret == ALL_OK ) ? val : -1 ));
405
407
         "writeCVBitCmd" writes a bit to the engine decoder on the programming track and then verifies the operation. The callbacknum and callbacksub parameter are ignored by the base station and just passed back
409
411
      \ensuremath{//} to the caller for identification purposes.
             <B cvId bitPos bitVal callbacknum callbacksub>
413
                            - the configuration variable ID, 1 ... 1024.
415
                            - the bit position of the bit, 0 ..
                           the data bit.

a number echoed back, ignored by the base station

a number echoed back, ignored by the base station
417
             bitVal
419
            callbacksub
420
            returns: <B callbacknum|callbacksub|cvId bitPos Value>
421
422
             where Value is 0 or 1 of the bit or -1 if the verification failed.
423
424
425
426
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeCVBitCmd( char *s ) {
427
                      cvId
428
          uint16_t
                                     = NTL DCC CV TD:
                                      = 0;
429
          uint8_t
                      bitPos
                                    = 0;
= 0;
430
          uint8_t
                      bitVal
                      callbacknum
431
          int
432
          int
                      callbacksub
                                     = 0:
434
          if ( sscanf ( s, "%hu %hhu %h %d", &cvId, &bitPos, &bitVal, &callbacknum, &callbacksub ) != 5 ) return;
436
437
         ret = locoSessions -> writeCVBit( cvId, bitPos, bitVal );
438
         printf( "<B %d|%d|%d|%d %d>", callbacknum, callbacksub, cvId, bitPos, (( ret == ALL_OK ) ? bitVal : -1 ));
440
     7
442
        "writeCVByteMainCmd" writes a data byte to the engine decoder on the main track, without any verification.
     // To be compatible with the DCC++ command set, the command is using the cabId to identify the loco we talk // about.
444
446
             <w cabld cvId val >
448
449
                       - the cabId number.
                       - the configuration variable ID, 1 ... 1024. - the data byte.
450
             cvId
452
453
            returns: NONE
454
455
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeCVBvteMainCmd( char *s ) {
456
457
          uint16_t cabId = NIL_CAB_ID;
458
          uint16_t cvId = NIL_DCC_CV_ID;
uint8_t val = 0;
459
460
461
          if ( sscanf( s, "%hu %hu %hhu", &cabId, &cvId, &val ) != 3 ) return;
462
463
          locoSessions -> writeCVByteMain( locoSessions -> getSessionIdByCabId( cabId ), cvId, val );
464
465
     }
466
467
     // "writeCVBitMainCmd" writes a data byte to the engine decoder on the main track, without any verification.
// To be compatible with the DCC++ command set, the command is using the cabId to identify the loco we talk
468
469
470
      // about.
471
             <br/>b cabId cvId bitPos bitVal >
473
                       - the configuration variable ID, 1 ... 1024.
- the bit position of the bit, 0 .. 7.
- the data bit.
475
             cvId
477
            bitVal
             returns: NONE
479
481
482
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeCVBitMainCmd( char *s ) {
483
          uint16_t cabId = NIL_CAB_ID;
          485
186
487
          if ( sscanf(s, "%hu %hu %hhu %hhu", &cabId, &cvId, &bitPos, &bitVal ) != 4 ) return:
489
490
          locoSessions -> writeCVBitMain( locoSessions -> getSessionIdByCabId( cabId ), cvId, bitPos, bitVal );
491
492
493
```

```
// "writeDccPacketMainCmd" writes a DCC packet to the main operations track. This is for testing and debugging
// and you better know the DCC packet standard by heart :-). The DCC standards define packets up to 15 data
// bytes payload.
496
497
498
499
             <M byte1 byte2 [ byte3 ... byte10 ]>
500
501
            byte1 .. byte10
                                - the packet data in hexadecimal
502
503
            returns: NONE
504
506
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeDccPacketMainCmd( char *s ) {
          508
510
                                           b, b + 1, b + 2, b + 3, b + 4, b + 5, b + 6, b + 7,
b + 8, b + 9, b + 10, b + 11, b + 12, b + 13, b + 14, b + 15);
512
514
          if ( nBytes >= 3 && nBytes <= 10 ) locoSessions -> writeDccPacketMain( b, nBytes, 0 );
     }
516
518
     ^{\prime\prime} "writeDccPacketProgCmd" writes a DCC packet to the programming track. This is for testing and debugging and ^{\prime\prime} you better know the DCC packet standard by heart :-). The DCC standards define packets up to 15 data
519
520
521
         bytes payload.
522
523
            <P byte1 byte2 [ byte3 ... byte10 ]>
524
            byte1 .. byte10 - the packet data in hexadecimal
525
526
            returns: NONE
527
528
529
530
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::writeDccPacketProgCmd( char *s ) {
531
          532
533
                                           535
536
537
539
         if ( nBytes >= 3 && nBytes <= 10 ) locoSessions -> writeDccPacketProg( b, nBytes, 0 );
     }
541
     ^{\prime\prime} "emergencyStopCmd" handles the emergencyStop command. This new command causes the base station to send out ^{\prime\prime} the emergency stop broadcast DCC command.
543
545
547
548
            returns: <X>
549
     void LcsBaseStationCommand::emergencyStopCmd() {
551
552
         locoSessions -> emergencyStopAll();
printf("<X>");
553
554
555
556
557
      /// "turnPowerOnXXX" and "turnPowerOff" enables/disables the main and/or the programming track.
558
559
560
             <0> - turn operations and programming track power off
561
             <1> - turn operations and programming track power on
             <2> - turn operations track power on
<3> - turn programming track power on
562
563
564
565
566
      void LcsBaseStationCommand::turnPowerOnAllCmd() {
          mainTrack -> powerStart( );
progTrack -> powerStart( );
printf( "<p1>" );
568
569
570
571
572
     void LcsBaseStationCommand::turnPowerOffAllCmd( ) {
574
          mainTrack -> powerStop();
progTrack -> powerStop();
printf( "<p0>" );
576
     }
578
     void LcsBaseStationCommand::turnPowerOnMainCmd() {
580
581
          mainTrack -> powerStart( );
printf( "<p1 MAIN>" );
582
583
     }
584
585
     void LcsBaseStationCommand::turnPowerOnProgCmd() {
586
          progTrack -> powerStart( );
588
589
          printf( "<p1 PROG>" );
     }
590
591
592
     // "setTrackOptionCmd" turns on and off capabilities of the operations or service track.
```

```
595
596
               <C option>
597
               option - the option value.
598
                   1 -> set main track Cutout mode on.
2 -> set main track Cutout mode off.
599
601
                   3 -> set main track Railcom mode on
                    4 -> set main track Railcom mode off
602
603
                    10 -> set service track into operations mode.
605
                   11 -> set service track into service mode.
607
              returns: NONE
609
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::setTrackOptionCmd( char *s ) {
611
613
           if ( sscanf( s, "%hhu", &option ) == 1 ) {
615
                 switch ( option ) {
617
                      case 1: mainTrack -> cutoutOn(); break;
case 2: mainTrack -> cutoutOff(); break;
case 3: mainTrack -> railComOn(); break;
case 4: mainTrack -> railComOff(); break;
618
619
621
622
                      case 10: progTrack -> serviceModeOff(); break;
case 11: progTrack -> serviceModeOn(); break;
623
624
625
                }
626
          }
      }
627
628
629
       // "printStatusCmd" list information about the base station. Using just a "s" for a summary status is always 
// a good idea to do this just as a first basic test if things are running at all. The level is a positive 
// integer that specifies the information items to be listed.
630
631
632
633
634
              <s [ opt ]> - the kind of status to display.
635
636
              returns: series of status information that can be read by an interface to determine status of the base
                            station and important settings
638
640
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printStatusCmd( char *s ) {
642
            uint8_t opt = 0;
           if ( sscanf( s, "%hhu", &opt ) > 0 ) {
644
646
                switch ( opt ) {
                       case 0: printVersionInfo();
case 1: printConfiguration();
648
                      case 2: printSessionMap(); break;
case 3: printTrackStatusMain(); break;
case 4: printTrackStatusProg(); break;
650
651
652
                       case 9: {
654
655
                            printConfiguration();
656
                            printSessionMap();
printTrackStatusMain();
printTrackStatusProg();
657
658
659
660
661
                      } break;
662
663
                      default: printVersionInfo( );
665
           } else printVersionInfo();
      }
666
667
668
669
           "printBaseStationConfigCmd" \ list \ information \ about \ the \ base \ in \ a \ DCC++ \ compatible \ way.
671
              <S> - the basestation configuration.
672
              returns: series of status information that can be read by an interface to determine status of the base
673
                            station and important settings
675
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printBaseStationConfigCmd() {
677
679
           printConfiguration();
680
681
           "printConfiguration" lists out the key hardware and software settings. Also very useful as the first
683
684
       // trouble shooting task.
685
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printConfiguration() {
687
688
            printVersionInfo( );
689
         locoSessions -> printSessionMapConfig();
mainTrack -> printDccTrackConfig();
progTrack -> printDccTrackConfig();
690
691
```

```
}
694
695
696
       // "printVersionInfo" list out the Arduino type and software version of this program.
697
698
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printVersionInfo() {
699
700
701
           printf( "<\nLCS Base Station / Version: tbd / %s %s >\n", __DATE__, __TIME__ );
702
704
705
          "printSessionMap" \ list \ out \ the \ active \ session \ table \ content.
706
708
       \begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{void} & LcsBaseStationCommand} :: printSessionMap ( \ ) & \{ \end{tabular}
709
710
           locoSessions -> printSessionMapInfo( );
711
712
714
715
       // "printTrackStatusMain" lists out the current MAIN track status
716
717
718
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printTrackStatusMain() {
           mainTrack -> printDccTrackStatus( );
720
721
723
       // "printTrackStatusProg" lists out the current PROG track status
724
725
726
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printTrackStatusProg() {
727
728
           progTrack -> printDccTrackStatus( );
729
       }
730
731
732
          "printTrackCurrentCmd" reads the actual current being drawn on the main operations track.
733
734
              <a [ track ]>
735
       // where "track" == 0 or omitted is the MAIN track, "track" == 1 is the PROG track.
737
              returns: \langlea current\rangle, where current is the actual power consumption in milliAmps.
739
741
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printTrackCurrentCmd( char *s ) {
743
           int opt = -1;
745
           sscanf( s, "%d", &opt );
          printf( "<a " );
747
           switch ( opt ) {
749
750
                case 0: printf( "%d", mainTrack -> getActualCurrent( )); break;
case 1: printf( "%d", progTrack -> getActualCurrent( )); break;
case 2: printf( "%d %d", mainTrack -> getActualCurrent( ), progTrack -> getActualCurrent( )); break;
751
753
754
755
                case 10: printf( "%d", mainTrack -> getRMSCurrent( )); break;
case 11: printf( "%d", progTrack -> getRMSCurrent( )); break;
case 12: printf( "%d %d", mainTrack -> getRMSCurrent( ), progTrack -> getRMSCurrent( )); break;
756
757
758
                default: printf( "%d", mainTrack -> getRMSCurrent());
759
760
761
762
            printf( ">" );
763
764
765
766
          "printDccLogCommandCommand" is the command to manage the DCC log for tracing and debugging purposes.
767
768
              \langle Y \;[ opt ]> where "opt" is the command to execute from the DCC Log function.
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
                Main track:
               O - disable DCC logging
1 - enable DCC logging
2 - start DCC logging
3 - stop DCC logging
4 - list log entries
777
778
                Prog track:
                10 - disable DCC logging
11 - enable DCC logging
12 - start DCC logging
13 - stop DCC logging
14 - list log entries
780
781
782
783
784
786
                 RailCom:
787
788
                 20 - show real time RailCom buffer, experimental
789
     void LcsBaseStationCommand::printDccLogCommand( char *s ) {
```

```
793
794
            int opt = -1;
795
           sscanf( s, "%d", &opt );
797
            printf( "<Y %d ", opt );</pre>
799
           switch ( opt ) {
                               mainTrack -> enableLog( false ); break;
mainTrack -> enableLog( true ); break;
mainTrack -> beginLog( ); break;
mainTrack -> endLog( ); break;
801
                 case 0:
                 case 1:
                case 2:
803
                                                                             break;
805
                case 4:
                                mainTrack -> printLog( );
807
                 case 10:
                                progTrack -> enableLog( false ); break;
                                progTrack -> enableLog( false );
progTrack -> enableLog( true );
progTrack -> beginLog( );
progTrack -> endLog( );
progTrack -> printLog( );
break;
progTrack -> printLog( );
809
                 case 12:
811
                case 14:
                case 20: {
813
                     uint8 t buf [ 16 ]:
815
816
                    mainTrack -> getRailComMsg( buf, sizeof( buf ));
817
                      printf( "RC: " );
819
                      for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < 8; i++ ) printf( "0x%x ", buf[ i ]);
820
821
822
                } break;
823
824
               default: ;
825
826
          printf( ">" );
827
828
      }
829
830
           "printHelp" lists a short version of all the command.
831
832
833
834
       void LcsBaseStationCommand::printHelpCmd() {
836
            printf( "\nCommands:\n" );
            printf( "<0 cabId>
838
                                                                          - allocate a session for the cab\n" ):
           printt( "'() cabId'>
printf( "'(K sId')
printf( "'(t sId cabId speed dir')
printf( "'(f cabId funcId val ')
printf( "'(v sId funcId val ')
                                                                         - allocate a session for the cap\n" );
- release a session\n" );
- set cab speed / direction\n" );
- set cab function value, group DCC format\n" );
- set cab function value, individual\n" );
840
842
           844
846
848
849
850
           852
853
854
855
                                       " " - 4 - Set main track narrowm with ","
" " - 10 - set prog track in operations mode\n");
" " - 11 - set prog track in service mode\n");
            printf( "
856
857
858
259
            \label{eq:printf}  \mbox{printf( "<X> - emergency stop all\n" );}
           861
862
863
            printf( "<a [ opt ]> " " - list current consumption, default is RMS for MAIN\n" );
printf( " " " - opt 0 - actual - MAIN\-" )
865
866
                                       " " - opt 0 - actual - MAIN\n" );

" " - opt 1 - actual - PROG\n" );

" " - opt 2 - actual - both\n" );

" " - opt 10 - RMS - MAIN\n" );

" " - opt 11 - RMS - PROG\n" );

" " - opt 12 - RMS - both\n" );
867
            printf( "
            printf( "
869
            printf( "
            printf( "
871
            printf( "
873
            printf( "<C <option>> - turn on/off the Railcom option on the main track( 0 - off, 1 - on)\n" );
875
           877
878
879
881
227
883
            printf( "<S> - list base station configuration\n" );
printf( "<L> - list base station session table" );
885
886
            887
                                  " " - 0 - disable main track logging\n");

" " - 1 - enable main track logging\n");

" " - 2 - begin main track logging\n");
888
            printf( "
889
290
```

## APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
printf( " " " - 3 - end main track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 4 - print main track logging data\n" );

printf( " " " - 10 - disable prog track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 11 - enable prog track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 12 - begin prog track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 13 - end prog track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 14 - print prog track logging\n" );

printf( " " " - 14 - print prog track logging data\n" );

printf( "<?> - list this help\n" );

printf( "\n" );

printf( "\n" );

}
```

```
//-----
      // LCS Base Station - DCC Track - implementation file
          The DCC track object is one of the the key objects for the DCC subsystem. It is responsible for the DCC
     // ine DCC track object is one of the the key objects for the DCC subsystem. It is responsible for the DCC // track signal generation and the power management functions. There will be exactly two objects of this // one for the MAIN track and the other for the PROG track. The DCC track object has two major functional // parts. The first is to transmit a DCC packet to the track. This is the most important task, as with no // packets no power is on the tracks and the locomotive will not work. The second task is to continuously
10
      // monitor the current consumption. Finally, for the RailCom option, the cutout generation and receiving // of the RailCOm packets is handled.
14
      // LCS - Base Station DCC Track implementation file
16
17
18
      // Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
      // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
21
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
23
25
      // for more details.
27
          You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
          http://www.gnu.org/licenses
29
          GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
33
      #include "LcsBaseStation.h"
      #include <math.h>
35
37
      // External global variables.
39
      extern uint16_t debugMask;
41
42
43
      ^{\prime\prime}/ DCC Signal debugging. A tick is defined to last 29 microseconds. There is a debugging option to set the
      // clock much slower so that the waveform can be seen
45
46
      47
      #define DEBUG_WAVE_FORM O
50
51
      #if DEBUG_WAVE_FORM == 1
      #define TICK_IN_MICROSECONDS 400000
#else
52
53
54
      #define TICK_IN_MICROSECONDS 29
55
      #endif
56
      // The DccTrack Object local definitions. The DCC track object is a bit special. There are exactly two object // instances created, MAIN and PROG. Both however share the global mechanism for generating the DCC hardware // signals. There are callback functions for the DCC timer and the serial I/O capability for the RailCom // feature. The hardware lower layers can be found in controller dependent code (CDC) layer.
58
60
62
63
64
      namespace {
66
      using namespace LCS;
68
        The DCC Track will allocate two DCC Track Objects. For the interrupt system to work, references to the
      // objects must be static variables. The initialization sequence outside of this class will allocate the two // objects and we keep a copy of the respective DCC track object created right here.
72
      ^{\prime\prime} // ??? when we use the global variables in the "main" file, can this go away ?
     LcsBaseStationDccTrack *mainTrack = nullptr;
LcsBaseStationDccTrack *progTrack = nullptr;
75
76
     80
      // one "ONE" bit. If the cutout period option is enabled, the cutout overlays the first ONE bits the
      // preamble.
85
                            MAIN_PACKET_PREAMBLE_LEN MAIN_PACKET_POSTAMBLE_LEN
                                                                  = 17;
= 1;
87
      const uint8_t
88
      const uint8_t
                            PROG_PACKET_PREAMBLE_LEN
PROG_PACKET_POSTAMBLE_LEN
89
      const uint8 t
                                                                    = 22.
                                                                   = 1;
= 4;
      const uint8_t
                            DCC_PACKET_CUTOUT_LEN
MIN_DCC_PACKET_SIZE
      const uint8 t
      const uint8_t
      const uint8_t
                            MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE
MIN_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS
93
                                                                    = 16;
                                                                    = 0;
      const uint8_t
                            MAX_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS
RAILCOM_BUFFER_SIZE
      const wint8 t
                                                                   = 8:
      const uint8_t
97
```

```
// Constant values definition. We need the RESET and IDLE packet as well as a bit mask for a quick bit
100
101
         // select in the data byte.
        //
DccPacket idleDccPacket = { 3, 0, { 0xFF, 0x00, 0xFF } };
DccPacket resetDccPacket = { 3, 0, { 0x00, 0x00, 0x00 } };
const uint8_t bitMask9[] = { 0x00, 0x80, 0x40, 0x20, 0x10, 0x08, 0x04, 0x02, 0x01 };
103
104
105
106
107
108
         // Programming decoders require to detect a short rise in power consumption. The value is at least 60\text{mA}, // but decoders can raise anything from 100\text{mA} to 250\text{mA}. This is a bit touchy and the value set to 100\text{mA}
         ^{\prime\prime} // was done after testing several decoders. Still, a bit flaky ...
112
         const uint8_t ACK_TRESHOLD_VAL
                                                                     = 100:
114
         // The DCC signal generator thinks in ticks. With a DCC ONE based on 58 microseconds and a DCC ZERO based
116
        // Ine DCC signal generator thinks in ticks. With a DCC DNE based on 56 microseconds and a DCC ZERO based // on 116 microseconds half period, we define a tick as a 29 microsecond interval. Although, ONE and ZERO // bit signals could be implemented using a multiple of 58 microseconds, the cutout function requires a // signal length of 29 microseconds at the beginning of the period, right after the packet end bit of the // previous packet. Luckily 2 * 29 is 58, 2 * 58 is 116. Perfect for DCC packets.
118
120
         // ??? think directly in microseconds ?
123
                                                                  = 1;
= TI
         const uint32_t TICKS_29_MICROS
124
        const uint32_t TICKS_58_MICROS
const uint32_t TICKS_116_MICROS
                                                                                = TICKS_29_MICROS * 2;
= TICKS_29_MICROS * 4;
126
         const uint32_t TICKS_CUTOUT_MICROS
                                                                               = TICKS_29_MICROS * 16;
127
128
129
130
         // Base Station global limits. Perhaps to move to a configurable place...
132
        const uint16_t MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT
const uint16_t MILLI_VOLT_PER_AMP
133
135
136
        // DCC track power management is also a a state machine managing the state of the power track. Maximum values 
// for the DCC track power start and stop sequence as well as limits for power overload events are defined. 
// We also define reasonable default values.
137
139
140
141
         const uint16_t MAX_START_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 2000;
        const uint16_t MAX_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 1000

const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 500;

const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_EVENT_COUNT = 10;

const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT = 10;
143
                                                                                               = 1000:
145
147
        const uint16_t DEF_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 500;

const uint16_t DEF_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 300;

const uint16_t DEF_OVERLOAD_EVENT_COUNT = 10;
149
151
         const uint16_t DEF_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT
153
         // Track state machine state definitions. See the track state machine routine for an explanation of the
155
156
         // individual states.
157
         enum DccTrackState : uint8 t {
160
               DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF
                                                           = 0,
161
               DCC_TRACK_POWER_OF = 0,
DCC_TRACK_POWER_ON = 1,
DCC_TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD = 2,
DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1 = 3,
DCC_TRACK_POWER_START2 = 4,
162
163
164
165
               DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1
DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP2
166
                                                           = 5,
167
168
        };
169
170
             DCC Track signal state machine states. See the DCC signal state machine routine for an explanation of
172
             the states.
173
174
         enum DccSignalState : uint8_t {
176
               DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_START
               DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_1
DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_2
178
180
               DCC SIG CUTOUT 3
                                                          = 3.
182
               DCC_SIG_START_BIT
                                                          = 5.
               DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT = 6
DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF = 7
184
185
        };
186
         // ??? idea: each state has a number of ticks it will set. Have an array where to get this value and just
188
         // set it from the table...
189
        uint8_t ticksForState[] = {
190
               TICKS 29 MICROS.
                                                      // DCC SIG CUTOUT START
192
               TICKS_SG_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_1
TICKS_SB_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_2
TICKS_SB_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_3
TICKS_SB_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_SD
TICKS_SB_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_END
TICKS_SB_MICROS, // DCC_SIG_START_BIT
193
195
196
               TICKS_58_MICROS,
```

```
TICKS_58_MICROS, // DCC_TEST_BIT,
199
               TICKS_116_MICROS
                                                        // DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF
201
202
         /// DCC Track signal state machine follow up request items. The signal state machine first sets the hardware // signal for both tracks and then determines whether a follow up action is required. See the track state // machine routine for an explanation of the individual follow up actions.
203
205
206
207
         enum DccSignalStateFollowup : uint8_t {
209
                DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE
                                                                                  = 0,
               DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_BIT
DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_PACKET
211
                                                                                 = 1.
                DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT
                                                                                 = 3.
213
               DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_START_RAILCOM_IO
DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_STOP_RAILCOM_IO
DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_RAILCOM_MSG
215
                                                                                 = 5.
        };
217
218
219
         /// The hardware timer needs to be set to the ticks we want to pass before interrupting again. There are
        // three things to remember between interrupts. First, the current time interval, which tells us how many // ticks will have passed when the timer interrupts again. Next, for each DCC track signal state we need
221
222
              remember how many ticks are left before the state machine needs to run again. Each time the timer will interrupt, the passed ticks are subtracted from the ticks left counters. When the counter becomes zero, the state machine for the track will run.
223
225
226
227
        volatile uint8_t timeToInterrupt = 0;
volatile uint8_t timeLeftMainTrack = 0;
volatile uint8_t timeLeftProgTrack = 0;
228
229
230
231
232
        //
// The DCC track object maintains an internal log facility for test and debugging purposes. During operation
// a set of log entries can be recorded to a log buffer. A log entry consist of the header byte, which
// contains in the first byte the 4-bit log id and the 4-bit length of the log data. A log entry can therefore
234
235
236
         // record up to 16 bytes of payload.
238
239
        enum LogId : uint8_t {
240
242
               LOG_BEGIN
LOG_END
                                     = 1,
= 2,
                LOG TSTAMP
244
                                       = 3
                                       = 5.
246
                LOG DCC RST
                LOG_DCC_PKT
LOG_DCC_RCM
                                       = 6,
248
                LOG_VAL
                                       = 8,
= 15
250
               LOG_INV
251
        };
252
        // The log buffer and the log index. When writing to the log buffer, the index will always point to the // next available position. Once the buffer is full, no further data can be added.
254
255
256
         const uint16 t LOG BUF SIZE
                                                                              = 4096;
258
259
                                    logEnabled
260
                                    logActive
logBufIndex
261
         bool
                                                                            = false;
                                                                               = 0;
        uint16_t
                           logBufIndex = 0,
logBuf[ LOG_BUF_SIZE ] = { 0 };
262
263
264
265
        // RailCom decoder table. The Railcom communication will send raw bytes where only four bits are "one" in // a byte ( hamming weight 4 ). The first two bytes are labelled "channel1" and the remaining six bytes // are labelled "channel2". The actual data is then encode using the table below. Each raw byte will be
266
267
        // are labelled channels. The actual data is then encode using the table below. Each law byte will be // translated to a 6 bits of data for the datagram to assemble. In total there are therefore a maximum // of 48bits that are transmitted in a railcom message.
269
271
272
273
         enum RailComDataBytes : uint8_t {
275
                        = 0xff.
                         = 0xfe,
277
                ACK
                          = 0xfd
279
                RSV1
                          = 0xfa
                        = 0xf9,
= 0xf8
281
                RSV3
283
284
        const uint8_t railComDecode[256] = {
285
286
287
                INV.
                             INV.
                                           INV.
                                                         INV.
                                                                       INV.
                                                                                     INV.
                                                                                                   INV.
                                                                                                                 ACK.
288
                             INV.
                                                                       INV.
                                                                                     TNV.
                                                                                                   INV.
                                                                                                                               // 1
                                                          INV.
                                                                                                                 0x33,
289
291
                                                                                                                 0x3A,
292
                                                                                     INV,
0x3C,
                                                                                                                               // 2
                             INV.
                                           INV.
                                                         0x3B,
                                                                       INV.
                                                                                                   0x37,
                INV.
                                                                                                                 INV.
294
                                                         0x3F,
                                                                                     0 x 3 D ,
                                                                                                   0x38,
                                                                                                                               // 3
295
                                                                                                   INV,
                                           0x39,
                                                         INV,
                                                                                     INV,
```

```
INV,
298
                                                                                                          0x24,
                                                                                                                        // 4
                                                      0x23,
                                         INV,
                                                                   INV.
                                                                                0x22,
                                                                                             0x21,
300
                                                      INV,
302
               INV,
                            0x1D,
                                         0x1C,
                                                                   0x1B,
                                                                                INV,
                                                                                             INV,
                                                                                                           TNV.
                                                      0×19
                                                                                             0×1A
304
               TNV.
                            TNV
                                         TNV.
                                                                   TNV.
                                                                                0×18
                                                                                                           TNV.
                                                                                                                        // 6
                            0x17,
305
                                         0x16,
                                                      INV,
                                                                   0x15,
                                                                                INV,
                                                                                             INV,
306
                            0x25,
                                                                   0x13,
                            INV,
                                                                   INV,
                                         INV,
                                                      INV.
308
               0x32.
                                                                                TNV.
                                                                                             TNV
                                                                                                          TNV
                                                                                                                        // 8
310
                            INV,
                                         INV,
                                                      INV.
                                                                   INV.
                                                                                INV.
                                                                                             INV.
                                                                                                           RSV2.
312
                                        INV,
0x07,
                                                                                                                        // 9
314
               INV.
                            0x08.
                                                      INV.
                                                                   0x06.
                                                                                INV.
                                                                                             INV.
                                                                                                           INV.
                                                                                0x03,
                                                                                             0x05,
                                                                                                           INV.
                                                      0x04,
                                                                                                                        // a
316
318
                                                                                                           INV,
                            OxOF,
                                         0x10,
                                                                   0x11,
                                                                                                                        // b
320
              0x12.
                           INV.
                                         INV.
                                                      INV.
                                                                   INV.
                                                                                INV.
                                                                                             INV.
                                                                                                          INV.
321
                                                                   INV,
                                                                                0x2B,
                            INV.
                                                      RSV1.
                                                                                             0x30,
                                                                                                           INV.
                                                                                                                        // c
322
                                                      INV,
                                                                   0x31,
324
                                                                                INV,
325
                            0x29,
                                         0x2E,
                                                                   0x2D,
                                                                                             INV,
                                                                                                           INV,
                                                                                                                        // d
326
              0x2C.
                           INV.
                                         INV.
                                                      INV.
                                                                   INV.
                                                                                INV.
                                                                                             INV.
                                                                                                          INV.
327
328
                            RSV3.
                                         0x28,
                                                      INV.
                                                                   0x27,
                                                                                             INV.
                                                                                                                        // e
                                         INV,
329
330
                                                                                                          INV,
                                         INV,
                                                                   INV,
331
                            INV,
                                                      INV,
                                                                                INV,
                                                                                             INV,
                                                                                                                        // f
               INV.
                                                      INV.
333
        }:
334
335
             Railcom datagrams are sent from a mobile or a stationary decoder.
336
337
338
339
        enum railComDatagramType : uint8_t {
              341
343
345
        // Each mobile decoder railcom datagram will start with an ID field of four bits. Channel one will use only
347
        // Each mobile decoder railcom datagram will start with an ID field of four bits. Channel one will use only // the ADR_HIG and ADR_LOW Ids. All IDs can be used for channel 2. Since decoders answer on channel one // for each DCC packet they receive, here is a good chance that channel 1 will contains nonsense data. This // is different for channel two, where only the addressed decoder explicitly answers. To decide whether // a railcom message is valid, you should perhaps ignore channel 1 data and just check channel 2 for this // purpose. A RC datagram starts with the 4-bit ID and an 8 to 32bit payload.
349
351
353
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_POM ( 0 )
RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_HIGH ( 1 )
354
                                                                        - 12hit
355
                                                                       - 12bit
                                                           (2)
                                                                       - 12bit
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_LOW
357
                     RC DG MOB ID APP EXT
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_APP_DYN
RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_1
358
                                                                           18bit
359
                                                           (9)
360
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_2
                                                                        - 36bit
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_3
RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_4
RC_DG_MOB_ID_TEST
                                                           (10)
                                                                       - 36bit
361
362
                                                         (11)
                                                                       - 36bit
                     RC_DG_MOB_ID_TEST (12) - ignor
RC_DG_MOB_ID_SEARCH (14) - 48bit
363
                                                                           ignore
364
        // A datagram with the ID 14 is a DDC-A datagram and all 8 datagram bytes are combined to an 48bit datagram. 
// A datagram packet can also contain more than one datagram. For example there could be two 18-bit length 
// datagram in one packet or 3 12-bit packets and so on. Finally, unused bytes in channel two could contain
366
        // datagram in one packet o
// an ACK to fill them up.
368
369
370
371
372
        enum railComDatagramMobId : uint8_t {
               RC_DG_MOB_ID_POM
RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_HIGH
374
                                                      = 1,
376
               RC DG MOB ID ADR LOW
                                                      = 2
               RC_DG_MOB_ID_APP_EXT
                                                      = 7,
378
               RC_DG_MOB__IDAPP_DYN RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_1
380
               RC DG MOB ID XPOM 2
                                                      = 9.
               RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_3
RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_4
                                                      = 10,
= 11,
382
               RC_DG_MOB_ID_TEST
                                                      = 14
               RC_DG_MOB_ID_SEARCH
384
        };
386
387
             Similar to the mobile decode, a stationary decoder datagram will start an ID field of four bits. Stationary decoders also define a datagram with "SRQ" and no ID field to request service from the base station.
388
390
391
             ??? to fill in ..
392
                    RC_DG_STAT_ID_SRQ ( 0 ) - 12bit
RC_DG_STAT_ID_POM ( 1 ) - 12bit
RC_DG_STAT_ID_STAT1 ( 4 ) - 12bit
393
                                                                         - 12bit
```

```
RC_DG_STAT_ID_TIME
                                                            (5) - xxbit
397
                      RC_DG_STAT_ID_ERR
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_1
                                                              (6)
                                                                          - xxbit
- 36bit
                      RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_2
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_3
                                                              (9 (10
399
                                                                           - 36bit
                                                                           - 36bit
                     RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_4
RC_DG_STAT_ID_TEST
                                                              (11)
                                                                          - 36bit
401
                                                                          - ignore
403
404
405
        enum railComDatagramStatId : uint8_t {
407
               RC_DG_STAT_ID_SRQ
                                                       = 1,
               RC_DG_STAT_ID_POM
409
               RC DG STAT ID STAT1
                                                       = 4.
               RC_DG_STAT_ID_TIME
411
               RC DG STAT ID ERR
                                                       = 6,
413
               RC DG STAT ID XPOM 1
                                                       = 8.
                                                       = 9,
= 10,
               RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_2
415
               RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_3
                                                       = 12
417
               RC DG STAT ID TEST
        };
419
420
        // Utility routine for number range checks.
421
423
        bool isInRangeU( uint8_t val, uint8_t lower, uint8_t upper ) {
424
425
426
               return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
427
428
429
430
        // Utility function to map a DCC address to a railcom decoder type.
431
432
        inline uint8_t mapDccAdrToRailComDatagramType( uint16_t adr ) {
433
434
                                                      && ( adr <= 127 )) return ( RC_DG_TYPE_MOB );
               436
437
438
440
        // Conversion functions between milliAmps and digit values as report4de by the analog to digital converter // hardware. For a better precision, the formula uses 32 bit computation and stores the result back in a
442
444
        // 16 bit quantity.
446
        uint16_t milliAmpToDigitValue( uint16_t milliAmp, uint16_t digitsPerAmp ) {
448
449
               uint32_t mA = milliAmp;
uint32_t dPA = digitsPerAmp;
return (( uint16_t ) ( mA * dPA / 1000 ));
450
452
453
454
              return ((uint16_t) ((((uint32_t) milliAmp ) * ((uint32_t) digitsPerAmp )) / 1000 ));
        }
456
457
        uint16_t digitValueToMilliAmp( uint16_t digitValue, uint16_t digitsPerAmp ) {
458
459
460
461
               uint32_t dV = digitValue;
uint32_t dPA = digitsPerAmp;
462
463
               return ((uint16_t)( dV * 1000 / dPA ));
465
               return ((uint16_t) ((((uint32_t) digitValue ) * 1000 ) / ((uint32_t) digitsPerAmp )));
466
        }
467
468
469
        //
// The DccTrack timer interrupt handler routine implements the heartbeat of the DCC system. The two DCC
// track signal generators state machines MAIN and PROG use the same timer interrupt handler. Upon the timer
// interrupt, we first will update the time left counters. If a counter falls to zero, the signal state
470
471
            machine for that track will run and set the DCC signal levels. The state machine returns the next time interval it expects to be called again and a possible follow up action code. After handling both state machines, the timer is set to the smaller new remaining minimum time interval of both state machines. This is the time when the next state machine in one of the signal generators needs to run. It is
473
475
        // important to always have the timer running, so we keep decrementing the ticks to interrupt values.
477
        // If a state machine determined that it needs to do some more elaborate action, the interrupt handler runs
479
        // If a state machine determined that it needs to do some more elaborate action, the interrupt handler runs // part two of its work. This split allows to run the time sensitive signal level settings first and any // actions, such as getting the next packet, after both signal generator signal settings have been processed. // Follow up actions are getting the next bit value to transmit, the next packet to send, a power consumption // measurement and Railcom message processing. As we do not have all time in the world, these follow up // actions still should be brief. The state machine carefully selects the spot for requesting such follow up // actions in the DCC bit stream.
481
483
485
186
             The timer interrupt routine and all it calls runs with interrupts disabled. As said, better be quick.
487
             Top priority is to fetch the next bit and the next packet. Next is the Railcom processing if enabled, there are power consumption measurement follow up actions, they are run last. Since the ADC converter hardware serializes the analog measurements, we will only do one measurement and drop the other. MAIN
489
490
491
             always has the higher priority
492
        // For the MAIN track with cutout enabled, the entry and exit of that cutout is a 29us timer call. That is // awfully short and no follow-up action is scheduled there. All other intervals are either 58us or 116us
```

```
// or even longer for the cutout itself and give us some more room.
496
497
          ??? we could use timerVal, but this is in microseconds, not ticks. Convert one day...
498
       void timerCallback( uint32 t timerVal ) {
500
            uint8_t followUpMain = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
uint8_t followUpProg = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
501
502
503
504
            timeLeftMainTrack -= timeToInterrupt;
timeLeftProgTrack -= timeToInterrupt;
506
            if ( timeLeftMainTrack == 0 ) mainTrack -> runDccSignalStateMachine( &timeLeftMainTrack, &followUpMain );
if ( timeLeftProgTrack == 0 ) progTrack -> runDccSignalStateMachine( &timeLeftProgTrack, &followUpProg );
508
510
             // take out after test
             // timeToInterrupt = min( timeLeftMainTrack, timeLeftProgTrack );
512
             timeToInterrupt = (( timeLeftMainTrack < timeLeftProgTrack ) ? timeLeftMainTrack : timeLeftProgTrack );</pre>
514
            CDC::setRepeatingTimerLimit( timeToInterrupt * TICK_IN_MICROSECONDS );
516
             if (( followUpMain != DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE ) && ( followUpMain != DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT )) {
518
519
                              ( followUpMain == DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_BIT )
                                                                                                        mainTrack -> getNextBit( );
                  520
521
522
523
524
525
            if (( followUpProg != DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE ) && ( followUpProg != DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT )) {
526
527
                 if (followUpProg == DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_BIT ) progTrack -> getNextBit();
else if (followUpProg == DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_PACKET ) progTrack -> getNextPacket();
528
529
530
531
             if ( followUpMain == DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT ) mainTrack -> powerMeasurement();
else if ( followUpProg == DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT ) progTrack -> powerMeasurement();
532
533
535
       } // timerCallback
536
537
       // When all DCC track objects are initialized, the last thing to do before operation is to
539
       // heartbeat. We start b firing up the timer with a first short delay, so when it expires the timer routine
// will be called. The current time tick of zero and no ticks left, so the state machine for the signals
541
       // will run.
543
       void initDccTrackProcessing( ) {
545
             timelointerrupt = 0;
timeLeftMainTrack = 0;
547
             timeLeftProgTrack = 0;
549
550
            CDC::startRepeatingTimer( TICK_IN_MICROSECONDS );
       }
551
552
553
       // DCC log functions for printing the DCC log buffer. The fist byte of each log entry has encoded the log // entry type and the entry length. Depending on the log entry type, data is displayed as just the header, // a numeric 16-bit value, a numeric 32-bit vale or as an array of data bytes. We return the length of the
555
556
557
           DCC log entry.
558
559
560
       void printLogTimeStamp( uint16_t index ) {
561
            uint32_t ts = logBuf[ index ];
ts = ( ts << 8 ) | logBuf[ index + 1 ];
ts = ( ts << 8 ) | logBuf[ index + 2 ];
ts = ( ts << 8 ) | logBuf[ index + 3 ];</pre>
562
563
564
565
            printf( "0x%x", ts );
566
568
569
       void printLogVal( uint16_t index ) {
570
            uint16_t val = logBuf[ index ] << 8 | logBuf[ index + 1 ];
printf( "0x%04x", val );</pre>
572
574
       void printLogData( uint16_t index, uint8_t len ) {
576
            for ( int i = 0; i < len; i++ ) printf( "0x%02x ", logBuf[ index + i ] );</pre>
578
       uint8_t printLogEntry( uint16_t index ) {
580
581
            if ( index < LOG BUF SIZE ) {
582
                 uint8_t logEntryId = logBuf[ index ] >> 4;
uint8_t logEntryLen = logBuf[ index ] & 0x0F;
584
585
586
                  switch ( logEntryId ) {
588
                       case LOG_NIL:
case LOG_BEGIN:
589
                                                  printf( "NIL
                                                  printf( "BEGIN
                                                                              " ); break;
590
                       case LOG_END: printf( "END " ); break; case LOG_TSTAMP: printf( "TSTAMP " ); break; case LOG_DCC_IDL: printf( "DCC_IDLE " ); break;
591
592
```

```
case LOG_DCC_RST: printf( "DCC_RESET " ); break;
595
596
                        case LOG_DCC_PKT: printf( "DCC_PKT " ); break;
case LOG_DCC_RCM: printf( "DCC_RCOM " ); break;
                                                    printf( "VAL " ); break;
printf( "INVALID ( 0x%02 )", logBuf[ index ] >> 4 );
597
                         case LOG_VAL:
598
                        default:
599
                  }
600
                  601
602
603
605
                  return ( logEntryLen + 1 );
             else return ( 0 ):
607
609
        // There are a couple of routines to write the log data. For convenience, some of the log entry types are
611
       // available at // byte first.
            available as a direct call. The order of data entry for numeric types is big endian, i.e. most significant
613
615
        void writeLogData( uint8_t id, uint8_t *buf, uint8_t len ) {
617
618
            if ( logActive ) {
619
                  len = len % 16;
if ( logBufIndex + len + 1 < LOG_BUF_SIZE ) {</pre>
621
622
                        logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( id << 4 ) | len;
for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < len; i++ ) logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = buf[ i ];</pre>
623
624
625
                  }
626
            }
       }
627
628
       void writeLogId( uint8_t id ) {
629
630
             if ( logActive ) logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( id << 4 ) | 1;</pre>
631
632
633
634
       void writeLogTs( ) {
635
             if ( logActive ) {
636
                  uint32_t ts = CDC::getMicros();
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( LOG_TSTAMP << 4 ) | 4;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 24 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 16 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 8 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 0 ) & 0xFF;
638
640
642
644
       }
646
647
       void writeLogVal( uint8_t valId, uint16_t val ) {
648
             if ( logActive ) {
650
                  logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( LOG_VAL << 4 ) | 3;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = valId;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = val >> 8;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = val & 0xFF;
651
652
654
655
       }
656
657
658
       //
// The log management routines. A typical transaction to log would start the logging process and then end
// it after the operation to analyze/debug. The "enableLog" call should be used to enable the logging
// process all together, the other calls will only do work when the log is enabled. With this call the
// recording process could be controlled from a command line setting or so.
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
        void enableLog( bool arg ) {
667
            logEnabled = arg;
logActive = false;
668
669
670
671
       void beginLog( ) {
672
            if ( logEnabled ) {
673
675
                   logActive
                  logBufIndex = 0;
writeLogId( LOG_BEGIN );
677
                  writeLogTs();
679
       }
681
        void endLog( ) {
683
684
             if ( logActive ) {
685
                  writeLogTs( );
writeLogId( LOG_END );
logActive = false;
687
688
689
690
       }
691
       //-----
```

```
// A simple routine to print out the log data, one entry on one line.
694
695
           ??? what is exactly the stop condition ? The END entry having a length of zero ?
696
697
        void printLog( ) {
698
             if ( logEnabled ) {
699
700
701
                  if ( ! logActive ) {
                         if ( logBufIndex > 0 ) {
704
                              printf( "\n" );
706
                               uint16_t entryIndex = 0;
uint8_t entryLen = 0;
708
                               uint8_t entryLen
710
                              while ( entryIndex < logBufIndex ) {</pre>
                                     entryLen = printLogEntry( entryIndex );
printf( "\n" );
712
714
                                     if ( entryLen > 0 ) entryIndex += entryLen;
716
                                                                    break:
                              }
718
                          else printf( "DCC Log Buf: Nothing recorded\n" );
720
721
                   else printf( "DCC Log Active\n" );
              else printf( "DCC Log disabled\n" );
723
724
725
726
       }; // namespace
729
        //-----
730
731
        // Object part.
733
734
735
        737
        //
// "startDccProcessing" will kick off the DCC timer for the track signal processing. The idea is that the
// program first creates all the DCC track objects, does whatever else needs to be initialized and then starts
739
741
        // the signal generation with this routine.
743
        void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::startDccProcessing( ) {
745
             initDccTrackProcessing( );
747
749
750
        // Object instance section. The DccTrack constructor. Nothing to do so far.
751
        LcsBaseStationDccTrack::LcsBaseStationDccTrack( ) { }
753
754
755
756
        // "setupDccTrack" performs the setup tasks for the DCC track. We will configure the hardware, the DCC
       // packet options such as preamble and postamble length, the initial state machine state current consumption // limit and load the initial packet into the active buffer. There is quite a list of parameters and options // that can be set. This routine does the following checking:
757
758
759
760
761
                - the pins used in the CDC layer must be a pair ( for atmega controllers ).
                - the sensePin must be an analog input pin.
- if the track is a service track, cutout and RailCom are not supported.
762
763
                - if RailCom is set, Cutout must be set too.
- the initial current limit consumption setting must be less than the current limit setting.
764
765
766
                - the current limit setting must be less than the maximum current limit setting.
767
       // Once the DCC track object is initialized, the last thing to do is to remember the object instance in the // file static variables. This is necessary for the interrupt handlers to work. If any of the checks fails, // the flag field will have the error bit set.
768
770
771
772
773
        uint8_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::setupDccTrack( LcsBaseStationTrackDesc* trackDesc ) {
774
             if (( trackDesc -> enablePin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) ||
  ( trackDesc -> dccSigPin1 == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) ||
  ( trackDesc -> dccSigPin2 == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ) ||
  ( trackDesc -> sensePin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )) {
775
776
778
                   flags = DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
return ( ERR_DCC_PIN_CONFIG );
780
782
783
             if ((( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) && ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_CUTOUT ))
784
                   ((( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) && ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_CUTOUT ))
(( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) && ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_RAILCOM ))
(( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_RAILCOM ) && ( ! ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_CUTOUT )))
( trackDesc -> initCurrentMilliAmp > trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp )
( trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp > trackDesc -> maxCurrentMilliAmp )
( trackDesc -> startTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_START_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
( trackDesc -> stopTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
( trackDesc -> overloadTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
786
787
789
```

```
( trackDesc -> overloadEventThreshold > MAX_OVERLOAD_EVENT_COUNT )
                   11
793
794
795
796
                    flags = DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
797
                   return ( ERR_DCC_TRACK_CONFIG );
798
799
                                                    = DCC_SIG_START_BIT;
= DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF;
= DT_F_DEFAULT_SETTING;
800
              signalState
801
              trackState
              flags
                                                    = trackDesc -> options;
= trackDesc -> enablePin;
803
              options
              enablePin
                                                    = trackDesc -> enablePin;
= trackDesc -> dccSigPin1;
= trackDesc -> dccSigPin2;
= trackDesc -> sensePin;
= trackDesc -> uartRxPin;
= trackDesc -> initCurrentMilliAmp;
= trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp;
= trackDesc -> maxCurrentMilliAmp;
              dccSigPin1
dccSigPin2
805
807
              sensePin
              uartRxPin
              initCurrentMilliAmp
809
              limitCurrentMilliAmp
maxCurrentMilliAmp
811
             maxcurrentmiliamp = trackDesc -> maxcurrentmiliamp;
startTimeThreshold = trackDesc -> startTimeThresholdMillis;
stopTimeThreshold = trackDesc -> stopTimeThresholdMillis;
overloadTimeThreshold = trackDesc -> overloadTimeThreshold;
overloadRestartThreshold = trackDesc -> overloadRestartThreshold;
813
815
816
817
              // ??? MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT is actually 4,72V / 1024 = 4,6 mV. How to make this more precise ?
819
820
              milliVoltPerAmp
                                                     = trackDesc -> milliVoltPerAmp;
= milliVoltPerAmp / MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT;
821
              digitsPerAmp
822
             823
824
825
              dccPacketsSend
totalPwrSamplesTaken
826
                                                     = 0:
827
828
             lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken = 0;
pwrSamplesPerSec = 0;
829
830
             CDC::configureDio( enablePin, CDC::OUT );
CDC::configureDio( dccSigPin1, CDC::OUT );
CDC::configureDio( dccSigPin2, CDC::OUT );
CDC::configureAdc( sensePin );
831
832
833
834
836
              CDC::writeDio( enablePin, false );
CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, false, dccSigPin2, false );
838
              CDC::onTimerEvent( timerCallback );
840
             if ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) {
842
                   844
845
                                               PROG_PACKET_POSTAMBLE_LEN;
846
848
849
              else {
850
851
                  mainTrack = this;

preambleLen = MAIN_PACKET_PREAMBLE_LEN;

postambleLen = MAIN_PACKET_POSTAMBLE_LEN;

activeBufPtr = &idlebccPacket;

pendingBufPtr = &dccBuf1;
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
              if ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_CUTOUT ) {
                   861
862
863
865
             if ( trackDesc -> options & DT_OPT_RAILCOM ) {
866
867
                   flags |= DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
869
                   if ( CDC::configureUart( uartRxPin, CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN, 250000, CDC::UART_MODE_8N1 ) != ALL_OK ) {
                         flags = DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
return ( ERR_DCC_TRACK_CONFIG );
871
873
875
             return ( ALL_OK );
       }
877
878
879
            DCC signal generation is done through a state machine that is invoked when the DCC timer interrupts. The
881
            interrupt timer thinks in multiples of 29us, which we will just call a "tick" in the description below. It runs as part of the timer interrupt handler, so we need to be short and quick. First, the HW signals are
882
       // set. This keeps the track signals in their timing. Next, the new signal state, time to run again and any // other follow up action of this invocation are set. The idea is to separate HW signal generation and follow // up actions. The timer interrupt handler will first call both state machines, MAIN and PROG, and then work
883
885
886
        // on the optional follow-up actions. The state machine has the following states:
887
       // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_START: if the cutout option is on, a new DCC packet starts with this signal state. The // DCC signal goes HIGH for one tick and the signal state advances to signal state DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_1.
888
889
```

```
// DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_1: this stage sets the signal to CUTOUT for cutout period ticks. Also, if the RailCom // is enabled, there is a follow up request to start the serial IO read function. The signal state advances // to signal state DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_2.
892
894
895
           // DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_2: this stage sets the signal to LOW for the cutout end tick. The signal state advances
                 to signal state DCC_SIG_CUTOUT 3.
896
          /// DC_SIG_CUTOUT_3: the DC_SIG_CUTOUT_3 and DC_SIG_END_CUTOUT states represent the first DCC "One" after 
// the cutout. The DCC signal is set to HIGH and the next period is two ticks. The follow-up request is to 
// disable the UART receiver. The signal state advances to DC_SIG_CUTOUT_END.
898
899
900
          //
// DC_SIG_CUTOUT_END: The DC_SIG_END_CUTOUT state is the second half of the DCC one. The signal is set
// to low and the next period to two ticks. If RailCom is enabled, this is the state where a follow up
// to handle the RailCom data takes place. The next state is then DCC_SIG_START_BIT to handle the next
// packet, starting with the preamble of DCC ones.
902
904
906
          //
// DCC_SIG_START_BIT: this stage is the start of the DCC packet bits, which are preamble, the data bytes
// with separators and postamble. If the cutout option is off, this is also the start for the DCC packet.
// The signal is set HIGH, the tick count is two and we need a follow up to get the current bit, which
// determines the length of the signal for the bit we just started. The next stage is signal state
908
910
           // DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT.
912
          //
DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT: coming from signal state DCC_SIG_START_BIT, we need to see if the current bit is a ONE
// or ZERO bit. If a ONE bit, the signal needs to become LOW, the next period is 2 ticks and the next state
// is signal state DCC_SIG_START_BIT. If it is the last ONE bit of the postamble, the next packet and
// signal state needs to be determined. For a CUTOUT enabled track this is state DCC_SIG_START_CUTOUT, else
// DCC_SIG_START_BIT. If a ZERO bit, the signal is kept HIGH for another two ticks and the state is
// DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF.
914
915
916
918
919
          //
// The ZERO bit case is also a good place to do a current measurement. We are already two ticks into the
// signal polarity change and there should be no spike from the signal level transition. However, we do
// not want to measure all zero bits since this would mean several hundreds to few thousands per second.
// Each data byte starts with a DCC ZERO bit. We will just sample the current there and end up with a fer
// hundred samples per second, which is less of a burden but still often enough for overload detection
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
          // DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF: coming from signal state DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT, we need to transmit the second half // of the ZERO bit. The signal is set to LOW for four ticks and set the next stage is signal state to
928
929
           // DCC_SIG_START_BIT.
          // Note: for a 16Mhz Atmega the implementation for the cutout support is a close call. If the timer value 
// setting takes place after the internal timer counter HW has passed this value, you wrap around and the 
// interrupt happens the next time the timer value matches, which is about 4 milliseconds later! If you see 
// such a gap in the DCC signal, this is perhaps the issue. When using the railcom/cutout option it is 
// recommended to set the processor frequency to 20Mhz, which you can do in your own design, but not on
931
932
933
935
                 an Arduino board
937
939
           void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::runDccSignalStateMachine(
                   volatile uint8_t *timeToInterrupt,
uint8_t *followUpAction
941
943
944
945
                   switch ( signalState ) {
947
948
                           case DCC SIG CUTOUT START: {
949
                                    951
952
953
954
                           } break:
955
956
                           case DCC SIG CUTOUT 1: {
957
958
                                    CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, false, dccSigPin2, false );
959
                                    *timeToInterrupt = TICKS_CUTOUT_MICROS;
*followUpAction = (( flags & DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON ) ?
960
961
                                                                       DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_START_RAILCOM_IO : DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE );
= DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_2;
962
963
                                    signalState
964
965
966
                           case DCC SIG CUTOUT 2: {
968
                                    CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, false, dccSigPin2, true );
                                    *timeToInterrupt = TICKS_29_MICROS;

*followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;

signalState = DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_3;
970
972
                           | break:
974
                           case DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_3: {
976
977
                                    978
979
980
981
                                    if ( flags & DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON ) {
982
983
                                                                              I = DT F RAILCOM MSG PENDING:
984
985
                                             *followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_STOP_RAILCOM_IO;
986
987
                                      else *followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
988
989
                  } break;
```

```
991
                      case DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_END: {
                            993
 995
                                                        = DCC_SIG_START_BIT;
 997
 998
 999
                     l break:
                     case DCC_SIG_START_BIT: {
1001
                            CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, true, dccSigPin2, false );
*timeToInterrupt = TICKS_58_MICROS;
*followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_BIT;
signalState = DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT;
1003
1004
1005
1007
1008
1009
1010
                     case DCC_SIG_TEST_BIT: {
                           if ( currentBit ) {
1014
                                  CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, false, dccSigPin2, true );
1015
1016
                                   if ( postambleSent >= postambleLen ) {
1017
1018
                                         *followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_GET_PACKET;
signalState = (( flags & DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON ) ? DCC_SIG_CUTOUT_START : DCC_SIG_START_BIT );
1019
1020
                                   else {
1023
                                         *followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
1024
1025
                                        signalState = DCC_SIG_START_BIT;
1026
1027
1028
                                   *followUpAction = (( bitsSent == 0 ) ? DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_MEASURE_CURRENT : DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE );
signalState = DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF;
1029
                                   signalState
1030
1031
1032
                            *timeToInterrupt = TICKS_58_MICROS;
1034
1036
1037
                      case DCC_SIG_ZERO_SECOND_HALF: {
1038
                            CDC::writeDioPair( dccSigPin1, false, dccSigPin2, true );
*timeToInterrupt = TICKS_116_MICROS;
*followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
signalState = DCC_SIG_START_BIT;
1040
1042
1043
1044
                     break:
                     default: {
1046
1047
                            *followUpAction = DCC_SIG_FOLLOW_UP_NONE;
*timeToInterrupt = TICKS_58_MICROS;
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
               }
         }
1053
1054
         //-
// The "getNextBit" routine works through the active packet buffer bit for bit. A packet consists of the
// optional cutout sequence, the preamble bits, the data bytes separated by a ZERO bit and the postamble bits.
// The cutout option, the preamble and postamble are configured at DCC track object init time. The preamble
// length is different for MAIN and PROC tracks with the cutout period overlaid at the beginning of the
// preamble. The postamble is currently always just one HIGH bit, according to standard.
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
         //
The routine works first through the preamble bit count, then through the data byte bits, and finally
// through the postamble bits. The bits to select from the data byte is done with a 9-bit mask. Remember that
// the first bit to send is the data byte separator, which is always a zero. We run from 0 to 8 through the
// bit mask, the first bit being the ZERO bit.
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1067
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getNextBit( ) {
1068
1069
               if ( preambleSent < preambleLen ) {</pre>
                      currentBit = true;
                     preambleSent ++;
1073
1074
                else if ( bytesSent < activeBufPtr -> len ) {
1075
1076
                      currentBit = activeBufPtr -> buf[ bytesSent ] & bitMask9[ bitsSent ];
                      bitsSent ++:
1078
1079
                      if ( bitsSent == 9 ) {
1080
1081
                            bytesSent ++;
1082
1083
1084
1085
                else if ( postambleSent < postambleLen ) {</pre>
1086
                      currentBit = true;
1087
1088
                      postambleSent ++;
```

```
1089
             }
1090
1091
1092
           // If all bits of a packet have been processed, the next packet will be determined during the last ONE bit // transmission of the postamble. If there is a non-zero repeat count on the current packet, the same packet // is sent again until the repeat count drops to zero. On a zero repeat count, we check if there is a pending
1093
1094
1095
           // Is sent again until the repeat count drops to Zero. On a Zero speat count, we then it there is a pending 
// packet. If so, it is copied to the active buffer and the pending flag is reset. This signals anyone waiting, 
// that the next packet can be queued. If there is no pending packet, we still need to keep the track going and
1096
1097
           // will load an IDLE or RESET packet.
1098
          //
// For non-service mode packets, there is a requirement that a decoder should not be receive two consecutive
// packets. The standards talks about 5 milliseconds between two packets to the same decoder. For now, we will
// not do anything special. A decoder will most likely, if there is more than one decoder active, not be
// addressed in two consecutive packets, simply because the session refresh mechanism will go round robin
// through the session list. However, if there is only one decoder active, two packets will be sent in a
// row, but the decoders are robust enough to ignore this fact. Better run more than one loco :-).
1100
1102
1104
1106
           // This routine is the central place to submit a DCC packet to the track and therefore a good place to write // a DCC_LOG record. We distinguish between a RESET, an IDLE and a data packet. Note that these records will // only be written when DCC logging is enabled.
1108
1109
           void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getNextPacket( ) {
1112
1113
                  bytesSent
                                            = 0;
1114
                  bitsSent = 0;
preambleSent = 0;
1116
                  postambleSent = 0;
1118
1119
                  if ( activeBufPtr -> repeat > 0 ) {
1120
1121
                         activeBufPtr -> repeat --;
1123
                         writeLogData( LOG_DCC_PKT, activeBufPtr -> buf, activeBufPtr -> len );
1124
1125
                   else if ( flags & DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING ) {
1126
                         activeBufPtr = pendingBufPtr;
pendingBufPtr = (( pendingBufPtr == &dccBuf1 ) ? &dccBuf2 : &dccBuf1 );
flags &= ~ DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING;
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
                         writeLogData( LOG_DCC_PKT, activeBufPtr -> buf, activeBufPtr -> len );
1133
                   else f
1135
                         if ( flags & DT F SERVICE MODE ON ) {
1137
                                 activeBufPtr = &resetDccPacket:
                                 writeLogId( LOG_DCC_RST );
1139
1141
                                 activeBufPtr = &idleDccPacket;
writeLogId( LOG_DCC_IDL );
1142
1143
                  }
1145
1146
1147
                  dccPacketsSend ++;
1149
1150
           ...
// Railcom. If the cutout period and the RailCom feature is enabled, the signal state machine will also start
          // mailcom. If the cutout period and the Mailcom feature is enabled, the signal state machine will also start // and stop the UART reader for RailCom data. The final message is then to handle that message. In the cutout // period, a decoder sends 8 data bytes. They are divided into two channels, 2bytes and another 6 bytes. The // bytes themselves are encoded such that each byte has four bits set, i.e. a hamming weight of 4. The first // channel is used to just send the locomotive address when the decoder is addressed. The second channel is // used only when the decoder is explicitly addressed via a CV operation command to provide the answer to the
1152
1154
1155
1156
           // request
1158
                The received datagrams are also recorded in the DCC_LOG, if enabled
1159
1160
                ??? under construction..
1161
1162
                \ref{eq:condition} we could store the last loco address in some global variable. 
 \ref{eq:condition} we could store the channel 2 datagram in the corresponding session
1163
1164
           // ??? still, both pieces of data needs to go somewhere before the next message is received...
1166
           void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::startRailComIO() {
1167
1168
                  CDC::startHartRead( uartRyPin ):
           void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::stopRailComIO() {
1172
                  CDC::stopUartRead( uartRxPin );
1174
1175
           uint8 t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::handleRailComMsg() {
1176
                  railComBufIndex = CDC::getUartBuffer( uartRxPin, railComMsgBuf, sizeof( railComMsgBuf )):
1178
1179
                  writeLogData( LOG_DCC_RCM, railComMsgBuf, railComBufIndex );
1180
1181
                  for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < railComBufIndex; i++ ) {</pre>
1182
1183
                         uint8_t dataByte = railComDecode[ railComMsgBuf[ i ]];
1184
1185
                    if ( dataByte == ACK );
else if ( dataByte == NACK )
1186
1187
```

```
1188
                     else if ( dataByte == BUSY );
1189
                     else if ( dataByte < 64 ) {</pre>
1190
1191
                            // ??? valid
                            // ??? a railCom message can have multiple datagrams
1192
                           // we would need to handle each datagram, one at a time or fill them into a kind of structure // that has a slot for the up to maximum 4 datagrams per railCom cutout period.
1193
1194
1195
1196
                     else {
1197
                           // ??? invalid packet ... if this is channel2. discard the entire message.
1199
1201
                     railComMsgBuf[ i ] = dataByte;
1203
               flags &= ~ DT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING;
return ( ALL_OK );
1205
1206
1207
         // ??? not very useful, but good for debugging and initial testing .... and it works like a champ :-)
1208
1209
         uint8_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getRailComMsg( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen ) {
               if (( railComBufIndex > 0 ) && ( bufLen > 0 )) {
                     uint8_t i = 0;
1215
1216
                    do {
1218
                           buf[ i ] = railComMsgBuf[ i ];
1219
1220
                    } while (( i < railComBufIndex ) && ( i < bufLen ));</pre>
                     return ( i ):
1224
1225
              } else return ( 0 );
        }
1226
1227
1228
             DCC track power is not just a matter of turning power on or off. To address all the requirements of the standard, the track is managed by a state machine that implements the start and stop sequences. It is also important that we do not really block the progress of the entire base station, so any timing calls are
1229
1230
1232
             handled by timestamp comparison in state machine WAIT states. The track state machine routine is expected to be called very often.
1234
              DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1
1235
                                                       - this is the first state of a start sequence. When the track should be powered
                                                           on, the first activity is to set the status flags and enable the power module. We set the power module current consumption to the initial limit configured. The next state is TRACK_POWER_START2.
1236
1238

    we stay in this state until the threshold time has passed. Once the threshold
is reached, the current consumption limit is set to the configured limit.
    Then we move on to DCC_TRACK_POWER_ON.

               DCC_TRACK_POWER_START2
1240
1241
1242
               DCC TRACK POWER ON
                                                        - this is the state when power is on and things are running normal. An overload
1244
                                                           situation is set by the current measurement routines through setting the overload status flag. We make sure that we have seen a couple of overloads in a row before taking action which is to turn power off and set the DCC_TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD state. Otherwise we stay in this state.
1245
1246
1248
1249
               DCC_TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD - with power turned off, we stay in this state until the threshold time has
1250
                                                           passed. If passed, the overload restart count is incremented and checked for
1251
                                                           its threshold. If reached, we have tried to restart several times and failed. The track state becomes DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1, something is wrong on the track. If not, we move on to DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1.
1252
1253
1254
1255
                                                        - this state initiates a shutdown sequence. We disable the power module, set status flags and advance to the DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP2 state.
               DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1
1256
1257
1258
                                                       - we stay in this state until the configured threshold has passed. Then we move
on to DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF. The key reason for this time delay is to implement
the requirement that track turned off and perhaps switched to another mode,
should be powerless for one second. Switch track modes becomes simply a matter
1259
               DCC TRACK POWER STOP2
1260
1261
1262
1263
                                                           of stopping and then starting again.
                                                       - the track is disabled. We just stay in this state until the state is set to a different state from outside.
1265
              DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF
1267
         ^{\prime\prime}/ During the power on state, we also append the actual current measurement value to a circular buffer when
        // the time interval for this kind of measurement has passed. The idea is to measure the samples at a more // or less constant interval rate and compute the power consumption RMS value from the data in the buffer // when requested. In the interest of minimizing the controller load, the calculation is done in digit values
1269
1271
              the result is presented in then in milliAmps.
1274
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::runDccTrackStateMachine( ) {
1276
1277
               switch ( trackState ) {
1278
                    case DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1: {
1279
                           // ??? do we need a way to check for overload during this initial phase, just like we do when ON ?
1281
1282
                                                                 = CDC::getMillis();
                            trackTimeStamp
                                                                 |= DT_F_POWER_ON;
&= "DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
&= "DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
1284
                            flags
1285
                            flags
1286
                            flags
```

```
1287
                 limitCurrentDigitValue = milliAmpToDigitValue( initCurrentMilliAmp, digitsPerAmp );
1288
1289
                 CDC::writeDio( enablePin, true );
trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_START2;
1290
1291
1292
             break:
1293
1294
             case DCC TRACK POWER START2: {
1295
1296
                 if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - trackTimeStamp ) > startTimeThreshold ) {
1298
                     highWaterMarkDigitValue = 0;
1299
                     actualCurrentDigitValue
1300
                     overloadRestartCount
                                             = 0:
1301
                      overloadEventCount
                     1302
1304
                     CDC::writeDio( enablePin, true );
trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_ON;
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
             } break;
1311
             case DCC_TRACK_POWER_ON: {
                 if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - lastPwrSampleTimeStamp ) > PWR_SAMPLE_TIME_INTERVAL_MILLIS ) {
1314
1315
                     pwrSampleBuf[ pwrSampleBufIndex % DCC_TRACK_POWER_ON ] = actualCurrentDigitValue;
1316
                      pwrSampleBufIndex +
                      lastPwrSampleTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
1317
1318
1319
1320
                 if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - lastPwrSamplePerSecTimeStamp ) > 1000 ) {
1321
                     1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
                 if ( flags & DT F POWER OVERLOAD ) {
1328
1329
                     overloadEventCount ++:
1331
                     if ( overloadEventCount > overloadEventThreshold ) {
1332
                         if (( debugMask & DBG BS CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BS TRACK POWER MGMT )) f
1333
1334
1335
                             printf( "Overload detected: " );
                             1337
1339
1340
                             1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
                              #else
                              printf( "(hwm(dVal): %d : limit(dVal): %d )\n", highWaterMarkDigitValue, limitCurrentDigitValue );
1346
1347
                              #endif
1348
1349
                         }
1350
                          trackTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
                                         |= DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
&= ^DT_F_POWER_ON;
&= ^DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
1351
                          flags
1352
1353
                         flags
1354
                         CDC::writeDio( enablePin, false );
trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD;
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
             l break
1361
1362
             case DCC TRACK POWER OVERLOAD: f
1364
                 if ( CDC::getMillis( ) - trackTimeStamp > overloadTimeThreshold ) {
1365
1366
                     overloadRestartCount ++:
1368
                     if ( overloadRestartCount > overloadRestartThreshold ) {
                         if (( debugMask & DBG BS CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BS TRACK POWER MGMT )) f
1370
                             printf( "Overload restart failed, Cnt:%d\n", overloadRestartCount );
1372
1373
1374
1375
                          trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1;
1376
1377
                      else trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1;
1378
1379
             } break;
1380
1381
             case DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1: {
1382
1383
                 trackTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
flags &= ~DT_F_POWER_ON;
1384
1385
```

```
&= ~DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
&= ~DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
1386
                    flags
1387
1388
                    CDC::writeDio( enablePin, false );
trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP2;
1389
1390
1391
               } break;
1392
1393
               case DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP2: {
1394
1395
                    if ( CDC::getMillis() - trackTimeStamp > stopTimeThreshold ) trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF;
1397
1398
1399
               case DCC_TRACK_POWER_OFF: {
1401
          }
1403
1404
      }
1405
1406
1407
       // Some getter functions. Straightforward.
1408
1409
1410
      uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getFlags() {
1411
           return ( flags );
1413
1414
1415
      uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getOptions() {
1416
1417
           return ( options );
1418
1419
1420
1421
      uint32_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getDccPacketsSend( ) {
1422
           return ( dccPacketsSend );
1423
1424
1425
      uint32_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getPwrSamplesTaken( ) {
1426
1427
           return ( totalPwrSamplesTaken );
1428
1430
1431
      1432
           return ( pwrSamplesPerSec );
1433
1434
1435
      bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::isPowerOn() {
1436
          return ( flags & DT_F_POWER_ON );
1438
1439
1440
1441
      bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::isPowerOverload( ) {
           return ( flags & DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD );
1442
1443
1444
1445
      bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::isServiceModeOn( ) {
1446
1447
1448
           return ( flags & DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON );
1449
1450
      bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::isCutoutOn() {
1451
1452
          return ( flags & DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON );
1453
1454
1455
      bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::isRailComOn() {
1456
1457
           return ( flags & DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON );
1458
1459
1460
      // DCC track power management functions. The actual state of track power is kept in the track status field 
// and can be queried or set by setting the respective flag. Starting and stopping track power is done by 
// setting the respective START or STOP state.
1461
1463
1465
       void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::powerStart( ) {
1467
           trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_START1;
1469
1470
1471
      void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::powerStop( ) {
1472
           trackState = DCC_TRACK_POWER_STOP1;
1473
1474
1475
1476
      void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::serviceModeOn() {
1477
1478
           if ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) flags |= DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON;
1479
1480
1481
      void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::serviceModeOff( ) {
1482
           if ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) flags &= "DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON;
1483
1484
```

```
1486
          void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::cutoutOn( ) {
1487
1488
                if ( ! ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK )) {
1489
                        preambleLen = MAIN_PACKET_PREAMBLE_LEN - DCC_PACKET_CUTOUT_LEN;
1490
                                           |= DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON;
1491
                       flags
1492
1493
1494
          void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::cutoutOff( ) {
1496
                if ( ! ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK )) {
1498
                       preambleLen = MAIN_PACKET_PREAMBLE_LEN;
flags &= ^DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON;
flags &= ^DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
1499
1500
                       flags
1502
1503
         }
1504
1505
          void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::railComOn( ) {
1506
                if ( ! ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK )) {
1508
1509
                       flags |= DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON | DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
1510
         }
1512
1513
          void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::railComOff( ) {
1514
1515
                if ( ! ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK )) flags &= ~DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
1516
1517
1518
         // Power Consumption Management. There are two key values. The first is the actual current consumption as 
// measured by the ADC hardware on each ZERO DCC bit. This value is used to do the power overload checking. 
// The second value is the high water mark built from these measurements. This values is used for the DCC 
// decoder programming logic. The high water mark will be set to zero before collecting measurements. All 
// measurement values are actually ADC digit values for performance reason. Only on limit setting and external 
// data access are these values converted from and to milliAmps.
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
          uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getLimitCurrent( ) {
1528
1529
                return ( limitCurrentMilliAmp );
1530
1531
          uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getActualCurrent( ) {
                 return ( digitValueToMilliAmp( actualCurrentDigitValue, digitsPerAmp ));
1535
          uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getInitCurrent() {
1538
1539
                return ( initCurrentMilliAmp );
1540
1541
1542
          uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getMaxCurrent( ) {
1543
                return ( maxCurrentMilliAmp );
1545
1546
1547
          void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::setLimitCurrent( uint16_t val ) {
1548
                 if ( val < initCurrentMilliAmp ) val = initCurrentMilliAmp;
else if ( val > maxCurrentMilliAmp ) val = maxCurrentMilliAmp;
1549
1550
1551
1552
                limitCurrentMilliAmp = val;
limitCurrentDigitValue = milliAmpToDigitValue( val, digitsPerAmp );
1553
1554
         }
1555
1556
1557
          .// The "getRMSCurrent" function returns the power consumption based on the samples taken and stored in the
         // sample buffer. The function recurs the power cost of the sum of the samples taken and stored in the 
// sample buffer. The function computes the square root of the sum of the squares of the array elements. The 
// result is returned in milliAmps. Note that our measurement is based on unsigned 16-bit quantities that come 
// from the controller ADC converter. We compute the RMS based on 16-bit unsigned integers, which compared 
// to floating point computation is not really precise. However, for our purpose to just show a rough power 
// consumption, the error should be not a big issue. We will not use RMS values for power overload detection 
// or decoder ACK detection.
1558
1559
1560
1562
1564
1566
          uint16_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getRMSCurrent() {
                uint32 t res = 0:
1568
                for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE; i++ ) res += pwrSampleBuf[ i ] * pwrSampleBuf[ i ];</pre>
1571
               return ( digitValueToMilliAmp( sqrt( res / PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE ), digitsPerAmp ));
1573
         }
1574
1575
         // Info lanction is called whenever a power measurement operation completes from the analog conversion 
// interrupt handler. This typically takes place on the first half of the DCC "0" bit. If power measurement 
// is enabled, we increment the number of samples taken, check the measured value for an overload situation 
// and also set the high water mark accordingly. Since we are part of an interrupt handler, keep the amount 
// work really short.
          // This function is called whenever a power measurement operation completes from the analog conversion
1576
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::powerMeasurement() {
```

```
1584
1585
1586
               if ( flags & DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON ) {
1587
                     actualCurrentDigitValue = CDC::readAdc( sensePin );
1588
1589
                     totalPwrSamplesTaken ++;
1590
                    if ( actualCurrentDigitValue > highWaterMarkDigitValue ) highWaterMarkDigitValue = actualCurrentDigitValue;
if ( actualCurrentDigitValue > limitCurrentDigitValue ) flags |= DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
1591
1592
1593
              }
1594
1595
1596
        // The DCC decoder programming requires the detection of a current consumption change. This is the way a DCC // decoder signals an acknowledgement. To detect the consumption change we need first an idea what the actual // average current baseline consumption of the decoder is. This method will send the required DCC reset packets // according to the DCC standard and at the same time determine the current consumption as a baseline. We use
1597
1599
1601
             the high water mark for this purpose.
             ??? although the routines for decoder ACK detection work, they will produce quite a number of packets. During this time, other LCS work is blocked. Perhaps we need a kind of state machine approach to cut the long sequence in smaller chunks to allow other work in between.
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
         uint16 t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::decoderAckBaseline( uint8 t resetPacketsToSend ) {
1608
               if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1609
1610
                    printf( "\nDecoder Ack setup: ( " );
1611
1612
1613
1614
               uint16 t sum = 0:
1615
1616
              for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < resetPacketsToSend; i++ ) {</pre>
1617
1618
1619
                    highWaterMarkDigitValue = 0;
1620
                   loadPacket( resetDccPacketData, 2, 0 );
1621
                    if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1622
1623
1624
                           printf( "%d ", highWaterMarkDigitValue );
1625
1626
1627
                    sum += highWaterMarkDigitValue;
1628
              7
1629
               if (( debugMask & DBG BS CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BS DCC ACK DETECT )) {
1630
1631
1632
                     printf( ") -> %d\n", ( sum + resetPacketsToSend - 1 ) / resetPacketsToSend );
1634
               return (( sum + resetPacketsToSend - 1 ) / resetPacketsToSend );
        }
1636
1637
1638
1639
         // "decoderAckDetect" is the counterpart to the decoder ack setup routine. The setup method established a base
             line for the power consumption and put the decoder in CV programming mode by sending the RESET packets. The decoder ACK detect routine now sends out resets packets to follow the programming packets required and
1640
1641
1642
             monitors the current consumption. We use the high water mark for this purpose. The DCC standard specifies
        // monitors the current consumption. We use the high water mark for this purpose. The DUC standard specifies // a time window in which the decoder should raise its power consumption level and signal an acknowledge this // way. We will send out a series of reset packets and monitor after each packet the consumption level. The // number of retries depends on whether it is a read ( 50ms window ) or a write ( 100ms window). If we detect // a raised value the decoder did signal a positive outcome. If not, we time out after the last reset packet. // The programming operation either failed or the decoder did on purpose not answer. We cannot tell.
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
         // ??? although the routines for decoder ACK detection work, they will produce quite a number of packets.
// During this time, other LCS work is blocked. Perhaps we need a kind of state machine approach to cut the
1650
1651
         // long sequence in smaller chunks to allow other work in between.
1652
1653
         bool LcsBaseStationDccTrack::decoderAckDetect( uint16_t baseDigitValue, uint8_t retries ) {
1654
1655
               if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1656
1657
                     printf( "Decoder Ack detect: ( %d : %d : ( ", baseDigitValue, ackThresholdDigitValue );
1658
1659
               for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < retries; i++ ) {</pre>
1661
1662
                    highWaterMarkDigitValue = 0;
1663
                    loadPacket( resetDccPacketData, 2, 0 );
1665
                    if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1667
                           printf( "%d ", highWaterMarkDigitValue );
1669
1670
                    if (( highWaterMarkDigitValue >= baseDigitValue ) &&
( highWaterMarkDigitValue - baseDigitValue >= ackThresholdDigitValue )) {
1671
1672
1673
1674
                           if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1675
1676
                                printf( "[ %d ] ) -> OK\n", abs( highWaterMarkDigitValue - baseDigitValue ));
1677
1678
1679
                     return ( true );
1680
               }
1681
1682
```

```
if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_DCC_ACK_DETECT )) {
1684
1685
                     printf( ") -> FAILED" );
1686
1687
1688
               return ( false );
1689
1690
1691
         // LoadPacket is the central entry point to submit a DCC packet. The incoming packet is the the data to be // sent without checksum, i.e. it is just the payload. The DCC track signal generator has two packet buffers. // The first buffer holds the packet currently being transmitted. The second is the pending buffer. If it is // used, we will simply busy wait for our turn to load the packet into the pending buffer. Upon completion of // sending the active packet, the interrupt handler copies the currently pending buffer to the active buffer // and then resets the pending flag. Either way, then it is our turn. We fill the pending buffer, compute the
1692
1694
1696
         // checksum and set the pending flag.
1698
         /// ??? For a high number of session we may want to think about a queuing approach. Right now, this routine // waits when there is a packet already queued, i.e. pending. This may cause issues in delaying other tasks // such as receiving a CAN bus message.
1700
1703
1704
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::loadPacket( const uint8_t *packet, uint8_t len, uint8_t repeat ) {
               if ( ! isInRangeU( len, MIN_DCC_PACKET_SIZE, MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE )) return;
if ( ! isInRangeU( repeat, MIN_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS, MAX_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS )) return;
1706
1707
1708
1709
               while ( flags & DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING );
1710
              pendingBufPtr -> len = len + 1;
pendingBufPtr -> repeat = repeat;
1711
1712
1713
               uint8_t checkSum = 0;
uint8_t *bufPtr = pendingBufPtr -> buf;
1714
1716
1717
1718
               for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < len; i++ ) {</pre>
1719
                     bufPtr[ i ] = packet[ i ];
checkSum ^= bufPtr[ i ];
1720
                     checkSum
1721
               }
1722
1723
               bufPtr[ len ] = checkSum;
                                    |= DT_F_DCC_PACKET_PENDING;
1724
               flags
1725
         }
1727
         // The log management routines. A typical transaction to log would start the logging process and then end
         // it after the operation to analyze/debug. The "enableLog" call should be used to enable the logging // process all together, the other calls will only do work when the log is enabled. With this call the
1729
             recording process could be controlled from a command line setting or so. "beginLog" and "endLog" start and end a recording sequence.
1731
1733
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::enableLog( bool arg ) {
1735
1736
               logEnabled = arg;
logActive = false;
1738
1739
1740
1741
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::beginLog() {
               if ( logEnabled ) {
1743
1744
1745
                     logActive
                     logBufIndex = 0;
writeLogId( LOG_BEGIN );
writeLogTs( );
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
         }
1751
1752
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::endLog( ) {
1753
1754
               if ( logActive ) {
1755
                     writeLogTs( );
writeLogId( LOG_END );
logActive = false;
1756
1757
1758
1759
         }
1760
1761
1762
            There are a couple of routines to write the log data when the logging is active. For convenience, some of
1764
         // the log entry types are available as a direct call. The order of data entry for numeric types is big endian,
// i.e. most significant byte first.
1766
         void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::writeLogData( uint8_t id, uint8_t *buf, uint8_t len ) {
1768
1769
               if ( logActive ) {
                     len = len % 16;
1772
1773
1774
                     if ( logBufIndex + len + 1 < LOG_BUF_SIZE ) {</pre>
                            logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( id << 4 ) | len;
for ( uint8 t i = 0; i < len; i++ ) logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = buf[ i ];</pre>
1776
1777
1778
1779
         }
       void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::writeLogId( uint8_t id ) {
```

```
1783
1784
             if ( logActive ) logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( id << 4 );</pre>
1785
1786
        void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::writeLogTs( ) {
1787
1788
             if ( logActive ) {
1789
                  uint32_t ts = CDC::getMicros();
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( LOG_TSTAMP << 4 ) | 4;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 24 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 16 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 8 ) & 0xFF;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( ts >> 0 ) & 0xFF;
1790
1791
1792
1793
1795
       7
1797
        void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::writeLogVal( uint8 t valId, uint16 t val ) {
1799
             if ( logActive ) {
1801
1802
                  logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = ( LOG_VAL << 4 ) | 3;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = valId;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = val >> 8;
logBuf[ logBufIndex ++ ] = val & 0xFF;
1803
1804
1805
1806
            }
1807
1808
       }
1809
1810
        // Print out the log data, one entry on one line. We only print the log buffer when there is no log sequence
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
        void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::printLog( ) {
1816
1817
             if ( logEnabled ) {
1818
1819
                 if ( ! logActive ) {
1820
                       if ( logBufIndex > 0 ) {
1821
1822
1823
                            printf( "\n" );
1824
                             uint16_t entryIndex = 0;
uint8_t entryLen = 0;
1826
                             uint8_t entryLen
1827
1828
                             while ( entryIndex < logBufIndex ) {</pre>
                                  entryLen = printLogEntry( entryIndex );
printf( "\n" );
1830
1832
                                   if ( entryLen > 0 ) entryIndex += entryLen;
1834
1835
1836
1837
                        else printf( "DCC Log Buf: Nothing recorded\n" );
1838
1839
                   else printf( "DCC Log Active\n" );
1840
             else printf( "DCC Log disabled\n" );
1842
1843
1844
        ^{\prime\prime} // Print out the DCC Track configuration data. For debugging purposes.
1845
1846
1847
1848
        void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::printDccTrackConfig( ) {
1849
             printf( "DccTrack Config: " );
1850
1851
1852
             if ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) printf( "PROG \n" );
                                                                        printf( "MAIN \n" );
1853
1854
1855
             printf( " Config options: ( 0x\%x ) -> ", flags );
            if ( options & DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK ) printf( "SvcMode Track " );
if ( options & DT_OPT_CUTOUT ) printf( "Cutout " );
if ( options & DT_OPT_RAILCOM ) printf( "Railcom " );
printf( "\n" );
1856
1857
1859
1860
1861
             printf( " Current Initial(mA): %d Current Limit(mA): %d Current Max(mA): %d\n",
             getInitCurrent(), getLimitCurrent(), getMaxCurrent());
printf( " milliVoltPerAmp: %d\n", milliVoltPerAmp );
printf( " digitsPerAmp: %d\n", digitsPerAmp );
1863
1865
             printf( " Limit Digit Value: %d\n", limitCurrentDigitValue );
printf( " Ack Threshold Digit Value:%d\n", ackThresholdDigitValue );
1867
1868
1869
1870
             printf( " CDC enable Pin: %d, DCC signal Pins: (%d:%d), Sensor Pin: %d, RailCom Pin: %d\n",
                        enablePin, dccSigPin1, dccSigPin2, sensePin, uartRxPin );
1871
1872
            printf( " PreambleLen: %d, PostambleLen: %d\n", preambleLen, postambleLen );
1873
1874
       }
1875
1876
1877
        // Print out the DCC Track status.
1878
1879
       void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::printDccTrackStatus( ) {
```

## APPENDIX A. LISTINGS TEST

```
1882
1883
            printf( "DccTrack: " );
            1884
1885
1886
1887
            printf( ", Track Status: ( 0x%x ) -> ", flags );
            1888
1889
1890
1892
1893
1894
1896
1897
1898
           printf( "Packets Send: %d\n", dccPacketsSend );
printf( "Total Power Samples: %d\n", totalPwrSamplesTaken );
printf( "Power Samples per Sec: %d\n", pwrSamplesPerSec );
printf( "Power consumption (RMS): %d\n", getRMSCurrent( ));
printf( "\n" );
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
```

```
//-----
     // LCS Base Station - Loco Session Management - implementation file
     // The locomotive session object is the besides the two DCC tracks the other main component of a base station.
6
7
       Each engine to run needs a session on this session object. Typically, the handheld will "open" a session. The session identifier is then the handle to the locomotive.
8
9
10
11
12
13
     // LCS - Base Station
14
        Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
16
    // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
17
18
19
     /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
21
23
     // for more details
25
     // You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
        http://www.gnu.org/licenses
27
        GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
29
31
     #include "LcsBaseStation.h"
     #include <malloc.h>
33
    using namespace LCS;
35
37
     // External global variables.
39
     extern uint16_t debugMask;
41
42
43
     // Loco Session implementation file - local declarations.
45
46
     namespace {
47
48
    // DCC packet definitions. A DCC packet payload is at most 10 bytes long, excluding the checksum byte. This // is true for XPOM support, otherwise it is according to NMRA up to 6 bytes.
49
50
51
    54
                                                      = 16;
55
56
58
59
     // Utility routines.
60
62
    bool isInRangeU( uint8_t val, uint8_t lower, uint8_t upper ) {
         return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
64
66
    bool isInRangeU( uint16_t val, uint16_t lower, uint16_t upper ) {
68
         return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
70
72
    bool isInRangeU( uint32 t val. uint32 t lower, uint32 t upper ) {
         return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
75
76
     bool validCabId( uint16_t cabId ) {
78
79
         return ( isInRangeU( cabId, MIN_CAB_ID, MAX_CAB_ID ));
80
    bool validCvId( uint16_t cvId ) {
83
84
         return ( isInRangeU( cvId, MIN_DCC_CV_ID, MAX_DCC_CV_ID ));
85
87
    bool validFunctionId( uint8_t fId ) {
88
89
         return ( isInRangeU( fId, MIN_DCC_FUNC_ID, MAX_DCC_FUNC_ID ));
91
    bool validFunctionGroupId( uint8_t fGroup ) {
93
         return ( isInRangeU( fGroup, MIN_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID , MAX_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID ));
97
    bool validDccPacketlen( uint8_t len ) {
```

```
return ( isInRangeU( len, MIN_DCC_PACKET_SIZE, MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ));
100
101
102
        bool validDccPacketRepeatCnt( uint8_t nRepeat ) {
103
104
               return ( isInRangeU( nRepeat, MIN_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS, MAX_DCC_PACKET_REPEATS ));
105
106
107
        uint8_t lowByte( uint16_t arg ) {
108
              return( arg & 0xFF );
110
        }
111
112
        uint8_t highByte( uint16_t arg ) {
114
              return( arg >> 8 );
116
        uint8_t bitRead( uint8_t arg, uint8_t pos ) {
118
              return ( arg >> ( pos % 8 )) & 1;
120
        void bitWrite( uint8_t *arg, uint8_t pos, bool val ) {
123
              if ( val ) *arg |= ( 1 << pos );
else *arg &= ~( 1 << pos );
124
        }
126
127
128
129
        .// DDC function flags. The DCC function flags F0 .. F68 are stored in ten groups. Group 0 contains F0 .. F4
        // stored in DCC command byte format. Group 1 contains F5 .. F8, Group 2 contains F9 .. F12 in DCC command // byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F12 in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format. The remainder F13 .. F68 are stored in 8 bits groups also in DCC command byte format.
130
                                                                                                                                                           F12 in DCC command
131
132
133
             function group is labelled starting with index 1.
135
        bool getDccFuncBit( uint8_t *funcFlags, uint8_t fNum ) {
136
137
              139
140
141
143
                    return ( bitRead( funcFlags[ ( fNum - 13 ) / 8 + 3 ], ( fNum - 13 ) % 8 ));
145
        7
147
        void setDccFuncBit( uint8_t *funcFlags, uint8_t fNum, bool val ) {
149
              151
153
155
156
                     bitWrite(&funcFlags[ (fNum - 13 ) / 8 + 3 ], (fNum - 13 ) % 8, val );
157
        }
159
160
        void setDccFuncGroupByte( uint8_t *funcFlags, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t dccByte ) {
161
162
              163
164
165
166
167
168
        uint8_t dccFunctionBitToGroup( uint8_t fNum ) {
169
170
                            ( isInRangeU( fNum, 0, 4 ))
                                                                                  return ( 1 );
                                                                                return ( 2 );
return ( 3 );
return ( ( fNum - 13 ) / 8 + 4 );
return ( 0 );
               else if ( isInRangeU( fNum, 5, 8 ))
else if ( isInRangeU( fNum, 9, 12 ))
else if ( isInRangeU( fNum, 13, 68 ))
172
173
174
        }
176
178
        }; // namespace
180
182
        // Object part.
184
        ..
//------
185
186
188
        //
// "LocoSession" constructor. Nothing to do here.
189
190
        LcsBaseStationLocoSession::LcsBaseStationLocoSession() { }
192
193
194
195
        // Loco Session Map configuration. The session map contains an array of loco sessions entries. We are passed
        // the sessionMap descriptor and object handles to the core library and the two tracks. Loco sessions are // numbered from 1 to MAX_SESSION_ID. During compilation there is a maximum number of sessions that the
```

```
// session map will support. This number cannot be changed other than recompile with a different setting.
199
200
201
          uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setupSessionMap(
202
                   LcsBaseStationSessionMapDesc *sessionMapDesc,
203
                   LcsBaseStationDccTrack
205
                   LcsBaseStationDccTrack
                                                                                 *progTrack
206
207
                  209
211
                                                                = mainTrack;
= progTrack;
213
                   this -> mainTrack
                  this -> progTrack
215
                                                                = sessionMapDesc -> options;
= SM_F_DEFAULT_SETTING;
                   flags
sessionMap
217
                                                               = (SessionMapEntry *) calloc( sessionMapDesc -> maxSessions, sizeof( SessionMapEntry ));
= CDC::getMillis();
218
                   lastAliveCheckTime
219
                   sessionMapHvm = sessionMap;
sessionMapLimit = &sessionMap[sessionMapDesc -> maxSessions];
sessionMapNextRefresh = sessionMap;
221
222
223
224
                  225
226
227
228
                  for ( SessionMapEntry *smePtr = sessionMap; smePtr < sessionMapLimit; smePtr++ ) initSessionEntry( smePtr );</pre>
229
230
                   return ( ALL_OK );
231
232
234
             /
/ "requestSession" is the entry point to establish a session. There are several modes. The NORMAL mode is
/ to allocate a new session. There should be no session already existing for this cabId. The STEAL mode
                 grabs an existing session from the current session holder. The use case is that a dispatched locomotive can be taken over by another handheld. The SHARED option allows several handheld controller to share the session entry and issue commands to the same locomotive. Right now, the STEAL and SHARED option are not
236
238
                 implemented.
239
240
242
           \verb| uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::requestSession( uint16_t cabId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t *sId ) | \{ (a,b,c) \} | \{ (a,b,c) 
                   *sId = NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID;
if ( ! validCabId( cabId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CAB_ID );
244
246
                  switch ( mode ) {
248
                           case LSM_NORMAL: {
250
                                   SessionMapEntry *smePtr = allocateSessionEntry( cabId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_LOCO_SESSION_ALLOCATE );
251
252
                                   smePtr -> flags |= SME SPDIR ONLY REFRESH:
254
255
                                    *sId = smePtr - sessionMap + 1;
return ( ALL_OK );
256
257
258
259
                           case LSM STEAL: {
260
261
                                    // ??? need to inform the current handheld and put the new handheld in its place.
return ( ERR_NOT_IMPLEMENTED );
262
263
264
265
                          } break:
267
                           case LSM SHARED: {
269
                                    // ??? essentially, add another handheld to the session. We perhaps need a counter on how many handhelds
                                    // share the session ...
return ( ERR_NOT_IMPLEMENTED );
271
272
273
                           default: return ( ERR_NOT_IMPLEMENTED ); // ??? rather "invalid mode" ?
275
          1
277
279
           // A cab session can be released, freeing up the slot in the cab session table.
281
           // ??? for a shared session, what does this mean ?
283
284
           uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::releaseSession( uint8_t sId ) {
285
                   SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
287
288
                   deallocateSessionEntry( smePtr );
289
290
                  return ( ALL_OK );
291
292
294
           // "updateSession" informs the base station about changes in the loco session setting. To be implemented once
           // we know what the flags and the update concept should be ...
295
```

```
298
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::updateSession( uint8_t sId, uint8_t flags ) {
            SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
300
302
            return ( ERR_NOT_IMPLEMENTED );
      1
304
305
306
          "markSessionAlive" sets the keep alive time stamp on a loco session. This routine is typically called by
       // the LCS message receiver to update the session last "alive" timestamp. The base station will periodically
// check this value to see if a session is still alive.
308
310
312
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::markSessionAlive( uint8_t sId ) {
            SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
314
316
            smePtr -> lastKeepAliveTime = CDC::getMillis( );
           return ( ALL_OK );
318
320
321
       //
"refreshActiveSessions" walks through the session map up to the high water mark and invokes the session
// refresh function for each used entry. As the refresh entry routine will show, we will do this refreshing
// in small pieces in order to stay responsive to external requests.
322
324
325
326
327
       // ??? this may should perhaps all be reworked. There are many more duties to do periodically.
328
       // ??? an active loco ( speed > 0 ) needs to be address at least every 2.5 seconds.
329
       // // ??? also a base station needs to broadcast its capabilities every
330
331
333
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::refreshActiveSessions() {
334
335
            if (( flags & SM_F_ENABLE_REFRESH ) && ( sessionMapHwm > sessionMap )) {
337
                 refreshSessionEntry( sessionMapNextRefresh );
338
339
                  sessionMapNextRefresh ++:
                      ( sessionMapNextRefresh >= sessionMapHwm ) sessionMapNextRefresh = sessionMap;
          }
341
      }
343
       // "refreshSessionEntry" checks first that the session is still alive and then issues the next DCC packet for // refreshing the loco session. To avoid DCC bandwidth issues, a loco session refresh is done in several small // steps. There is one state for speed and direction and steps to refresh the function groups 1 to 5. If the
345
347
           function refresh option is set, we use the DCC command that sets speed, direction and the function flags in
349
       // one DCC command.
               Step 0 -> refresh speed and direction ( if FUNC_REFRESH is set also functions F0 .. F28 )
Step 1 -> refresh function group 0 ( F0 .. F4 )
Step 2 -> refresh function group 1 ( F5 .. F8 )
Step 3 -> refresh function group 2 ( F9 .. F12 )
Step 4 -> refresh function group 2 ( F9 .. F12 )
351
353
354
               Step 5 -> refresh function group 3 (F13 ... F20 Step 5 -> refresh function group 4 (F21 ... F28
355
357
358
       /// ??? should we alternate when SPDIR and FUNC are sent separately ? // ??? is it something like: SPDIR, FG1, SPDIR, FG2, ...
359
360
           \ref{eq:constraints} what to do for emergency stop, keep refreshing ? keep alive checking ? \ref{eq:constraints} how do we integrate the STEAL/SHARE/DISPATCHED concept ?
361
362
363
                separate out the check alive functionality ? it is a separate task... sessionMapNextAliveCheck var needed ...
364
366
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::refreshSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *smePtr ) {
368
            // ??? introduce a return status ?
370
371
            if ( smePtr -> cabId != NIL_CAB_ID ) {
372
                 if ( flags & SM_F_KEEP_ALIVE_CHECKING ) {
374
                     if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - smePtr -> lastKeepAliveTime ) > refreshAliveTimeOutVal ) {
376
                             if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_CHECK_ALIVE_SESSIONS )) {
378
                                  printf( "Session: %d expired\n", smePtr - sessionMap );
380
                             deallocateSessionEntry( smePtr );
382
383
384
                  // ??? separate keep alive checking and refresh options...
386
387
                 else {
388
                      // ??? if ( smePtr -> speed > 0 ) // only active locos are refreshed...
390
                     if ( smePtr -> nextRefreshStep == 0 ) {
392
393
                            setThrottle( smePtr , smePtr -> speed, smePtr -> direction );
```

```
397
399
                  else if ( smePtr -> nextRefreshStep <= 5 ) {</pre>
401
                  uint8_t fGroup = smePtr -> nextRefreshStep;
                 setDccFunctionGroup( smePtr, fGroup, smePtr -> functions[ fGroup - 1 ] );
smePtr -> nextRefreshStep = (( smePtr -> nextRefreshStep >= 5 ) ? 0 : smePtr -> nextRefreshStep + 1 );
403
405
407
             }
        }
     }
409
411
     413
415
417
     void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::emergencvStopAll() {
419
420
         mainTrack -> loadPacket( eStopDccPacketData, 2, 4 );
421
         for ( SessionMapEntry *smePtr = sessionMap; smePtr < sessionMapHwm; smePtr++ ) {</pre>
423
424
             if ( smePtr -> cabId != NIL_CAB_ID ) smePtr -> speed = 1;
425
426
427
428
429
430
     // Getter methods for session related info. Straightforward.
431
432
     uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getSessionIdByCabId( uint16_t cabId ) {
434
         SessionMapEntry *smePtr = lookupSessionEntry( cabId );
return (( smePtr == nullptr ) ? NIL_LOCO_SESSION_ID : (( smePtr - sessionMap ) + 1 ));
436
437
438
     uint16 t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getOptions() {
440
         return ( options );
442
     uint16_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getFlags() {
444
         return ( flags );
446
448
     uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getSessionMapHwm() {
450
         return ( sessionMapHwm - sessionMap );
452
453
     uint32_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getSessionKeepAliveInterval() {
454
455
         return ( refreshAliveTimeOutVal ):
456
457
458
459
     uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getActiveSessions( ) {
460
461
         uint8_t sessionCnt = 0;
462
463
         for ( SessionMapEntry *smePtr = sessionMap; smePtr < sessionMapHwm; smePtr++ ) {</pre>
465
             if ( smePtr -> cabId != NIL_CAB_ID ) sessionCnt++;
467
468
         return ( sessionCnt );
469
     1
470
471
        "setThrottle" is perhaps the most used function. After all, we want to run engines on the track. This
     // signature will just locate the session map entry and then invoke the internal signature with accepts a // pointer to the entry.
473
475
477
     uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setThrottle( uint8_t sId, uint8_t speed, uint8_t direction ) {
         SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
479
481
482
         return ( setThrottle( smePtr, speed, direction ));
     }
483
485
186
     // "setThrottle" will send a DCC packet with speed and direction for a loco. If the combined speed and
        function refresh option is enabled, the DCC command will specify speed, direction and functions to refresh
487
        in one packet.
489
490
     uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setThrottle( SessionMapEntry *smePtr, uint8_t speed, uint8_t direction ) {
491
492
         uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
uint8_t pLen = 0;
```

```
496
497
            smePtr -> speed = speed & 0x7F;
smePtr -> direction = direction % 2;
498
             if ( smePtr -> cabId > 127 ) pBuf[pLen++] = highByte( smePtr -> cabId ) | 0xC0;
            pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte( smePtr -> cabId );
500
            pBuf[pLen++] = (( smePtr -> flags & SME_COMBINED_REFRESH ) ? 0x3c : 0x3F );
pBuf[pLen++] = (( smePtr -> speed & 0x7F ) | (( smePtr -> direction ) ? 0x80 : 0 ));
502
504
            if ( smePtr -> flags & SME COMBINED REFRESH ) {
506
                pBuf[pLen++] = ((( smePtr -> functions[0] & 0x10 ) >> 4 ) |
                                        (( smePtr -> functions[0] & 0x0F ) << 1 ) |
(( smePtr -> functions[1] & 0x07 ) << 5 ));
508
510
                 512
514
                516
                pBuf[pLen++] = (( smePtr -> functions[4] & 0xf80 ) >> 3 );
518
519
520
            mainTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen );
return ( ALL_OK );
522
523
      }
524
525
       // "setDccFunctionBit" controls the functions in a decoder. The DCC function flags FO .. F68 are stored in // ten groups. The routines first updates the function bit in the loco session entry data structure, so we // can keep track of the values. This is important as the DCC commands send out entire groups only. The
526
527
528
529
                     work is then done by the "setDccFunctionGroup" method.
531
532
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setDccFunctionBit( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fNum, uint8_t val ) {
533
            SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
535
536
537
           if ( ! validFunctionId( fNum )) return ( ERR_INVALID_FUNC_ID );
setDccFuncBit( smePtr -> functions, fNum, val );
539
            uint8_t fGroup = dccFunctionBitToGroup( fNum );
541
           return ( setDccFunctionGroup( smePtr, fGroup, smePtr -> functions[ fGroup - 1 ] ));
       }
543
545
       // "setDccFunctionGroup" sets an entire group of function flags. This signature will first find the session // entry, do the argument checks and the invoke the internal signature.
547
549
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setDccFunctionGroup( uint8_t sId, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t dccByte ) {
551
            SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
552
553
            return ( setDccFunctionGroup( smePtr. fGroup. dccBvte ));
555
556
      }
557
558
           "setDccFunctionGroup" sets an entire group of function flags.The DCC function flags F0 .. F68 are stored
559
560
561
                 Group 1: F0, F4, F3, F2, F1
Group 2: F8, F7, F6, F5
Group 3: F12, F11, F10, F9
Group 4: F20 .. F13
                                                                DCC Command Format: 100DDDDD DCC Command Format: 1011DDDD
562
563
564
                                                                DCC Command Format: 1010DDDD
565
                                                                DCC
                                                                      Command Format:
                                                                                            OxDE DDDDDDDD
                 Group 5: F28 .. F21
Group 6: F36 .. F29
566
                                                                DCC Command Format: OxDF DDDDDDDD
                                                                 DCC Command Format: 0xD8 DDDDDDDD
                 Group
568
                          7: F44 .. F37
                                                                DCC Command Format: 0xD9 DDDDDDDD
                 Group 8: F52 .. F45
                                                                DCC Command Format: OxDA DDDDDDDD
569
570
                 Group 9: F60 .. F53
                                                                DCC Command Format: 0xDB DDDDDDDD
                                                                DCC Command Format: OxDC DDDDDDDD
                 Group 10: F68 .. F61
572
       ^{\prime\prime}/ The routines updates the entire function group byte in the loco session entry, so we can keep track of the ^{\prime\prime}/ values. The function command is repeated 4 times to the track.
574
576
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::setDccFunctionGroup( SessionMapEntry *smePtr, uint8_t fGroup, uint8_t dccByte ) {
578
            if ( ! validFunctionGroupId( fGroup )) return ( ERR_INVALID_FGROUP_ID );
setDccFuncGroupByte( smePtr -> functions, fGroup, dccByte );
580
581
            uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE];
uint8_t pLen = 0;
582
584
           if ( smePtr -> cabId > 127 ) pBuf[pLen++] = highByte( smePtr -> cabId ) | 0xC0; pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte( smePtr -> cabId );
585
586
            switch (fGroup - 1) {
588
589
                 case 0: pBuf[pLen++] = ( smePtr -> functions[ 0 ] & 0x1F ) | 0x80; break;
case 1: pBuf[pLen++] = ( smePtr -> functions[ 1 ] & 0x0F ) | 0xB0; break;
case 2: pBuf[pLen++] = ( smePtr -> functions[ 2 ] & 0x0F ) | 0xA0; break;
590
591
592
```

```
case 3: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xDE; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 3 ]; break;
case 4: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xDF; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 4 ]; break;
case 5: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xD8; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 5 ]; break;
595
                      case 5: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xD0; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 6 ]; break;
case 6: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xD0; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 6 ]; break;
case 7: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xDA; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 7 ]; break;
case 8: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xDC; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 8 ]; break;
case 9: pBuf[pLen++] = 0xDC; pBuf[pLen++] = smePtr -> functions[ 9 ]; break;
597
598
599
601
602
603
                mainTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen, 4 );
               return ( ALL_OK );
605
        }
607
            "writeCVMain" writes a CV value to the decoder on the main track. CV numbers range from 1 to 1024, but are
        // encoded from 0 to 1023. The DCC standard defines various modes for retrieving CV values. This function // implements CV write mode mode 0 and 1, by calling the respective method. The other modes are not supported. // For bit mode access, the bit position and bit value are encoded in the "val" parameter with bit 3 containing // the data and bit 0 ..2 the bit offset.
609
611
613
                   O Direct Byte
615
                   1 Direct Bit
                2 Page Mode
3 Register Mode
617
618
                   4 Address Only Mode
619
         // Note on the MAIN track, there is no way for the decoder to answer via a raise in power consumption.
621
        // command shown here is just sent. If however RailCom is available, the decoder can answer with the CV // value in a following cutout. This is currently not implemented.
622
623
624
625
        uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCVMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val ) {
626
                                 627
628
629
                else
630
        }
631
632
        // "writeCVByteMain" writes a byte to the CV while the loco is on the main track. The CV numbers range from // 1 to 1024, but are encoded from 0 to 1023. This function implements CV write mode mode 0, which is write // a byte at a time. There is no way to validate our operation, only writes are possible. The packet is sent
633
634
635
636
638
        uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCVByteMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t val ) {
640
               uint8_t    pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
uint8_t    pLen = 0;
                                 pLen = 0:
642
               SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
644
646
647
               if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
648
               if ( smePtr -> cabId > 127 ) pBuf[pLen++] = highByte( smePtr -> cabId ) | 0xCO;
pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte( smePtr -> cabId );
pBuf[pLen++] = 0xEC + ( highByte( cvId ) & 0xO3 );
pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte( cvId );
pBuf[pLen++] = val;
650
651
652
653
654
655
               mainTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen, 4 );
656
657
                return ( ALL_OK );
        }
658
659
660
        // "writeCVBitMain" writes a bit to the CV while the loco is on the main track. The CV numbers range from 1 // to 1024, but are encoded from 0 to 1023. his function implements CV write mode mode 1, which is write a // bit at a time. On input the "val" parameter encodes the bit position in bits 0 - 2 and the bit value in // bit 3. There is no way to validate our operation, only CV writes are possible. The packet is sent four
661
662
663
664
665
              times.
666
667
668
        uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCVBitMain( uint8_t sId, uint16_t cvId, uint8_t bitPos, uint8_t val ) {
669
                SessionMapEntry *smePtr = getSessionMapEntryPtr( sId );
if ( smePtr == nullptr ) return ( ERR_INVALID_SESSION_ID );
671
               if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
cvId--;
673
675
               uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
uint8_t pLen = 0;
677
678
                if ( smePtr -> cabId > 127 ) pBuf[pLen++] = highByte( smePtr -> cabId ) | 0xC0;
679
               pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte(smePtr -> cabId);
pBuf[pLen++] = 0xE8 + (highByte(cvId) & 0x03);
pBuf[pLen++] = lowByte(cvId);
pBuf[pLen++] = 0xF0 + ((val % 2) << 3) + (bitPos % 8);
681
683
684
                mainTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen, 4 );
685
                return ( ALL_OK );
686
        }
687
688
689
690
         // "readCV" retrieves a CV value from the decoder in service mode. CV numbers range from 1 to 1024, but are
        // encoded from 0 to 1023. This command is only available in service mode, i.e. on a programming track. The // DCC standard defines various modes for retrieving CV values. We only support mode 0 and 1. The other modes
691
```

```
// are not supported. For bit mode access, the bit position and bit value are encoded in the "val" parameter // with bit 3 containing the data and bit 0 ..2 the bit offset.
694
695
696
                  0 - Direct Byte
                   1 - Direct Bit
697
                  2 - Page Mode
3 - Register Mode
4 - Address Only Mode
698
699
700
701
         // This function implements the CV read mode 0 and 1, which is reading a byte or a bit at a time by calling
              the respective method.
704
706
         uint8 t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::readCV( uint16 t cvId, uint8 t mode, uint8 t *val ) {
                708
710
               else
        }
712
        714
716
718
        // READ packets and then RESET packages until acknowledge or timeout. The RESET packet preamble and postamble 
// series are sent during the decoder ack setup and detect call to the DCC track object. During the preamble 
// we figure out the base current consumption of the decoder, during the postamble packets we measure to get 
// the decoder acknowledge, which is a short raise in power consumption to indicate an ACK.
720
721
723
724
         /// ??? This command may take a long time, a lot of packets are sent. While this not an issue with the signal // generation, which is done via interrupt handlers, it may be an issue with any other work of the base // station. This code needs to be redesigned to use a kind of state machine that sends a packet at a time
725
726
              so other work can interleave.
729
730
         uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::readCVByte( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t *val ) {
731
                if ( ! ( progTrack -> isServiceModeOn( ))) return ( ERR_NO_SVC_MODE );
if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
733
                cvId--;
734
735
               uint8_t     pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
uint8_t     bValue = 0;
uint16_t     base = progTrack -> decoderAckBaseline( 5 );
737
739
               pBuf[0] = 0x78 + ( highByte( cvId ) & 0x03 );
pBuf[1] = lowByte( cvId );
741
               for ( int i = 0: i < 8: i++ ) {
743
745
                       pBuf[2] = 0xE8 + i;
                       progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
bitWrite( &bValue, i, progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 ));
747
749
               *val = bValue;
pBuf[0] = 0x74 + ( highByte( cvId ) & 0x03 );
pBuf[1] = lowByte( cvId );
pBuf[2] = bValue;
750
751
753
754
                progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
755
756
               return (( progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 )) ? ALL_OK : (LcsErrorCodes) ERR_CV_OP_FAILED );
757
758
759
         // "readCVBit" will retrieve one bit from a CV variable from the decoder. CV numbers range from 1 to 1024, 
// but are encoded from 0 to 1023. This command is only available in service mode, i.e. on a programming 
// track. The "val" parameter encodes the bit position in bits 0 - 2. We are reading the CV value bit and 
// then ask if the bit read is the one just read. We first try to validate a zero bit. If that succeeds,
760
762
763
             fine. Otherwise we try to validate a one bit. If that succeeds, fine. Otherwise we have a CV read error. The general packet sequence is a according to DCC standard 3 or more RESET packets, 5 or more identical READ packets and then RESET packages until acknowledge or timeout. The RESET packet preamble and postamble are sent during the decoder ack setup and detect call to the DCC track object. During the preamble we figure out the base current consumption of the decoder, during the postamble we measure to get the decoder acknowledge, which is a short raise in power consumption to indicate an ACK.
764
766
767
768
770
         /// ??? This command may take a long time, a lot of packets are sent. While this not an issue with the signal // generation, which is done via interrupt handlers, it may be an issue with any other work of the base // station. This code needs to be redesigned to use a kind of state machine that sends a packet at a time
772
774
         // so other work can interleave.
         vint8 t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::readCVBit( uint16 t cvId. uint8 t bitPos. uint8 t *val ) {
776
778
                if ( ! ( progTrack -> isServiceModeOn( ))) return ( ERR_NO_SVC_MODE );
                if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
780
782
                uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
783
                int base = progTrack -> decoderAckBaseline( 5 );
784
                pBuf[0] = 0x78 + (highBvte(cvId) & 0x03):
786
                pBuf[1] = lowByte( cvId );
pBuf[2] = 0xE8 + ( bitPos % 8 );
787
789
                progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
```

```
if ( ! ( progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 ))) {
793
794
                 pBuf[2] = 0xE8 + 8 + ( bitPos % 8 );
795
                 progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
797
                 if ( progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 )) {
798
799
                      return ( ALL_OK );
801
                  else return ( ERR_CV_OP_FAILED );
803
            else return ( ALL_OK );
      }
805
807
      809
811
              O Direct Byte
1 Direct Bit
813
815
              2 Page Mode
816
               3 Register Mode
817
              4 Address Only Mode
           This function implements the CV write mode 0 and 1, which is writing a byte or a bit at a time by calling
819
820
       // the respective method.
821
822
823
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCV( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t mode, uint8_t val ) {
824
                          ( mode == 0 ) return ( writeCVByte( cvId, val ));
825
            826
827
828
      }
829
830
       // "writeCVByte" puts a data byte into the CV on the decoder. This function is only available in service mode. 
// The CV numbers range from 1 to 1024, but are encoded from 0 to 1023. The data byte written will also be 
// verified. The packet sequence follows the DCC standard. We will send the CV byte write packet four times,
832
833
           send out several RESET packets and the send the verify packets to get the acknowledge from the decoder that the operation was successful.
834
836
       // ??? This command may take a long time, a lot of packets are sent. While this not an issue with the signal // generation, which is done via interrupt handlers, it may be an issue with any other work of the base // station. This code needs to be redesigned to use a kind of state machine that sends a packet at a time
838
840
       // so other work can interleave.
       vint8 t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCVBvte( uint16 t cvId. uint8 t val ) {
842
844
            if ( ! ( progTrack -> isServiceModeOn( ))) return ( ERR_NO_SVC_MODE );
            if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
846
848
849
            uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
                       base = progTrack -> decoderAckBaseline( 5 );
            int
850
851
            pBuf[0] = 0x7C + (highByte(cvId) & 0x03);
852
            pBuf[1] = lowByte( cvId );
pBuf[2] = val;
853
854
855
            progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 4 );
progTrack -> loadPacket( resetDccPacketData, 2, 11 );
856
857
858
            pBuf[0] = 0x74 + ( highByte( cvId ) & 0x03 );
progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
259
861
            return (( progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 )) ? ALL_OK : (LcsErrorCodes) ERR_CV_OP_FAILED );
862
863
      }
865
       // "writeCVBit" puts a data bit into the CV on the decoder. This function is only available in session mode 
// The CV numbers range from 1 to 1024, but are encoded from 0 to 1023. For the bit mode, the "val" parame' 
// encodes the bit position in bits 0 - 2 and the bit value in bit 3. The packet sequence follows the DCC
866
867
869
           standard, similar to the byte write operation.
       //
// ??? This command may take a long time, a lot of packets are sent. While this not an issue with the signal
// generation, which is done via interrupt handlers, it may be an issue with any other work of the base
// station. This code needs to be redesigned to use a kind of state machine that sends a packet at a time
// so other work can interleave.
871
873
875
       uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeCVBit( uint16_t cvId, uint8_t bitPos, uint8_t val ) {
877
            if ( ! ( progTrack -> isServiceModeOn( ))) return ( ERR_NO_SVC_MODE );
if ( ! validCvId( cvId )) return ( ERR_INVALID_CV_ID );
878
879
881
            uint8_t pBuf[ MAX_DCC_PACKET_SIZE ];
227
                       base = progTrack -> decoderAckBaseline( 5 );
883
            pBuf[0] = 0x78 + ( highByte( cvId ) & 0x03 );
885
            pBuf[1] = lowByte( cvId );
pBuf[2] = 0xF0 + (( val % 2 ) * 8 ) + ( bitPos % 8 );
886
887
888
            progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 4 );
progTrack -> loadPacket( resetDccPacketData, 2, 11 );
```

```
892
893
           bitWrite( &pBuf[2], 4, false );
progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, 3, 5 );
894
895
           return (( progTrack -> decoderAckDetect( base, 9 )) ? ALL_OK : (LcsErrorCodes) ERR_CV_OP_FAILED );
      }
896
897
898
899
         "writeDccPacketMain" just load the DCC packet into the buffer and out it goes to the main track without
900
      // any further checks.
902
      uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeDccPacketMain( uint8_t *pBuf, uint8_t pLen, uint8_t nRepeat ) {
904
          if ( ! validDccPacketlen( pLen )) return ( ERR_INVALID_PACKET_LEN );
if ( ! validDccPacketRepeatCnt( nRepeat )) return ( ERR_INVALID_REPEATS );
906
           mainTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen, nRepeat );
908
           return ( ALL_OK );
      }
910
911
912
      /// "writeDccPacketProg" just load the DCC packet into the buffer and out it goes to the programming track
      // without any further checks.
914
915
916
      uint8_t LcsBaseStationLocoSession::writeDccPacketProg( uint8_t *pBuf, uint8_t pLen, uint8_t nRepeat ) {
918
919
          if ( ! validDccPacketlen( pLen )) return ( ERR_INVALID_PACKET_LEN );
if ( ! validDccPacketRepeatCnt( nRepeat )) return ( ERR_INVALID_REPEATS );
920
921
922
           progTrack -> loadPacket( pBuf, pLen, nRepeat );
            eturn ( ALL_OK );
923
      }
924
925
926
         "allocateSessionEntry" allocates a new loco session entry and returns a pointer to the entry. We first check if there is already a session for the cabId and if so, we return a null pointer. If not, we try to
927
928
         find a free entry and if that fails try to raise the high water mark. If that fails, we are out of luck
929
930
         and return a null pointer.
931
932
933
      SessionMapEntry* LcsBaseStationLocoSession::allocateSessionEntry( uint16_t cabId ) {
935
          if ( lookupSessionEntry( cabId ) != nullptr ) return ( nullptr );
          SessionMapEntry *freePtr = lookupSessionEntry( NIL_CAB_ID );
937
          if (( freePtr == nullptr ) && ( sessionMapHwm < sessionMapLimit )) freePtr = sessionMapHwm ++;
939
          if ( freePtr != nullptr ) {
941
943
                initSessionEntry( freePtr );
               freePtr -> cabId = cabId;
freePtr -> flags |= SME_ALLOCATED;
945
               if (( debugMask & DBG BS CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BS SESSION )) {
947
948
                    949
               }
951
952
953
954
           return ( freePtr );
955
956
957
        / '"deallocateSessionEntry" is the counterpart to the entry allocation. We just free up the entry. If the / entry is at the high water mark, we try to free up all possibly free entries from the high water mark / downward, decrementing the high water mark. This way the high water mark shrinks again and we do not need / to work through unused entries in the middle.
958
959
960
961
962
964
      void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::deallocateSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *smePtr ) {
965
966
          if (( smePtr != nullptr ) && ( smePtr >= sessionMap ) && ( smePtr < sessionMapHwm )) {
968
               if ( smePtr == ( sessionMapHwm - 1 )) {
                    do f
970
972
                         initSessionEntry( smePtr );
974
                     while (( smePtr -> cabId == NIL_CAB_ID ) && ( smePtr >= sessionMap ));
976
977
                    sessionMapHwm = smePtr + 1;
978
                else initSessionEntry( smePtr );
980
981
              if (( debugMask & DBG_BS_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BS_SESSION )) {
982
                    984
985
          }
986
      }
987
988
```

```
// "lookupSessionEntry" scans the session map for a session entry for the cabId. If none is found, a nullptr
      // IOURAPHOESSIGNEETIY SCANS the session map for a session entry for the cabId. If none is found, a nullptr // is returned. Note that a NIL_CAB_ID as argument is also a valid input and will return the first free entry //
991
992
993
994
       995
           SessionMapEntry *smePtr = sessionMap;
996
997
998
           while ( smePtr < sessionMapHwm ) {</pre>
999
                if ( smePtr -> cabId == cabId ) return ( smePtr );
1001
               else smePtr ++;
1003
1004
           return ( nullptr );
      }
1005
1007
         "initSessionEntry" initializes a session map entry with default values.
1009
1010
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::initSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *smePtr ) {
                                            = SME DEFAULT SETTING:
           smePtr -> flags
           smePtr -> cabId
1014
                                             = NIL_CAB_ID;
                                             = DCC_SPEED_STEPS_128;
           smePtr -> speedSteps
1015
           smePtr -> speed
smePtr -> direction
1016
1018
           smePtr -> engineState = 0;
smePtr -> lastKeepAliveTime = 0;
smePtr -> nextRefreshStep = 0;
1019
1020
           for ( int i = 0; i < MAX_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID; i++ ) smePtr -> functions[ i ] = 0;
1023
      }
1024
1025
1026
       // "getSessionMapEntryPtr" returns a pointer to a valid and used sessionMap entry. The sessionId starts with
          index 1.
1027
1028
1029
1030
      {\tt SessionMapEntry *LcsBaseStationLocoSession::getSessionMapEntryPtr( uint8\_t sId ) } \{
1031
           if ( ! isInRangeU( sId, MIN_LOCO_SESSION_ID, ( sessionMapHwm - sessionMap ))) return ( nullptr );
return (( sessionMap[ sId - 1 ].cabId == NIL_CAB_ID ) ? nullptr : &sessionMap[ sId - 1 ] );
1033
1034
      7
1035
1036
          \verb"printSessionMapConfig" lists cab session \verb"map" configuration" data.
1038
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::printSessionMapConfig( ) {
1040
           printf( "Session Map Config\n" );
printf( " Options: 0x%x\n", options );
printf( " Session Map Size: %d\n", ( sessionMapLimit - sessionMap ));
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
          "printSessionMapInfo" lists the cab session map data.
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::printSessionMapInfo() {
1053
          printf( "Session Map Info\n" );
1054
1055
          printf( " Flags: 0x%x\n", flags );
1056
1057
           // ??? decode the flags ? e.g. "[ f f f f ]"
1058
1059
          printf( " Session Map Hwm: %d\n", ( sessionMapHwm - sessionMap ));
1060
1061
           for ( SessionMapEntry *smePtr = sessionMap; smePtr < sessionMapHwm; smePtr ++ ) {</pre>
1062
1063
               if ( smePtr -> cabId != NIL_CAB_ID ) printSessionEntry( smePtr );
1064
1065
1066
           printf( "\n" );
      7
1067
1068
1069
          "printSessionEntry" lists a cab session.
1072
       void LcsBaseStationLocoSession::printSessionEntry( SessionMapEntry *smePtr ) {
1073
1074
        if ( smePtr != nullptr ) {
1076
           printf( " sId: %d, cabId: %d, speed: %d ", ( smePtr - sessionMap + 1 ), smePtr -> cabId, smePtr -> speed );
1078
           printf( "%s", (( smePtr -> direction ) ? "Rev" : "Fwd" ));
printf( ", functions: " );
1079
1080
1081
1082
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < MAX_DCC_FUNC_GROUP_ID; i++ ) {</pre>
1083
           printf( " 0x%x ", smePtr -> functions[ i ] );
}
1084
1085
1086
           printf( " Flags: 0x%x", ( smePtr -> flags ));
1087
1088
```

```
//-----
      // LCS - Base Station
      // This is the main program for the LCS base station. Every layout would need at least a base station. Its
          primary task is to manage the DCC loco sessions, generate the DCC signals and manage the dual DCC track
          power outputs.
      ^{\prime\prime}/ Like all other LcsNodes, the base station will provide a rich set of variable that can be set and queried.
10
      // In addition, the base features a command line extension which implements the DCC++ style commands and // some more base station specific commands. The idea for the DCC++ command syntax and commands is that these // command can also be submitted by a third party software (e.g. JMRI). An example would be the JMRI CV
      // programming tool.
14
          ??? we need an idea of system time like DCC. To be broadcasted periodically.
      // ??? we also need a broadcast of the layout system capabilities....
19
      // LCS - Controller Dependent Code - Raspberry PI Pico Implementation // Copyright (C) 2022 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
21
23
      // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
25
27
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
29
      // for more details.
31
      // You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
33
      // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
35
          GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
37
      #include "LcsCdcLib.h"
#include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
39
      #include "LcsBaseStation.h"
41
43
      // Base station global data.
45
46
      ^{\prime\prime}/ ^{\prime\prime}??? can the objects for track and session just use these variables instead of keeping them locally as a
47
      uint16_t
CDC::CdcConfigDesc
                                     debugMask;
50
51
                                                     cdcConfig;
      LCS::LcsConfigDesc
LcsBaseStationCommand
                                                     lcsConfig;
      LCSBaseStationCommand
LcsBaseStationDccTrack mainTrack;
LcsBaseStationDccTrack progTrack;
LcsBaseStationLocoSession locoSessions;
msgInterface;
54
55
56
58
59
      /// Setup the configuration of the HW board. The CDC config contains the HW pin mapping. The dual bridge pins // for enabling the bridge and controlling its direction. The pins are mapped to the CDC pin names DIO2 to // DIO7 as show below. DIO-0 and DIO-1 are routed to the extension connector board.
60
62
63
64
                  {\tt cdcConfig.DIO\_PIN\_O}
                                                     -> DTO-0
                 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_1
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2
                                                    -> DIO-1
-> Main dcc1
66
                                                    -> Main dcc2
-> Prog ddc1
-> Prog ddc2
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
                 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
68
                                                    -> Main enable
-> Prog enable
                 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_6
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
      ,, // Current mapping: Main Controller Board B.01.00 - PICO - newest version. //
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_0
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_1
                                                    = 12:
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2
                                                     = 21;
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
                                                    = 20:
                  cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4
                                                     = 19
                 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_6
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
                                                     = 18;
80
      ^{\prime\prime} // In addition, the HW pins for I2C, analog inputs and so on are set. Check the schematic for the board
85
          to see all pin assign, ents
      // ??? one day we will have several base station versions. Although they will perhaps differ, their the CDC // pin names used should not change. But we would need to come up with an idea which configuration to use // when preparing an image for the base station board.
87
88
89
91
      void setupConfigInfo() {
           cdcConfig = CDC::getConfigDefault();
lcsConfig = LCS::getConfigDefault();
93
95
97
            cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_1
                                                          = 27:
```

```
cdcConfig.PFAIL_PIN
100
101
           cdcConfig.EXT_INT_PIN
cdcConfig.READY_LED_PIN
                                                   = 22;
           cdcConfig.ACTIVE_LED_PIN
                                                   = 15;
                                                  = 8;
104
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_O
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_1
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
105
106
                                                   = 21:
107
108
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
                                                   = 19:
                                                   = 18;
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_6
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
110
112
           {\tt cdcConfig.UART\_RX\_PIN\_1}
114
           cdcConfig.UART_RX_PIN_2
                                                  = 9:
           cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN
                                                   = 3:
116
           cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN
cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT
                                                   = 2;
= 0 \times 50;
118
           cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN
cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN
cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT
                                                  = 17:
120
                                                   = 0 \times 50:
123
           cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_RX_PIN
                                                   = 0;
124
           cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_TX_PIN
cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_CTRL_MODE
                                                  = 1;
= CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE;
125
126
127
           cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_DEF_ID
                                                   = 100;
128
129
           cdcConfig.NODE_NVM_SIZE
                                                  = 8192
                                                   = 4096;
130
           cdcConfig.EXT_NVM_SIZE
131
          lcsConfig.options
                                                  |= NOPT_SKIP_NODE_ID_CONFIG;
132
133
134
      }
135
136
      // Some little helper functions.
137
138
139
      void printLcsMsg( uint8_t *msg ) {
140
141
        int msgLen = (( msg[0] >> 5 ) + 1 ) % 8;
        for ( int i = 0; i < msgLen; i++ ) printf( "0x%x ", msg[i] );
printf( "\n" );</pre>
143
145
147
      uint8_t printStatus (uint8_t status ) {
        printf( "Status: " );
149
        if (status == LCS::ALL_OK) printf("OK\n");
else printf ("FAILED: %d\n", status);
return (status);
151
152
153
155
156
      // The node and port initialization callback.
157
      // ??? when we know what ports we actually need / use, disable the rest of the ports.
159
160
      uint8_t lcsInitCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
161
162
          switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
163
                            printf( "Node Init Callback: 0x%x\n", npId >> 4      ); break;
printf( "Port Init Callback: 0x%x\n", npId & 0xF     );
164
165
               default:
166
167
168
          return( ALL_OK );
169
170
172
      // The node or port reset callback.
173
174
      uint8_t lcsResetCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
176
          switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
178
                            printf( "Node Reset Callback: 0x%x\n", npId >> 4     ); break;
printf( "Port Reset Callback: 0x%x\n", npId & 0xF     );
180
               default:
182
          return( ALL_OK );
      }
184
185
186
      // The node or port power fail callback.
188
189
      uint8_t lcsPfailCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
190
           switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
192
193
                             case 0:
194
195
                default:
196
197
```

```
return( ALL_OK );
199
200
201
202
         The base station has also a command line interpreter. The callback is invoked by the core library when
203
      // there is a command that it does not handle.
205
206
      uint8_t lcsCmdCallback( char *cmdLine ) {
207
           serialCmd.handleSerialCommand( cmdLine );
209
           return( ALL_OK );
211
213
      // Other LCS message callbacks. All we do is to list their invocation. ( for now )
215
      uint8_t lcsMsgCallback( uint8_t *msg ) {
217
          printf( "MsgCallback: ", msg );
219
          for ( int i = 0; i < 8; i++ ) printf( "0x%2x ");
printf( "\n" );
return( ALL_OK );</pre>
221
222
      }
223
225
226
      // The LCS core library ends in a loop that manages its internal workings, invoking the callbacks where 
// needed. One set of callbacks are the periodic tasks. The base station needs to periodically run the DCC 
// track state machine for power consumption measurement and so on. Another periodic task is to refresh the
227
228
229
      // active locomotive session entries.
230
231
232
      uint8_t bsMainTrackCallback( ) {
234
           mainTrack.runDccTrackStateMachine( );
           return( ALL_OK );
235
236
238
      uint8 t bsProgTrackCallback() {
239
240
           progTrack.runDccTrackStateMachine( );
           return( ALL_OK );
242
      }
244
      uint8 t hsRefreshActiveSessionCallback( ) {
246
           locoSessions.refreshActiveSessions();
          return( ALL_OK );
      }
248
250
      // When the base station node receives a request with an item defined in the user item range or the base // station itself issues such a request, the defined callback is invoked.
251
252
254
255
      uint8_t lcsReqCallback( uint8_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
          printf( "REQ callback: npId: 0x%x, item: %d", npId, item );
if ( arg1 != nullptr ) printf( ", arg1: %d, ", *arg1 ); else printf( ", arg1: null" );
if ( arg2 != nullptr ) printf( ", arg2: %d, ", *arg2 ); else printf( ", arg2: null" );
return( ALL_OK );
256
259
260
261
      }
262
263
264
      // When the base station gets a reply message for a request previously sent, this callback is invoked.
265
266
267
      uint8_t lcsRepCallback( uint8_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1, uint16_t arg2, uint8_t ret ) {
268
269
           printf( "REP callback: npId: 0x%x, item: %d, arg1: %d, arg2: %d, ret: %d ", npId, item , arg1, arg2, ret );
270
           return( ALL_OK );
271
      1
272
273
      // For any event on the LCS system that the base station is interested in, this callback is invoked.
275
277
      uint8 t lcsEventCallback( uint16 t npId, uint16 t eId, uint8 t eAction, uint16 t eData ) {
279
           printf( "Event: npId: 0x%x, eId: %d, eAction: %d, eData: %d\n", npId, eId, eAction, eData );
           return( ALL_OK );
281
283
284
      // Init the Runtime.
285
287
      uint8 t initLcsRuntime() {
288
          setupConfigInfo();
289
           uint8_t rStat = LCS::initRuntime( &lcsConfig , &cdcConfig );
291
          printf( "LCS Base Station\n" );
292
294
          CDC::printConfigInfo( &cdcConfig );
       printStatus( rStat );
```

```
return( rStat );
298
299
300
301
         This routine initializes the Loco Session Map Object.
302
303
304
      uint8_t setupLocoSessions() {
305
306
        {\tt LcsBaseStationSessionMapDesc\ sessionDesc;}
        sessionDesc.options = SM_OPT_ENABLE_REFRESH;
sessionDesc.maxSessions = 16;
308
310
        printf( "Setup Session Map -> " );
        return ( printStatus( locoSessions.setupSessionMap( &sessionDesc, &mainTrack, &progTrack )));
312
314
         This routine initializes the MAIN track object.
316
      // ??? define constants such as: SENSE_OR1_OPAMP_11 to set the milliVolts per Amp.
318
320
      int setupDccTrackMain() {
321
        LcsBaseStationTrackDesc mainTrackDesc;
322
        mainTrackDesc.options
                                                          = DT_OPT_RAILCOM | DT_OPT_CUTOUT;
324
325
        mainTrackDesc.enablePin
                                                         = cdcConfig.DIO PIN 6:
326
327
        mainTrackDesc.dccSigPin1
                                                         = cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2;
                                                          = cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3;
328
        mainTrackDesc.dccSigPin2
329
        mainTrackDesc.sensePin
                                                          = cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_0
330
                                                          = cdcConfig.UART_RX_PIN_1;
        mainTrackDesc.uartRxPin
331
        mainTrackDesc.initCurrentMilliAmp
332
        mainTrackDesc.limitCurrentMilliAmp
mainTrackDesc.maxCurrentMilliAmp
333
                                                       = 1500;
= 2000;
334
        mainTrackDesc.milliVoltPerAmp
mainTrackDesc.startTimeThresholdMillis
335
                                                         = 100 * 11; // ??? opAmp has Factor eleven ...
                                                         = 1000;
= 500;
336
        mainTrackDesc.stopTimeThresholdMillis = 500;
mainTrackDesc.overloadTimeThresholdMillis = 500;
337
338
                                                         = 10;
339
        \begin{tabular}{ll} mainTrackDesc.overloadEventThreshold \\ mainTrackDesc.overloadRestartThreshold \\ \end{tabular}
341
        printf( "Setup MAIN track -> " );
343
        return ( printStatus( mainTrack.setupDccTrack( &mainTrackDesc )));
345
347
      // This routine initializes the PROG track object.
      // ??? define constants such as: SENSE_OR1_OPAMP_11 to set the milliVolts per Amp.
349
351
      uint8_t setupDccTrackProg( ) {
        LcsBaseStationTrackDesc progTrackDesc;
353
354
355
                                                          = DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK;
        progTrackDesc.options
                                                         = cdcConfig.DIO PIN 7:
357
        progTrackDesc.enablePin
                                                         = cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4;
= cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5;
358
        progTrackDesc.dccSigPin1
359
        progTrackDesc.dccSigPin2
360
        progTrackDesc.sensePin
                                                         = cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_1
                                                          = cdcConfig.UART_RX_PIN_2;
361
        progTrackDesc.uartRxPin
362
        progTrackDesc.initCurrentMilliAmp
                                                         = 500;
363
        progTrackDesc.limitCurrentMilliAmp
progTrackDesc.maxCurrentMilliAmp
364
                                                         = 1000;
= 1000 * 11; // ??? opAmp has Factor eleven ...
365
        progTrackDesc.milliVoltPerAmp
progTrackDesc.startTimeThresholdMillis
366
                                                          = 1000;
367
        progTrackDesc.stopTimeThresholdMillis = 500;
progTrackDesc.overloadTimeThresholdMillis = 500;
368
369
370
        progTrackDesc.overloadEventThreshold
                                                         = 10:
        \verb|progTrackDesc.overloadRestartThreshold|
371
372
        printf( "Setup PROG track -> " );
return ( printStatus( progTrack.setupDccTrack( &progTrackDesc )));
374
376
378
      // The base station has also a command interpreter, primarily for the DCC++ commands.
380
      uint8_t setupSerialCommand( ) {
382
        printf( "Setup Serial Command -> " );
384
        return ( printStatus( serialCmd.setupSerialCommand( &locoSessions, &mainTrack, &progTrack )));
385
386
387
      /// The LCS message interface is initialized in the LCS core library. This routine will set up the receiver
388
         handler for incoming LCS message that concern the base station.
390
391
      uint8_t setupMsgInterface() {
392
393
        printf( "Setup LCS Msg Interface -> " );
return ( printStatus( msgInterface.setupLcsMsgInterface( &locoSessions, &mainTrack, &progTrack )));
```

```
}
399
         // After the initial setup of the runtime library, the callback are registered.
401
402
         uint8_t registerCallbacks() {
403
404
               printf( "Registering Callbacks\n" );
405
               registerLcsMsgCallback( lcsMsgCallback );
                registerCmdCallback( lcsCmdCallback );
registerInitCallback( lcsInitCallback
407
                registerResetCallback( lcsResetCallback );
registerPfailCallback( lcsPfailCallback );
409
                registerReqCallback( lcsReqCallback );
registerRepCallback( lcsRepCallback );
registerEventCallback( lcsEventCallback );
411
413
                registerTaskCallback( bsMainTrackCallback, MAIN_TRACK_STATE_TIME_INTERVAL );
registerTaskCallback( bsProgTrackCallback, PROG_TRACK_STATE_TIME_INTERVAL );
registerTaskCallback( bsRefreshActiveSessionCallback, SESSION_REFRESH_TASK_INTERVAL );
415
417
               return( ALL_OK );
        }
419
420
421
         // Fire up the base station. First all base station modules are initialized. If this is OK, the DCC tack // signal generation is enabled, i.e. the interrupt driven DCC packet broadcasting starts. Finally, the // track power is turned on and we give control to the LCS runtime for processing events and requests.
423
424
425
426
427
         uint8_t startBaseStation() {
428
               uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
429
430
               if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = setupSerialCommand();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = setupMsgInterface();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = setupLocoSessions();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = setupLocoTrackMain();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = setupDccTrackProg();
431
432
434
436
437
               if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
438
                      LcsBaseStationDccTrack::startDccProcessing();
440
                   mainTrack.powerStart( );
progTrack.powerStart( );
442
                    // ??? bracket so that it is not printed when no console...
mainTrack.printDccTrackStatus( );
444
                      progTrack.printDccTrackStatus();
printf( "Ready...\n" );
446
448
                     startRuntime();
         }
450
           return( ALL_OK );
452
453
454
              The main program. Setup the runtime, register the callbacks, and get the show on the road.
456
457
458
459
         int main() {
460
461
                uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
462
                if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = initLcsRuntime();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = registerCallbacks();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) return( startBaseStation());
463
465
```

# A.4 Block Controller

```
//-----
     // LCS Block Controller - Include file
     // ??? this is a first cut at the block controller software. It remains to be seen what we should factor out
     // and use across base station and block controller.
9
12
13
     // LCS Block Controller
// Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
14
16
     // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
17
18
19
     /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
21
23
     // for more details
25
     // You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
         http://www.gnu.org/licenses
27
         GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
29
31
     #ifndef LcsBlockController_h
     #define LcsBlockController_h
33
     #include "LcsCdcLib.h"
#include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
35
37
     // Ideas how to use the node data:
39
     // There is a static data portion, which describes the block. This is data is entered when the block is configured.
41
42
43
         - block ID
         - block length
- block name
- previous block(s)
45
46
          - next block(s)
47
         - number of sections
         - section lengths
- speed level - slow, middle, high ...
- support DCC and analog flag
- max current limit
50
51
54
         - periodic time to send data - timeout values of all kinds ?
55
56
58
     // There is a dynamic data portion, which contains the data about the block current state
59
         - mode ( DCC or analog or off )
- actual current
- section occupancy
- section enter / leave timestamps
60
62
63
64
     // ??? what is retrieved from the dynamic data on a restart ?
66
     // The node attributes contains data about how many blocks this node contains ( nodeId + portId -> blockId )
68
     // Most of the data is stored in attributes for the port.
72
     // Finally, there are items that represent commands to the block.
75
76
         - emergency stop
- switch to DCC or analog mode
         - block on or off
- signals setting
- turnout setting
     //
80
     // There are predefined events that the controller node will send.
          - block state change
          - section occupied
- section entered
85
87
          - section left
88
89
91
93
     // The block controller maintains a set of debug flags. The overall concept is very similar to the LCS runtime // library debug mask. Then following debug flags are defined:
95
97
             DBG BC CONFIG - DEBUG base station enabled
```

```
- show the setup steps
- show the incoming LCS messages
- show the track power measurement data
- show the RailCom activity
       // DBG_BC_SETUP
                    DBG_BC_LCS_MSG_INTERFACE
DBG_BC_TRACK_POWER_MGMT
100
101
                    DBG BC RAILCOM
103
104
        // The way to use these flags is for example:
105
106
                   if (( debugMask & DBG_BC_CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG_BC_SESSION ))
107
108
        enum BlockControllerDebugFlags : uint16_t {
                                                                                       // DEBUG enabled
              DBG_BC_CONFIG
             // show the setup steps
// show the incoming LCS messages
112
                                                                                        // show the track power measurement data // show the RailCom activity
114
116
       };
118
       // Base station errors. Note that they need to be in the assigned to the user number range of errors defined // in the LCS runtime library.
120
123
        enum BlockControllerErrors : uint8_t {
124
125
             BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE
                                                               = 128,
126
127
             ERR_MSG_INTERFACE_SETUP
ERR_DCC_TRACK_CONFIG
ERR_PIN_CONFIG
                                                              = BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE + 10,
= BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE + 11,
= BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE + 12,
128
129
130
131
            ERR TRACK CONFIG
                                                              = BLOCK CONTROLLER ERR BASE + 13.
132
133
135
             ERR NVM HW SETUP
                                                              = BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE + 15,
= BLOCK_CONTROLLER_ERR_BASE + 16
136
             ERR_PIO_HW_SETUP
       };
137
138
139
140
        ....// Setup options to set for the DCC track. They are set when the track object is created.
141
            DT_OPT_SERVICE_MODE_TRACK - The track is a PROG track.
143
             DT_OPT_RAILCOM
                                                       - The track support Railcom detection.
145
        enum BlockControllerTrackOptions : uint16_t {
147
149
             BT_OPT_RAILCOM
       };
151
152
            The block track object has a set of flags to indicate its current status.
153
             DT_F_POWER_ON - The track is under power.

DT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD - An overload situation was detected.

DT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON - The power measurement is enabled.

DT_F_SERVICE_MODE_ON - The track is currently in service mode, i.e. is a PROG track.

DT_F_CUTOUT_MODE_ON - The track has the cutout generation enabled.

DT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON - The track has the railcom detect enabled.

DT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING - If railcom is enabled, a received datagram is indicated.

DT_F_CONFIG_ERROR - The passed configuration descriptor has invalid options configured.
156
157
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
       enum TrackFlags : uint16_t {
166
              BT_F_DEFAULT_SETTING
                                              = 0,
= 1 << 0,
= 1 << 1,
= 1 << 2,
= 1 << 5,
                                                     = 0,
167
             BT_F_POWER_ON
BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD
168
169
              BT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON
BT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON
170
             BT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING = 1 << 7,
BT_F_CONFIG_ERROR = 1 << 15
172
173
174
       };
176
            The following constants are for the current consumption RMS measurement. The idea is to record the measured ADC values in a circular buffer, every time a certain amount of milliseconds has passed. This work is done by the DCC track state machine as part of the power on state.
178
180
       const uint8_t PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE = 64;
const uint32_t PWR_SAMPLE_TIME_INTERVAL_MILLIS = 16;
182
184
186
        // The base station items for nodeInfo and nodeControl calls \dots tbd
188
189
        ^{\prime\prime} // ??? the are mapped in the MEM / NVM range as well as in the USER range.
        // ??? how to do it consistently and understandably ?
190
        enum BlockControllerItems : uint8 t {
192
193
194
195
          BC_ITEM_INIT_CURRENT_VAL = 140,
BC_ITEM_LIMIT_CURRENT_VAL = 141,
              BC_ITEM_INIT_CURRENT_VAL
196
```

```
BC_ITEM_MAX_CURRENT_VAL = 142,
BC_ITEM_ACTUAL_CURRENT_VAL = 143
          BC_ITEM_MAX_CURRENT_VAL
199
200
                                                                       = 143
201
                // thresholds
202
203
                // eventID to send for events ?
        }:
205
206
207
209
210
211
         const uint32 t TRACK STATE TIME INTERVAL = 10:
213
        //-
// The block controller can contain up to four blocks. Each block track is described by the LcsBlockDesc
// descriptor. There are the hardware pins sellPin1, selPin2, sensePin and uartRxPin. In addition there are
// the limits for current consumption values, all specified in milliAmps. The initial current sets the current
// consumption limit after the track is turned on. The limit current consumption specifies the actual
// configured value that is checked for a track current overload situation. The maximum current defines what
// current the power module should never exceed. For the measurements to work, the power module needs to
// deliver a voltage that corresponds to the current drawn on the track. The value is measured in milliVolt
// per Ampere drawn. Finally, there are threshold times for managing the track overload and restart
// capability.
215
217
219
221
222
              capability.
223
224
         struct LcsBlockTrackDesc {
225
226
                                     options;
selPin1
                uint16 t
227
228
                uint8_t
                                                                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
229
                uint8_t
                                      selPin2
                uint8_t
230
                                      sensePin
                                                                                               = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
231
                                     uartRxPin
               uint8_t
232
               uint16_t
                                                                                               = 70:
                                    pwmFrequency
233
234
                                     initCurrentMilliAmp
235
                                                                                               = 0;
               uint16_t
uint16_t
                                     limitCurrentMilliAmp
maxCurrentMilliAmp
236
                                                                                               = 0;
238
                nint16 t
                                     milliVoltPerAmp
                                                                                               = 0:
239
                                                                                               = 0:
240
                uint16_t
                                      startTimeThresholdMillis
                                      {\tt stopTimeThresholdMillis}
                                                                                               = 0;
                uint16_t
                                     overloadEventThreshold
overloadEventThreshold
overloadRestartThreshold
242
                uint16_t
uint16_t
                                                                                               = 0:
                                                                                               = 0:
244
                uint16 t
        };
246
248
250
251
252
         struct LcsBlockDesc {
254
255
256
258
259
260
261
              ??? manages the H-Bridge for one track.
?? pins are sel1, sel2, sense and uart
??? runs the state machine for the track
262
263
264
265
266
267
         struct LcsBlockTrack {
268
269
270
               public:
271
272
              LcsBlockTrack( );
273
                                                                  setupBlockTrack( LcsBlockTrackDesc* trackDesc );
275
                                                                  setBlockTrackState( uint8_t state, uint8_t speed );
277
                                                                  getFlags( );
279
                uint16_t
                                                                   getOptions();
                                                                  runDccTrackStateMachine( ):
281
                void
                                                                   powerStart( );
                void
                                                                   powerStop();
isPowerOn();
283
                void
284
285
                bool
                                                                  isPowerOverload( );
                                                                  railComOn();
railComOff();
287
                void
288
                                                                  isRailComOn();
289
                bool
                void
                                                                   setLimitCurrent( uint16 t val ):
291
                                                                  getLimitCurrent();
getActualCurrent();
292
                uint16_t
                uint16_t
294
                uint16_t
                                                                   getInitCurrent();
                                                                  getMaxCurrent( );
getRMSCurrent( );
295
                uint16_t
296
```

```
298
299
                                                  checkOverload( );
powerMeasurement( );
            void
300
                                                  stopRailComIO();
handleRailComMsg();
302
            void
            uint8_t
304
            uint8 t
                                                  getRailComMsg( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen );
305
306
            uint32 t
                                                   getPwrSamplesTaken( );
                                                  getPwrSamplesPerSec();
            uint16_t
308
310
            void
                                                  printTrackStatus():
312
            private:
            uint16 t
                                                  options
flags
                                                                                              = BT OPT DEFAULT SETTING:
314
                                                                                              = BT_F_DEFAULT_SETTING;
316
            volatile uint8_t
                                                  trackState
            volatile uint32_t
volatile uint8_t
volatile uint8_t
                                                                                              = 0:
318
                                                  trackTimeStamp
                                                  overloadRestartCount
                                                                                              = 0:
320
321
                                                                                              = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
                                                  selPin1
322
                                                                                              = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
323
324
            uint8_t
                                                  sensePin
325
                                                  uartRxPin
                                                                                              = CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
326
                                                 pwmFrequency
initCurrentMilliAmp
limitCurrentMilliAmp
maxCurrentMilliAmp
327
            uint16_t
                                                                                              = 0:
                                                                                             = 0;
= 0;
328
            uint16_t
329
            uint16_t
                                                                                              = 0;
330
            uint16_t
331
            uint16_t
                                                  startTimeThreshold
                                                                                              = 0;
332
333
            uint16_t
uint16_t
                                                  stopTimeThreshold
overloadTimeThreshold
                                                                                              = 0;
                                                                                              = 0;
334
                                                  overloadEventThreshold
overloadRestartThreshold
335
            uint16_t
                                                                                              = 0;
                                                                                              = 0;
            uint16_t
337
338
339
            uint16_t
volatile uint16_t
                                                  digitsPerAmp actualCurrentDigitValue
                                                                                              = 0:
341
            volatile uint16_t
volatile uint16_t
                                                  highWaterMarkDigitValue limitCurrentDigitValue
                                                                                              = 0;
343
                                                                                              = 0;
= 0;
                                                  {\tt totalPwrSamplesTaken}
345
            uint32 t
                                                  lastPwrSampleTimeStamp
            uint32 t
                                                  lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken
                                                                                              = 0:
347
                                                  lastPwrSamplePerSecTimeStamp
pwrSamplesPerSec
                                                                                              = 0;
= 0;
349
            uint32_t
                                                  pwrSampleBufIndex
pwrSampleBuf[ PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE ]
351
            uint8 t
353
354
      };
355
357
358
359
360
361
       struct LcsOccDetect {
362
363
364
      };
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
       struct LcsSignal {
372
374
      };
376
378
380
       // ??? runs the block logic
      // ff runs the block logic
// ??? how to manage one to four blocks ?
// ??? how to assign occ detect an signals to the block ?
382
383
       //\ ??? should message handling be a separate part ? //\ ??? can we build the control logic in such a way that it is configurable via ITEMs ?
384
386
387
       struct LcsBlockControllerLogic {
388
            LcsBlockControllerLogic( LcsBlockDesc *blockDesc );
390
391
            uint8_t handleLcsRequest( uint8_t *msg );
392
393
            private:
395
```

```
//-----
      // LCS - Block Controller
      // This source file contains ...
10
     // LCS - Block Controller - Raspberry PI Pico Implementation // Copyright (C) 2022 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
13
     // This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
14
17
18
     // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License // for more details.
19
21
         You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
23
      // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
25
      // GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
27
     #include "LcsCdcLib.h"
#include "LcsRuntimeLib.h"
29
     #include "LcsBlockController.h"
31
33
35
      // Block Controller global data.
37
     CDC::CdcConfigDesc
39
      LCS::LcsConfigDesc
                                                lcsConfig;
41
      LcsBlockTrackDesc
                                                block1Desc;
43
                                                *block1 = nullptr;
*block2 = nullptr;
45
      LcsBlockTrack
46
47
     // ??? other BC specific global data ...
48
49
50
51
     // Setup the configuration of the HW board. The CDC config contains the HW pin mapping. The dual bridge pins // for enabling the bridge and controlling its direction. The pins are mapped to the CDC pin names DIO2 to
      // DIO5 as shown below.
54
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_O
                                                -> undefined
55
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_1
                                                -> undefined
                                                -> Select -0-1
-> Select -0-2
56
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
                                                -> Select-1-1
-> Select-1-2
58
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_6
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
                                               -> undefined
-> Cut-Signal
60
62
63
      // Current mapping: Dual Block Controller Board B.00.01 - PICO - newest version.
64
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_2
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4
66
                                                = 20:
                cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
68
                                                = 18:
     ^{\prime\prime} // In addition, the HW pins for I2C, analog inputs and so on are set. Check the schematic for the board // to see all pin assign,ents.
72
      ^{\prime\prime}/ ??? one day we will have several base station versions. Although they will perhaps differ, their the CDC
75
76
         pin names used should not change. But we would need to come up with an idea which configuration to use when preparing an image for the base station board.
78
     uint8 t setupConfigInfo() {
79
          cdcConfig = CDC::getConfigDefault( );
lcsConfig = LCS::getConfigDefault( );
80
81
82
83
84
          cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_0 cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_1
85
           cdcConfig.PFAIL_PIN
           cdcConfig.EXT_INT_PIN
cdcConfig.READY_LED_PIN
87
                                                     = 22:
88
                                                     = 15;
89
           cdcConfig.ACTIVE_LED_PIN
           cdcConfig.DIO PIN 2
                                                     = 21:
91
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_3
                                                     = 20;
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_4 cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_5
93
                                                     = 19:
                                                     = 4:
95
           cdcConfig.DIO_PIN_7
        cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_0
cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_1
                                         = 21;
= 20;
97
```

```
cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_2
100
101
             cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_3
                                                          = 18;
            // ??? more PWM channels ?
103
            cdcConfig.UART_RX_PIN_1 cdcConfig.UART_RX_PIN_2
104
                                                          = 13;
                                                          = 9;
105
106
            cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_SCL_PIN
cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_SDA_PIN
cdcConfig.NVM_I2C_ADR_ROOT
107
108
                                                          = 0 \times 50;
110
             cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_SCL_PIN
             cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_SDA_PIN cdcConfig.EXT_I2C_ADR_ROOT
112
                                                         = 16:
                                                          = 0 \times 50;
114
             cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_RX_PIN
                                                         = 1;
= CAN_BUS_LIB_PICO_PIO_125K_M_CORE;
= 100;
            cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_TX_PIN
cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_CTRL_MODE
cdcConfig.CAN_BUS_DEF_ID
116
118
            cdcConfig.NODE_NVM_SIZE
cdcConfig.EXT_NVM_SIZE
120
                                                          = 8192:
123
            lcsConfig.options
                                                         |= NOPT_SKIP_NODE_ID_CONFIG;
124
            return( ALL_OK );
126
127
       uint8 t setupBlockDesc1() {
128
129
                                                                         = 0;
= cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_0;
= cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_1;
= cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_0;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
130
             block1Desc.options
             block1Desc.selPin1
block1Desc.selPin2
132
133
             block1Desc.sensePin
             block1Desc.uartRxPin
135
136
            block1Desc.pwmFrequency
137
             block1Desc.initCurrentMilliAmp
                                                                         = 500;
            block1Desc.limitCurrentMilliAmp
block1Desc.maxCurrentMilliAmp
139
                                                                         = 1500:
                                                                         = 2000;
= 2000;
= 100 * 11; // ??? opAmp has Factor eleven ...
140
141
             block1Desc.milliVoltPerAmp
143
             {\tt block1Desc.startTimeThresholdMillis}
                                                                         = 1000;
= 500;
             block1Desc.stopTimeThresholdMillis
            block1Desc.overloadTimeThresholdMillis
block1Desc.overloadEventThreshold
145
                                                                          = 500:
             block1Desc.overloadRestartThreshold
                                                                          = 5;
147
            return( ALL OK ):
149
151
152
       uint8_t setupBlockDesc2( ) {
                                                                         = 0;
= cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_2;
= cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_3;
= cdcConfig.ADC_PIN_1;
= CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN;
             block1Desc.options
            block1Desc.selPin1
block1Desc.selPin2
156
157
             block1Desc.sensePin
             block1Desc.uartRxPin
159
160
            block1Desc.pwmFrequency
                                                                         = 70;
161
162
             block1Desc.initCurrentMilliAmp
                                                                         = 500;
                                                                         - 300;
= 1500;
= 2000;
= 100 * 11; // ??? opAmp has Factor eleven ...
            block1Desc.limitCurrentMilliAmp
block1Desc.maxCurrentMilliAmp
block1Desc.milliVoltPerAmp
163
164
165
166
             block1Desc.startTimeThresholdMillis
                                                                         = 1000;
167
            blockiDesc.stopTimeThresholdMillis
blockiDesc.overloadTimeThresholdMillis
                                                                         = 500;
= 500;
168
169
            block1Desc.overloadEventThreshold
block1Desc.overloadRestartThreshold
170
                                                                          = 10;
172
173
            return( ALL_OK );
174
       }
176
178
       // Some little helper functions.
180
       void printLcsMsg( uint8_t *msg ) {
182
         int msgLen = (( msg[0] >> 5 ) + 1 ) % 8;
184
         for ( int i = 0; i < msgLen; i++ ) printf( "0x%x ", msg[i] );
printf( "\n" );</pre>
186
188
189
       uint8_t printStatus (uint8_t status ) {
190
         printf( "Status: " );
if ( status == LCS::ALL_OK ) printf( "OK\n" );
else printf ( "FAILED: %d\n", status );
192
193
194
          return ( status );
195
     // ??? pass the callbacks to block controller logic ?
```

```
The node and port initialization callback.
201
202
      ^{\prime\prime}/ ??? when we know what ports we actually need / use, disable the rest of the ports.
203
      uint8_t lcsInitCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
205
206
         switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
207
                          printf( "Node Init Callback: 0x%x\n", npId >> 4 );
printf( "Port Init Callback: 0x%x\n", npId & 0xF );
209
              default:
211
         return( ALL_OK );
     7
213
215
        The node or port reset callback.
217
      uint8_t lcsResetCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
219
          switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
221
222
                          printf( "Node Reset Callback: 0x%x\n", npId >> 4      ); break;
printf( "Port Reset Callback: 0x%x\n", npId & 0xF      );
               case 0:
223
225
226
         return( ALL OK ):
227
     }
228
229
230
231
      // The node or port power fail callback.
234
      uint8_t lcsPfailCallback( uint16_t npId ) {
235
236
          switch ( npId & 0xF ) {
                          238
               case 0:
239
              default:
240
242
         return( ALL_OK );
     }
244
246
      // The base station has also a command line interpreter. The callback is invoked by the core library when
         there is a command that it does not handle.
248
        ??? should we have a block controller specific command interpreter ?
250
251
      uint8_t lcsCmdCallback( char *cmdLine ) {
252
254
         return( ALL_OK );
255
256
      ...
// Other LCS message callbacks. All we do is to list their invocation. ( for now )
258
259
260
261
      uint8_t lcsMsgCallback( uint8_t *msg ) {
262
         printf( "MsgCallback: ", msg );
printLcsMsg( msg );
return( ALL_OK );
263
264
265
266
267
268
      // When the base station node receives a request with an item defined in the user item range or the base // station itself issues such a request, the defined callback is invoked.
269
271
272
273
      uint8_t lcsReqCallback( uint8_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t *arg1, uint16_t *arg2 ) {
          printf( "REQ callback: npId: 0x%x, item: %d", npId, item );
if ( arg1 != nullptr ) printf( ", arg1: %d, ", *arg1 ); else printf( ", arg1: null" );
if ( arg2 != nullptr ) printf( ", arg2: %d, ", *arg2 ); else printf( ", arg2: null" );
275
277
279
         return( ALL_OK );
     }
281
283
      // When the base station gets a reply message for a request previously sent, this callback is invoked.
285
287
      uint8_t lcsRepCallback( uint8_t npId, uint8_t item, uint16_t arg1, uint16_t arg2, uint8_t ret ) {
288
          printf( "REP callback: npId: 0x%x, item: %d, arg1: %d, arg2: %d, ret: %d ", npId, item , arg1, arg2, ret );
289
          return( ALL_OK );
291
292
294
      // For any event on the LCS system that the base station is interested in, this callback is invoked.
295
```

```
uint8_t lcsEventCallback( uint16_t npId, uint16_t eId, uint8_t eAction, uint16_t eData ) {
              printf( "Event: npId: 0x%x, eId: %d, eAction: %d, eData: %d\n", npId, eId, eAction, eData );
300
                return( ALL_OK );
302
303
304
        // We need to run the track state machines on a periodic basis.
305
306
        uint8_t tackStateMachine() {
308
             if ( block1 != nullptr ) block1 -> runDccTrackStateMachine( );
if ( block2 != nullptr ) block2 -> runDccTrackStateMachine( );
return( ALL_OK );
310
       }
312
314
           Init the Runtime.
316
318
        uint8_t initLcsRuntime() {
              setupConfigInfo():
320
321
             uint8_t rStat = initRuntime( &lcsConfig, &cdcConfig );
printf( "LCS Block Controller\n" );
322
323
324
325
             CDC::printConfigInfo( &cdcConfig );
326
327
              printStatus( rStat );
328
              return( rStat );
329
       }
330
331
        // After the initial setup of the runtime library, the callback are registered.
332
333
334
335
        uint8_t registerCallbacks( ) {
336
337
              printf( "Registering Callbacks\n" );
338
339
              registerLcsMsgCallback( lcsMsgCallback );
              registerCmdCallback( lcsCmdCallback );
              registerInitCallback( lcsInitCallback);
registerResetCallback( lcsResetCallback
341
              registerPfailCallback( lcsPfailCallback );
registerReqCallback( lcsReqCallback );
registerRepCallback( lcsRepCallback );
registerEventCallback( lcsEventCallback );
343
345
              registerTaskCallback( tackStateMachine, 10 ); // ?? for testing just use 10ms
347
349
              return( ALL_OK );
       }
351
        ^{\prime\prime} // Fire up the base station. First all base station modules are initialized. If this is OK, the DCC tack // signal generation is enabled, i.e. the interrupt driven DCC packet broadcasting starts. Finally, the
353
354
355
            track power is turned on and we give control to the LCS runtime for processing events and requests.
357
358
        uint8_t startBlockController() {
359
360
              printf( "Start Block controller\n" );
361
362
             uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
363
              block1 = new LcsBlockTrack();
block2 = new LcsBlockTrack();
364
365
366
            // if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) block1 -> setupBlockTrack( &block1Desc );
// if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) block1 -> setupBlockTrack( &block2Desc );
368
370
              // ??? for the quick test .
              // file for the quick test ....
printf( "Configure PWM pins\n");
rStat = CDC::configurePwm( cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_0, 70 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
371
372
374
              rStat = CDC::configurePwm( cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_1, 70 );
376
              if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
              rStat = CDC::configurePwm( cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_2, 70 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
378
380
              rStat = CDC::configurePwm( cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_3, 70 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
382
383
              printf( "Set output to pins\n" );
rStat = CDC::writePwm(cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_0, 255 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
rStat = CDC::writePwm(cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_1, 255 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
384
386
387
              rStat = CDC::writePwm(cacconiig.rwm_rim_1, 250 /,
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
rStat = CDC::writePwm(cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_2, 255 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
rStat = CDC::writePwm(cdcConfig.PWM_PIN_3, 255 );
if ( rStat != ALL_OK ) printStatus( rStat );
388
390
391
392
393
              printf( "Block 1 Config:" );
if ( block1 != nullptr ) block1 -> printTrackConfig( );
```

```
printf( "Block 2 Config:" );
if ( block2 != nullptr ) block2 -> printTrackConfig( );
397
398
399
400
           if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) {
401
402
               printf( "Ready...\n" );
startRuntime( );
403
404
405
          return( ALL_OK );
      }
407
408
409
      411
412
413
414
415
416
           uint8_t rStat = ALL_OK;
           if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = initLcsRuntime();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) rStat = registerCallbacks();
if ( rStat == ALL_OK ) return( startBlockController());
417
418
419
      }
420
```

```
//-----
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
     // LCS Block Controller - Control Logic
     //
// LCS Block Controller
// Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
     ^{\prime\prime}/ This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General
11
12
     // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
13
     // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License // for more details.
14
15
17
18
     /// You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
     // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
     // GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
21
22
23
25
26
     #include "LcsBlockController.h"
27
28
     // \ref{eq:contains} the main code, the setup, the message handler, etc.
29
     using namespace LCS:
30
31
32
33
34
35
     LcsBlockControllerLogic::LcsBlockControllerLogic( LcsBlockDesc *blockDesc ) {
37
38
39
         this -> blockDesc = blockDesc;
     }
40
41
42
43
44
45
      uint8_t LcsBlockControllerLogic::handleLcsRequest( uint8_t *msg ) {
46
47
48
49
         switch ( msg[ 0 ] ) {
             // ??? define a few request for testing ...
50
51
            default: ;
         return( ALL_OK );
```

```
//-----
      // LCS Block Controller - Track Power
 6
      // ??? contains the code that manage the track power
9
10
      ^{\prime\prime} // ??? leverage the DCC track module in base station.
      // ??? descriptor has to specify the four pins for each H-Bridge
13
14
      // LCS Block Controller - Track Power
16
17
18
      // Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
      ..
// This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General
// Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your
// option) any later version.
21
      /// This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the
// implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License
23
25
      // for more details.
      // You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see // http://www.gnu.org/licenses
27
29
          GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
31
33
      #include "LcsBlockController.h"
      #include <math.h>
35
37
      // External global variables.
39
      extern uint16_t debugMask;
41
42
43
      /// The Block Track Object local definitions. The hardware lower layers can be found in controller dependent
      // code (CDC) layer.
45
      //----
46
47
      namespace {
48
      using namespace LCS;
50
51
52
      // DCC and RailCom definitions.
53
54
55
      const uint8_t RAILCOM_BUFFER_SIZE
56
58
      // Block controller global limits. Perhaps to move to a configurable place...
59
60
      const uint16_t MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT
62
      const uint16 t MILLI VOLT PER AMP
                                                                = 1500:
63
64
      //
// Block track power management is also a a state machine managing the state of the power track. Maximum
// values for the track power start and stop sequence as well as limits for power overload events are defined.
// We also define reasonable default values.
66
68
     const uint16_t MAX_START_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 2000;
const uint16_t MAX_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 1000;
const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 500;
const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT = 10;
const uint16_t MAX_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT = 10;
75
76
      const uint16_t DEF_START_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS
                                                                            = 1000:
      const uinti6_t DEF_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 500;
const uinti6_t DEF_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS = 300;
const uinti6_t DEF_OVERLOAD_EVENT_COUNT = 10;
                                                                            = 10;
      const uint16_t DEF_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT
80
83
84
      ^{\prime\prime} Track state machine state definitions. See the track state machine routine for an explanation of the ^{\prime\prime} individual states.
85
87
      enum DccTrackState : uint8_t {
88
                                  = 0.
89
           TRACK_POWER_OFF
           TRACK_POWER_ON
           TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD = 2.
91
           TRACK_POWER_START1 = 3,
TRACK_POWER_START2 = 4,
           TRACK_POWER_START2
TRACK_POWER_STOP1
93
           TRACK POWER STOP2
                                         = 6
     };
97
```

```
// Utility routine for number range checks.
100
101
        bool isInRangeU( uint8_t val, uint8_t lower, uint8_t upper ) {
103
104
             return (( val >= lower ) && ( val <= upper ));
105
106
107
108
        // Conversion functions between milliAmps and digit values as report4de by the analog to digital converter // hardware. For a better precision, the formula uses 32 bit computation and stores the result back in a
110
        // 16 bit quantity.
112
        uint16_t milliAmpToDigitValue( uint16_t milliAmp, uint16_t digitsPerAmp ) {
114
              uint32 t mA = milliAmp:
116
              uint32_t dPA = digitsPerAmp;
return (( uint16_t ) ( mA * dPA / 1000 ));
118
120
              return ((uint16_t) ((((uint32_t) milliAmp ) * ((uint32_t) digitsPerAmp )) / 1000 ));
       }
123
        uint16_t digitValueToMilliAmp( uint16_t digitValue, uint16_t digitsPerAmp ) {
124
125
              #if 0
126
127
              uint32_t dV = digitValue;
uint32_t dPA = digitsPerAmp;
return ((uint16_t)( dV * 1000 / dPA ));
128
129
130
              #endif
             return ((uint16_t) ((((uint32_t) digitValue ) * 1000 ) / ((uint32_t) digitsPerAmp )));
132
133
       }
134
135
       }; // namespace
137
139
          /-----
140
        // Object part.
141
143
145
147
        // Object instance section. The DccTrack constructor. Nothing to do so far.
149
151
        LcsBlockTrack::LcsBlockTrack( ) { }
153
       //-setupDccTrack" performs the setup tasks for the DCC track. We will configure the hardware, the DCC // packet options such as preamble and postamble length, the initial state machine state current consumption // limit and load the initial packet into the active buffer. There is quite a list of parameters and options // that can be set. This routine does the following checking:
155
156
157
159
                - the pins used in the CDC layer must be a pair ( for atmega controllers ). - the sensePin must be an analog input pin.
160
161
162
                 - if the track is a service track, cutout and RailCom are not supported.
                 - if RailCom is set, Cutout must be set too.
- the initial current limit consumption setting must be less than the current limit setting.
- the current limit setting must be less than the maximum current limit setting.
163
164
165
166
        // Once the DCC track object is initialized, the last thing to do is to remember the object instance in the
167
            file static variables. This is necessary for the interrupt handlers to work. If any of the checks fails the flag field will have the error bit set.
168
169
170
171
172
        uint8_t LcsBlockTrack::setupBlockTrack( LcsBlockTrackDesc* trackDesc ) {
173
                                                               == CDC::UNDEFINED PIN ) ||
174
              if (( trackDesc -> selPin1
                    ( trackDesc -> selPin2 == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )
( trackDesc -> sensePin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN )
( trackDesc -> uartRxPin == CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN ))
176
178
                    flags = BT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
180
                    return ( ERR_PIN_CONFIG );
182
             if (( trackDesc -> initCurrentMilliAmp > trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp )
    ( trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp > trackDesc -> maxCurrentMilliAmp )
    ( trackDesc -> startTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_START_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
    ( trackDesc -> stopTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_STOP_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
    ( trackDesc -> overloadTimeThresholdMillis > MAX_OVERLOAD_TIME_THRESHOLD_MILLIS )
    ( trackDesc -> overloadEventThreshold > MAX_OVERLOAD_EVENT_COUNT )
    ( trackDesc -> overloadRestartThreshold > MAX_OVERLOAD_RESTART_COUNT )
    ) {
184
185
186
188
189
190
                   flags = BT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
return ( ERR_TRACK_CONFIG );
192
193
194
195
                                                          = TRACK_POWER_OFF;
              trackState
196
                                                         = BT_F_DEFAULT_SETTING;
              flags
```

```
options
                                                               = trackDesc -> options;
199
                selPin1
selPin2
                                                                = trackDesc -> selPin1;
= trackDesc -> selPin2;
                                                               = trackDesc -> seirinz;
= trackDesc -> sensePin;
= trackDesc -> uartRxPin;
= trackDesc -> pwmFrequency;
= trackDesc -> initCurrentMilliAmp;
= trackDesc -> limitCurrentMilliAmp;
201
                sensePin
                uartRxPin
                pwmFrequency
initCurrentMilliAmp
203
205
                limitCurrentMilliAmp
                                                                - trackDesc -> maxCurrentwilliAmp;
- trackDesc -> startTimeThresholdMillis;
- trackDesc -> stopTimeThresholdMillis;
                maxCurrentMilliAmp
206
207
                startTimeThreshold
                stopTimeThreshold
                                                              = trackDesc -> overloadTimeThresholdMillis;
= trackDesc -> overloadEventThreshold;
= trackDesc -> overloadRestartThreshold;
209
                overloadTimeThreshold
                {\tt overloadEventThreshold}
211
                overloadRestartThreshold
                // ??? MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT is actually 4,72V / 1024 = 4,6 mV. How to make this more precise ?
213
               milliVoltPerAmp
                                                               = trackDesc -> milliVoltPerAmp:
215
                                                                = milliVoltPerAmp / MILLI_VOLT_PER_DIGIT;
                digitsPerAmp
217
                                                              = milliAmpToDigitValue( initCurrentMilliAmp, digitsPerAmp );
= 0;
                limitCurrentDigitValue
                actualCurrentDigitValue totalPwrSamplesTaken
219
                                                                = 0;
               lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken
pwrSamplesPerSec
                                                                = 0:
221
222
223
                CDC::configurePwm( selPin1, pwmFrequency );
224
               CDC::configurePwm( selPin2, pwmFrequency );
CDC::configureAdc( sensePin );
225
226
227
228
                CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 0 );
229
                CDC::writePwm(selPin1, 0);
230
231
               if ( trackDesc -> options & BT_OPT_RAILCOM ) {
232
                      flags |= BT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
234
                      if ( CDC::configureUart( uartRxPin, CDC::UNDEFINED_PIN, 250000, CDC::UART_MODE_8N1 ) != ALL_OK ) {
235
                             flags = BT_F_CONFIG_ERROR;
return ( ERR_TRACK_CONFIG );
236
238
239
240
               return ( ALL OK ):
242
        }
244
         /// DCC track power is not just a matter of turning power on or off. To address all the requirements of the
              standard, the track is managed by a state machine that implements the start and stop sequences. It is also important that we do not really block the progress of the entire base station, so any timing calls are handled by timestamp comparison in state machine WAIT states. The track state machine routine is expected
246
248
              to be called very often.
250
251
              TRACK_POWER_START1 - this is the first state of a start sequence. When the track should be powered
                                                              on, the first activity is to set the status flags and enable the power module. We set the power module current consumption to the initial limit configured. The next state is TRACK_POWER_START2.
252
254
255

    we stay in this state until the threshold time has passed. Once the threshold
is reached, the current consumption limit is set to the configured limit.
Then we move on to TRACK_POWER_ON.

               TRACK_POWER_START2
256
258
259
                TRACK POWER ON
                                                     - this is the state when power is on and things are running normal. An overload
260
                                                                s is the state when power is on and things are running normal. An overload situation is set by the current measurement routines through setting the overload status flag. We make sure that we have seen a couple of overloads in a row before taking action which is to turn power off and set the TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD state. Otherwise we stay in this state.
261
262
263
264
265
                TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD - with power turned off, we stay in this state until the threshold time has
                                                                power turned off, we stay in this state until the threshold time has passed. If passed, the overload restart count is incremented and checked for its threshold. If reached, we have tried to restart several times and failed. The track state becomes TRACK_POWER_STOP1, something is wrong on the track. If not, we move on to TRACK_POWER_START1.
267
268
269
270
271

    this state initiates a shutdown sequence. We disable the power module, set
status flags and advance to the TRACK_POWER_STOP2 state.

272
               TRACK_POWER_STOP1
273
                                                    - we stay in this state until the configured threshold has passed. Then we move
on to TRACK_POWER_OFF. The key reason for this time delay is to implement
the requirement that track turned off and perhaps switched to another mode,
should be powerless for one second. Switch track modes becomes simply a matter
275
               TRACK POWER STOP2
277
279
                                                                of stopping and then starting again.
                                                    - the track is disabled. We just stay in this state until the state is set to a different state from outside.
               TRACK POWER OFF
281
283
284
              During the power on state, we also append the actual current measurement value to a circular buffer when
             the time interval for this kind of measurement has passed. The idea is to measure the samples at a more or less constant interval rate and compute the power consumption RMS value from the data in the buffer when requested. In the interest of minimizing the controller load, the calculation is done in digit values the result is presented in then in millimmps.
285
287
288
289
         void LcsBlockTrack::runDccTrackStateMachine( ) {
291
292
               switch ( trackState ) {
294
                      case TRACK_POWER_START1: {
```

```
// ??? do we need a way to check for overload during this initial phase, just like we do when ON ?
298
                   trackTimeStamp
                                               = CDC::getMillis();
                   flags |= BT_F_POWER_ON;
flags &= "BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
flags &= "BT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
limitCurrentDigitValue = milliAmpToDigitValue( initCurrentMilliAmp, digitsPerAmp );
300
301
302
304
                   CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 1 ); // ??? default is DCC ?
CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 1 );
trackState = TRACK_POWER_START2;
305
306
308
310
              case TRACK_POWER_START2: {
312
                   if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - trackTimeStamp ) > startTimeThreshold ) {
314
                        highWaterMarkDigitValue = 0;
                        actualCurrentDigitValue = 0;
overloadRestartCount = 0;
316
                        318
320
321
                        CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 1 ); // ??? default is DCC ?
322
                        CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 1 );
trackState = TRACK_POWER_ON;
324
325
326
327
              | break:
328
329
              case TRACK_POWER_ON: {
330
331
                   if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - lastPwrSampleTimeStamp ) > PWR_SAMPLE_TIME_INTERVAL_MILLIS ) {
332
333
                        pwrSampleBuf[ pwrSampleBufIndex % TRACK_POWER_ON ] = actualCurrentDigitValue;
                        pwrSampleBufIndex ++;
334
                        lastPwrSampleTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
335
336
337
338
                   if (( CDC::getMillis( ) - lastPwrSamplePerSecTimeStamp ) > 1000 ) {
339
                        pwrSamplesPerSec = totalPwrSamplesTaken - lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken;
lastPwrSamplePerSecTaken = totalPwrSamplesTaken;
lastPwrSamplePerSecTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
341
343
345
                   if ( flags & BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD ) {
                        overloadEventCount ++:
347
349
                        if ( overloadEventCount > overloadEventThreshold ) {
350
                            if (( debugMask & DBG BC CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BC TRACK POWER MGMT )) f
351
                                 printf( "Overload detected: " ):
353
354
355
                                 #if 0
                                 357
358
359
                                 printf( "(hwm(dVal): %d : limit(dVal): %d )\n", highWaterMarkDigitValue, limitCurrentDigitValue );
#endif
360
361
362
363
364
                            trackTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
365
                                              |= BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
&= "BT_F_POWER_ON;
&= "BT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
366
367
                            flags
                            flags
368
369
                            CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 0 );
CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 0 );
trackState = TRACK_POWER_OVERLOAD;
370
371
372
374
376
              l break
378
              case TRACK POWER OVERLOAD: {
                   if ( CDC::getMillis( ) - trackTimeStamp > overloadTimeThreshold ) {
380
                        overloadRestartCount ++;
382
383
                        if ( overloadRestartCount > overloadRestartThreshold ) {
384
386
                            if (( debugMask & DBG BC CONFIG ) && ( debugMask & DBG BC TRACK POWER MGMT )) {
387
                                 printf( "Overload restart failed, Cnt:%d\n", overloadRestartCount );
388
390
391
                            trackState = TRACK_POWER_STOP1;
392
393
                         else trackState = TRACK_POWER_START1;
394
```

```
} break;
397
                   case TRACK_POWER_STOP1: {
399
                         trackTimeStamp = CDC::getMillis();
                                               &= "BT_F_POWER_ON;
&= "BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
&= "BT_F_MEASUREMENT_ON;
401
403
                         CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 0 );
CDC::writePwm( selPin1, 0 );
trackState = TRACK_POWER_STOP2;
405
407
                 } break:
409
                  case TRACK POWER STOP2: {
411
                       if ( CDC::getMillis( ) - trackTimeStamp > stopTimeThreshold ) trackState = TRACK_POWER_OFF;
413
                 } break;
415
                  case TRACK POWER OFF: {
417
                 | break:
419
420
       }
421
423
424
       // Some getter functions. Straightforward.
425
426
427
       uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getFlags( ) {
428
             return ( flags );
429
430
431
432
       uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getOptions( ) {
434
             return ( options );
436
437
       uint32_t LcsBlockTrack::getPwrSamplesTaken() {
438
            return ( totalPwrSamplesTaken );
440
442
       uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getPwrSamplesPerSec( ) {
444
            return ( pwrSamplesPerSec );
446
       bool LcsBlockTrack::isPowerOn( ) {
448
             return ( flags & BT_F_POWER_ON );
450
       bool LcsBlockTrack::isPowerOverload() {
452
453
            return ( flags & BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD );
454
455
456
457
       bool LcsBlockTrack::isRailComOn( ) {
458
459
            return ( flags & BT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON );
460
461
462
       // Track power management functions. The actual state of track power is kept in the track status field // and can be queried or set by setting the respective flag. Starting and stopping track power is done by // setting the respective START or STOP state.
463
464
465
467
       void LcsBlockTrack::powerStart( ) {
469
470
             trackState = TRACK_POWER_START1;
471
473
       void LcsBlockTrack::powerStop( ) {
             trackState = TRACK POWER STOP1:
475
477
       void LcsBlockTrack::railComOn( ) {
479
            flags |= BT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
481
482
483
       void LcsBlockTrack::railComOff( ) {
             flags &= "BT_F_RAILCOM_MODE_ON;
485
486
487
       // Power Consumption Management. There are two key values. The first is the actual current consumption as
489
       // rever consumption ranagement. Inere are two key varies. The lifts is the actual current consumption as // measured by the ADC hardware on each ZERO DCC bit. This value is used to do the power overload checking. // The second value is the high water mark built from these measurements. This values is used for the DCC // decoder programming logic. The high water mark will be set to zero before collecting measurements. All // measurement values are actually ADC digit values for performance reason. Only on limit setting and external // data access are these values converted from and to milliAmps.
490
491
492
```

```
uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getLimitCurrent() {
498
            return ( limitCurrentMilliAmp );
500
501
502
       uint16 t LcsBlockTrack::getActualCurrent() {
503
504
           return ( digitValueToMilliAmp( actualCurrentDigitValue, digitsPerAmp ));
506
       uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getInitCurrent( ) {
508
           return ( initCurrentMilliAmp );
510
       uint16 t LcsBlockTrack::getMaxCurrent() {
512
           return ( maxCurrentMilliAmp );
514
516
       void LcsBlockTrack::setLimitCurrent( uint16_t val ) {
518
            if ( val < initCurrentMilliAmp )  val = initCurrentMilliAmp;
else if ( val > maxCurrentMilliAmp )  val = maxCurrentMilliAmp;
519
520
            limitCurrentMilliAmp
                                             = val;
522
            limitCurrentDigitValue = milliAmpToDigitValue( val, digitsPerAmp );
523
       }
524
525
526
       ^{\prime\prime}/ The "getRMSCurrent" function returns the power consumption based on the samples taken and stored in the ^{\prime\prime}/ sample buffer. The function computes the square root of the sum of the squares of the array elements. The
527
528
           result is returned in milliAmps. Note that our measurement is based on unsigned 16-bit quantities that come from the controller ADC converter. We compute the RMS based on 16-bit unsigned integers, which compared
529
       // from the controller ADC converter, we compute the And based on 10-01 unsigned integers, which compared // to floating point computation is not really precise. However, for our purpose to just show a rough power // consumption, the error should be not a big issue. We will not use RMS values for power overload detection
531
532
533
       // or decoder ACK detection.
535
       uint16_t LcsBlockTrack::getRMSCurrent() {
536
537
            uint32 t res = 0:
539
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE; i++ ) res += pwrSampleBuf[ i ] * pwrSampleBuf[ i ];</pre>
541
           return ( digitValueToMilliAmp( sqrt( res / PWR_SAMPLE_BUF_SIZE ), digitsPerAmp ));
       7
543
545
       // This function is called whenever a power measurement operation completes from the analog conversion 
// interrupt handler. This typically takes place on the first half of the DCC "0" bit. If power measurement 
// is enabled, we increment the number of samples taken, check the measured value for an overload situation
547
549
       // and also set the high water mark accordingly. Since we are part of an interrupt handler, keep the amount
           work really short
551
552
       void LcsBlockTrack::powerMeasurement() {
553
            if ( flags & BT F MEASUREMENT ON ) {
555
556
                 actualCurrentDigitValue = CDC::readAdc( sensePin );
557
558
                 totalPwrSamplesTaken ++;
559
560
                  if ( actualCurrentDigitValue > highWaterMarkDigitValue ) highWaterMarkDigitValue = actualCurrentDigitValue;
561
562
                  if ( actualCurrentDigitValue > limitCurrentDigitValue ) flags |= BT_F_POWER_OVERLOAD;
563
564
       }
565
566
       // Print out the DCC Track configuration data. For debugging purposes.
568
569
570
       void LcsBlockTrack::printTrackConfig( ) {
572
            printf( "DccTrack Config: " );
            printf( " Config options: ( 0x%x ) -> ", flags );
574
           if ( options & BT_OPT_RAILCOM ) printf( "Railcom " );
printf( "\n" );
576
578
            printf( " Current Initial(mA): %d Current Limit(mA): %d Current Max(mA): %d\n",
            getInitCurrent(), getLimitCurrent(), getMaxCurrent());
printf( " milliVoltPerAmp: %d\n", milliVoltPerAmp );
printf( " digitsPerAmp: %d\n", digitsPerAmp );
printf( " Limit Digit Value: %d\n", limitCurrentDigitValue );
580
581
582
584
585
            printf( " Sel1 Pin: %d, Sel2 Pin: %d, Sensor Pin: %d, RailCom Pin: %d\n",
586
                       selPin1, selPin2, sensePin, uartRxPin);
       }
588
589
       // Print out the DCC Track status.
590
591
       void LcsBlockTrack::printTrackStatus( ) {
```

```
//-----
     // LCS Block Controller - RailCom Support
 6
7
     // LCS Block Controller
// Copyright (C) 2019 - 2024 Helmut Fieres
9
10
         This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General
     // Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your // option) any later version.
     // This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the // implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License // for more details.
14
         You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see
         http://www.gnu.org/licenses
21
         GNU General Public License: http://opensource.org/licenses/GPL-3.0
23
     // ??? to work on ...
     #if 0
27
29
30
31
     // Utility function to map a DCC address to a railcom decoder type.
33
     inline uint8_t mapDccAdrToRailComDatagramType( uint16_t adr ) {
35
                    else if (( adr >= 128 ) && ( adr <= 127 ))
else if (( adr >= 128 ) && ( adr <= 191 ))
else if (( adr >= 192 ) && ( adr <= 231 ))
                                                                  return ( RC_DG_TYPE_STAT );
return ( RC_DG_TYPE_MOB );
return ( RX_DG_TYPE_UNDEFINED );
37
39
          else
41
42
43
     // RailCom decoder table. The Railcom communication will send raw bytes where only four bits are "one" in // a byte ( hamming weight 4 ). The first two bytes are labelled "channel1" and the remaining six bytes // are labelled "channel2". The actual data is then encode using the table below. Each raw byte will be // translated to a 6 bits of data for the datagram to assemble. In total there are therefore a maximum
46
47
         of 48bits that are transmitted in a railcom message.
50
51
     enum RailComDataBytes : uint8_t {
          BUSY = 0xfe,
54
55
          ACK
                  = 0xfd,
          NACK = Oxfc.
56
                = 0xfa,
= 0xf9,
          RSV1
58
          RSV2
                 = 0xf8
          RSV3
60
     1:
     const uint8_t railComDecode[256] = {
62
63
                                                   TNV.
64
                                                              TNV.
                                                                        INV.
                                                                                   INV.
                                                                                             // 0
66
68
          INV.
                    INV.
                               INV.
                                         0x34.
                                                    INV.
                                                              0x35.
                                                                        0x36.
                                                                                   INV.
70
                     TNV.
                                          TNV.
                                                    TNV.
                                                                         TNV.
                                                                                   0x3A.
                                                                                             1/ 2
72
                               INV,
0x39,
                    INV,
0x3E,
                                          0x3F,
                                                              0x3D,
                                                                         0x38,
                                                    NACK
75
76
                                                                                             // 4
                                          INV.
                                                    INV.
                                                                                   0x24.
                                                    INV,
                               INV.
                                                              0x22,
                               TNV.
79
                     INV.
                                         0x1F,
                                                    TNV.
                                                              0x1E.
                                                                        0×20
                                                                                   INV.
                                                                                             // 5
                    0x1D,
80
                               0x1C,
          INV.
                                         INV.
                                                    0x1B,
                                                              INV.
                                                                         INV.
                                                                                   INV.
                                         0x19,
                                                              0x18,
                                                                        0x1A,
                                                                                             // 6
83
84
                               0x16,
                                         INV,
                                                    0x15,
                                                              INV,
                                                                         INV,
85
                     0x25,
                               0x14,
                                         INV,
                                                    0x13,
                                                              INV,
                                                                        INV,
                                                                                   INV,
                                                                                             // 7
          0x32,
87
                                                                                             // 8
88
                    INV,
                                                    INV,
89
          INV.
                               INV.
                                         0x0E.
                                                              0x0D.
                                                                        0×0C
                                                                                   TNV
          TNV.
                    TNV.
                               INV.
                                         OxOA.
                                                    TNV.
                                                              0x09.
91
                                                                        OxOB.
                                                                                   TNV.
                                                                                             // 9
                    0x08,
                                                              INV
                               0 \times 07,
                                         INV,
                                                    0x06,
                                                                         INV,
93
                                          0x04,
                                                              0x03,
                                         INV,
                                                                         INV,
95
                    0×02
                               0×01
                                                    0.00
                                                              INV.
                                                                                   TNV
                                         INV,
          TNV.
                     OxOF,
                               0x10,
                                                    0x11,
                                                              TNV.
                                                                                   TNV.
                                                                                             // b
97
                                                  INV,
                                         INV,
```

```
100
101
                                              INV,
0x2F,
                                                                             TNV.
                                                                                            0x2B,
                                                                                                                                          // c
                               Ox2A,
                 INV.
                                                              INV.
                                                                             0x31,
                                                                                                            INV.
                                               INV,
                                                                                                            INV,
104
                0x2C,
                               INV,
                                                              INV.
                                                                             INV,
                                                                                            INV,
                                                                                                                          INV.
105
                                RSV3
                                               0×28
106
                 TNV.
                                                              TNV.
                                                                             0×27
                                                                                            TNV.
                                                                                                            TNV.
                                                                                                                           TNV.
                                                                                                                                          // e
107
                0x26,
                               INV,
                                               INV,
                                                              INV,
                                                                             INV,
                                                                                                            INV,
108
                                INV,
                                               INV,
                                                              INV,
                                                                             INV,
                               INV,
                                                                             INV,
                INV,
                                              INV.
                                                              INV.
                                                                                                           INV.
110
                                                                                            TNV.
         };
112
114
          // Railcom datagrams are sent from a mobile or a stationary decoder.
116
          enum railComDatagramType : uint8_t {
118
                 RX_DG_TYPE_UNDEFINED = 0,
                RC_DG_TYPE_MOB = 1,
RC_DG_TYPE_STAT = 2
120
         }:
123
124
         //- Each mobile decoder railcom datagram will start with an ID field of four bits. Channel one will use only // the ADR_HIG and ADR_LOW Ids. All IDs can be used for channel 2. Since decoders answer on channel one // for each DCC packet they receive, here is a good chance that channel 1 will contains nonsense data. This // is different for channel two, where only the addressed decoder explicitly answers. To decide whether // a railcom message is valid, you should perhaps ignore channel 1 data and just check channel 2 for this // purpose. A RC datagram starts with the 4-bit ID and an 8 to 32bit payload.
126
127
128
129
130
                        RC_DG_MOB_ID_POM
132
                       RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_HIGH (1)
RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_LOW (2)
RC_DG_MOB_ID_APP_EXT (3)
RC_DG_MOB_ID_APP_DYN (7)
                                                                                - 12bit
- 12bit
- 18bit
133
135
136
                        RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_1
RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_2
                                                                    (8)
137
                                                                                  - 36bit
                                                                                       36bit
                       RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_3
RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_4
RC_DG_MOB_ID_TEST
RC_DG_MOB_ID_SEARCH
                                                                   ( 10 )
                                                                                 - 36hit
139
                                                                  ( 10 ) - 36bit
( 11 ) - 36bit
( 12 ) - ignore
( 14 ) - 48bit
140
141
143
         // A datagram with the ID 14 is a DDC-A datagram and all 8 datagram bytes are combined to an 48bit datagram. 
// A datagram packet can also contain more than one datagram. For example there could be two 18-bit length 
// datagram in one packet or 3 12-bit packets and so on. Finally, unused bytes in channel two could contain
145
          // an ACK to fill them up.
147
149
          enum railComDatagramMobId : uint8_t {
151
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_POM
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_HIGH
RC_DG_MOB_ID_ADR_LOW
                                                              = 1,
153
                                                              = 3,
155
                 RC DG MOB ID APP EXT
156
                 RC_DG_MOB__IDAPP_DYN
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_1
                                                              = 8,
157
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_2
159
                 RC DG MOB ID XPOM 3
                                                              = 10.
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_XPOM_4
RC_DG_MOB_ID_TEST
                                                              = 11,
= 12,
160
161
162
                 RC_DG_MOB_ID_SEARCH
         };
163
164
165
166
167
         // Similar to the mobile decode, a stationary decoder datagram will start an ID field of four bits. Stationary // decoders also define a datagram with "SRQ" and no ID field to request service from the base station.
168
169
170
                       RC_DG_STAT_ID_SRQ ( 0 )
RC_DG_STAT_ID_POM ( 1 )
RC_DG_STAT_ID_STAT1 ( 4 )
RC_DG_STAT_ID_TIME ( 5 )
RC_DG_STAT_ID_ERR ( 6 )
                                                                                  - 12bit
- 12bit
- 12bit
- xxbit
173
174
                                                                                   - xxbit
                        RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_1
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_2
                                                                      (8)
176
                                                                     ( 10 ) - 36bit
( 11 ) - 36bit
( 12 ) - ignore
                        RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_3
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_4
178
180
                        RC_DG_STAT_ID_TEST
182
          enum railComDatagramStatId : uint8_t {
184
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_SRQ
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_POM
RC_DG_STAT_ID_STAT1
186
                                                              = 1,
                                                              = 5.
188
                 RC DG STAT ID TIME
189
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_ERR
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_DYN
190
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_1
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_2
                                                              = 8,
= 9,
192
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_3
RC_DG_STAT_ID_XPOM_4
                                                              = 10,
= 11,
193
195
                 RC_DG_STAT_ID_TEST
         };
196
```

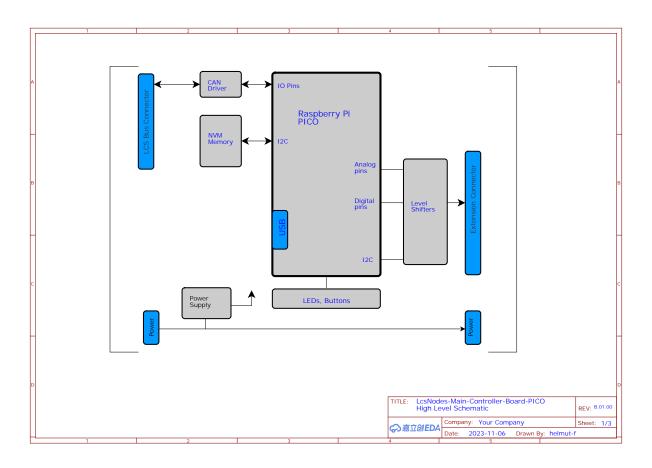
```
// The RailCom buffer size. During the cutout period up to eight bytes of raw data are sent by the decoder if // the Railcom option is enabled.
201
202
203
205
      const uint8_t     RAILCOM_BUF_SIZE = 8;
206
207
209
       .// Railcom. If the cutout period and the RailCom feature is enabled, the signal state machine will also start
      // and stop the UART reader for RailCom data. The final message is then to handle that message. In the cutout // period, a decoder sends 8 data bytes. They are divided into two channels, 2bytes and another 6 bytes. The
211
      // bytes themselves are encoded such that each byte has four bits set, i.e. a hamming weight of 4. The first // channel is used to just send the locomotive address when the decoder is addressed. The second channel is // used only when the decoder is explicitly addressed via a CV operation command to provide the answer to the
213
215
       // request
217
      // The received datagrams are also recorded in the DCC_LOG, if enabled.
219
       // ??? under construction..
      // ??? we could store the last loco address in some global variable.
// ??? we could store the channel 2 datagram in the corresponding session.
// ??? still, both pieces of data needs to go somewhere before the next message is received...
221
222
223
      void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::startRailComIO() {
225
226
           CDC::startUartRead( uartRxPin ):
227
228
229
230
      void LcsBaseStationDccTrack::stopRailComIO( ) {
231
232
            CDC::stopUartRead( uartRxPin );
234
235
      uint8_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::handleRailComMsg( ) {
236
            railComBufIndex = CDC::getUartBuffer( uartRxPin, railComMsgBuf, sizeof( railComMsgBuf ));
238
239
           writeLogData( LOG_DCC_RCM, railComMsgBuf, railComBufIndex );
240
           for ( uint8_t i = 0; i < railComBufIndex; i++ ) {</pre>
242
                 uint8_t dataByte = railComDecode[ railComMsgBuf[ i ]];
244
                            ( dataByte == ACK )
                 else if ( dataByte == NACK );
else if ( dataByte == BUSY );
else if ( dataByte < 64 ) {
246
248
250
                       // ??? valid
251
                       // ??? a railCom message can have multiple datagrams
                       // we would need to handle each datagram, one at a time or fill them into a kind of structure // that has a slot for the up to maximum 4 datagrams per railCom cutout period.
252
254
255
                 else f
256
                     // ??? invalid packet ... if this is channel2, discard the entire message.
258
259
                 railComMsgBuf[ i ] = dataByte;
260
261
262
263
            flags &= ~ DT_F_RAILCOM_MSG_PENDING;
            return ( ALL_OK );
264
265
267
      // \ref{eq:condition} not very useful, but good for debugging and initial testing \ldots and it works like a champ :-)
269
      uint8_t LcsBaseStationDccTrack::getRailComMsg( uint8_t *buf, uint8_t bufLen ) {
271
           if (( railComBufIndex > 0 ) && ( bufLen > 0 )) {
272
273
                uint8_t i = 0;
275
                do {
277
                      buf[ i ] = railComMsgBuf[ i ];
279
                 } while (( i < railComBufIndex ) && ( i < bufLen ));
281
283
           } else return ( 0 );
      }
285
      #endif
```

# B Tests

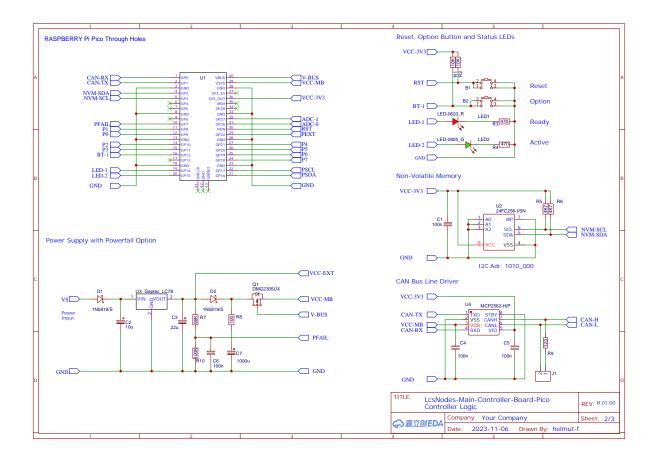
## **B.1** Schematics

float barrier command to ensure that text stays close to the picture but no text from after the picture.

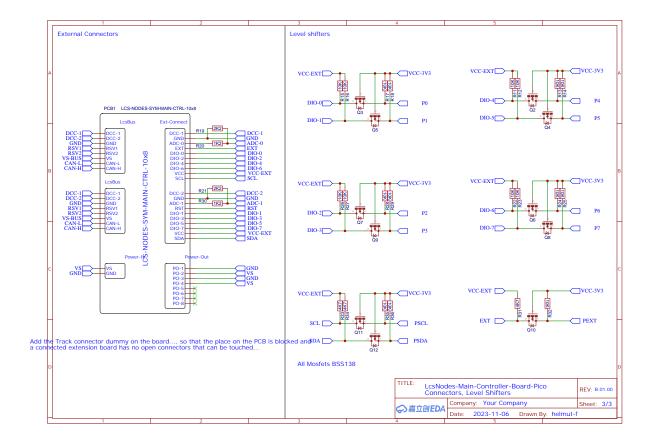
### B.1.1 part 1



### B.1.2 part 2



B.1.3 part 3



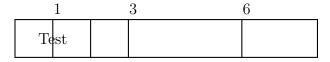
#### B.2 Lists

#### B.2.1 A simple list

- First bullet point
- Second bullet point
- Third bullet point

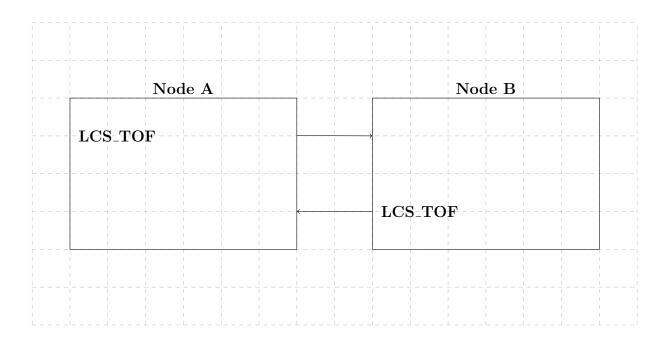
### B.2.2 An instruction word layout

A little test for an instruction word layout ... will be a bit fiddling work ...



### B.3 Protocol boxes

A bit cumbersome and we would need to have text at defined locations. Perhaps keep the simple table in the protocol chapter.



# B.4 Split rectangle

We would need the split rectangle for the runtime area maps....

Hugo	
Berta	
Carla	

# B.5 Using tikzstyle

Another test with tikzstyle. It still is a lot of work to even make simple pictures look nice :-)

